



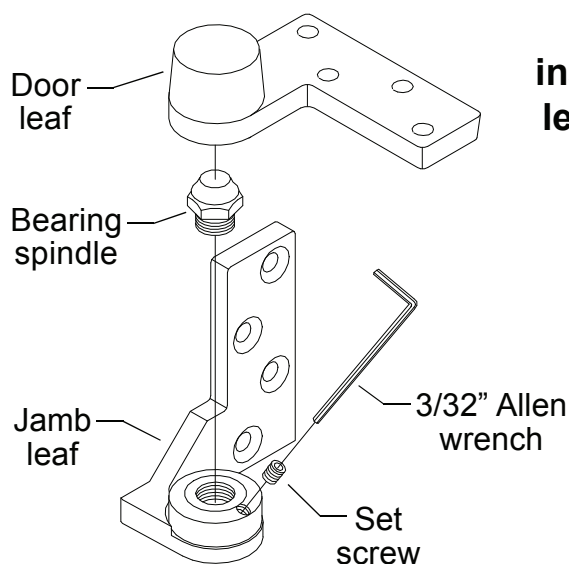
16000-00

7212

IVES®

3/4" Offset Jamb Mounted Bottom Pivot

Installation Instructions



**Right hand
installation shown;
left hand opposite**

Right hand
installation

Left hand
installation

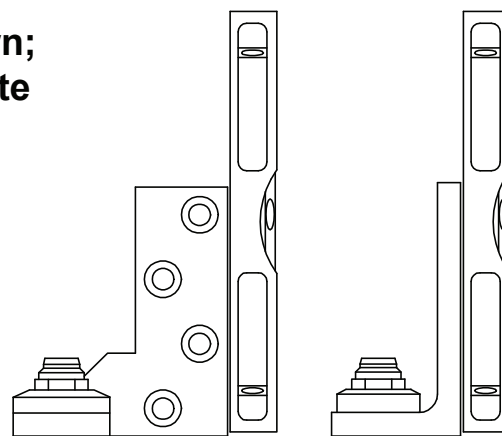


Figure 1

1. Prepare and mortise bottom of door and side jamb to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. Be sure to properly locate and mark center point of the jamb leaf spindle. Care must be taken to ensure that jamb leaf is completely level. Place level against jamb leaf surfaces as shown in Figure 1. The bottom pivot set is handed. Hand of pivot must match hand of door. To determine hand of door, see diagrams above.
2. Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door or metal frame. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door or wood frame. Mount jamb leaf to side jamb and door leaf in bottom of door with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided.
3. At this point, the top pivot of the set should be installed. After top pivot installation, hang door. Refer to instruction sheet packed with top pivot for details.
4. If height adjustment is necessary for proper door clearance, adjust bottom pivot as follows:
 - a. Remove top pivot pin and take door down.
 - b. Use 3/32" Allen wrench provided to loosen set screw in jamb leaf (see diagram above).
 - c. Adjust bearing spindle height with 5/8" Allen wrench. Range is plus 1/8", minus 1/16".
 - d. Re-install door.

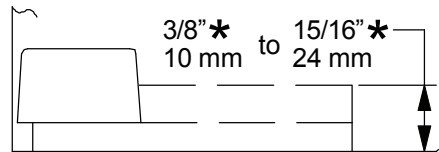
⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

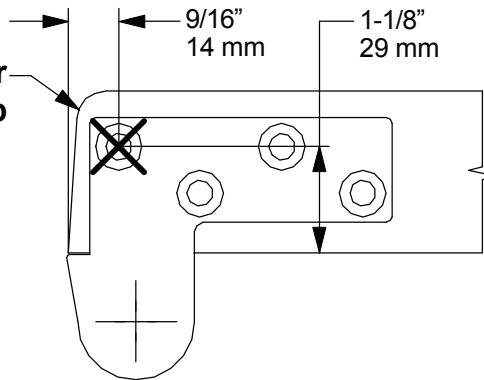
⚠ NOTE ⚠

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of top pivot point lines up with center line of bottom pivot point before final installation. Heel edge of door must be beveled 1/8" in 2" as shown below. The bottom pivot set should be mounted first in most installations.

*Depth of mortise will vary depending upon installation and/or threshold height.

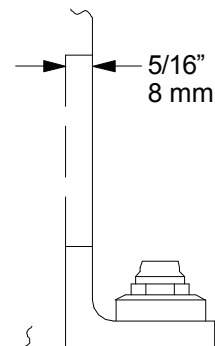
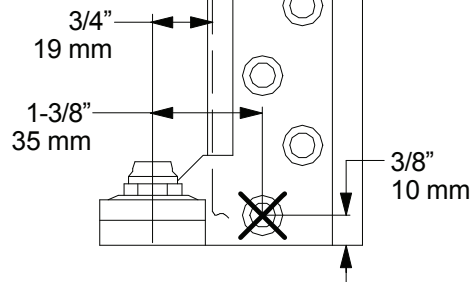


Bevel heel edge of door
1/8" in 2" with 3/16" rad, typ



Door Leaf

Face of door



Frame Leaf

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
16000-00 Rev. 01/14-b



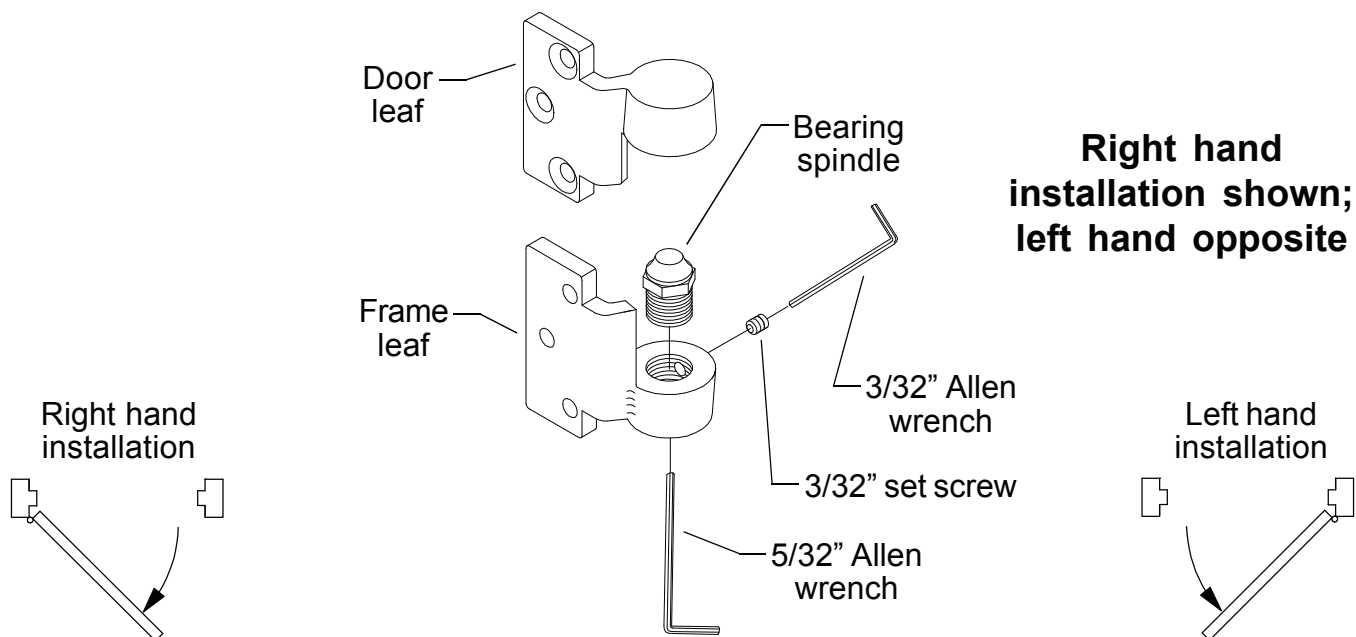
13103-00

7212/12V and 7222

IVES

3/4" Offset Intermediate Pivot

Installation Instructions



1. Prepare and mortise hinge stile of door and hinge side jamb to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. The pivots are handed and must match hand of door. To determine hand of door and proper pivot position, see diagrams above. Install top and bottom pivot sets before installing intermediate pivot.
2. Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door. Then hang door.
3. Open door about 90°. Install pivot leafs with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided.
4. The door weight should be balanced between bottom and intermediate pivots. To adjust intermediate pivot (refer to diagram above):
 - a. Loosen set screw in jamb leaf with 3/32" Allen wrench.
 - b. Insert 5/32" Allen wrench through jamb leaf pivot and into underside of bearing spindle.
 - c. Turn clockwise until door weight is balanced evenly with bottom pivot.
 - d. Tighten 3/32" set screw securely.

⚠ CAUTION ⚠

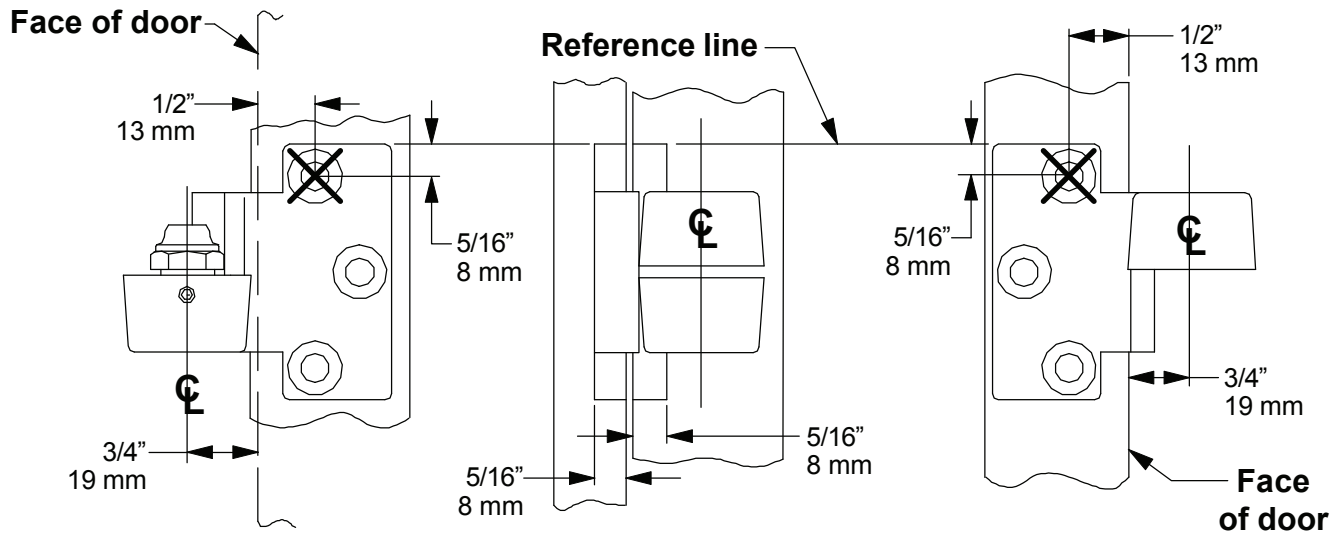
Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

⚠ NOTE ⚠

It is very important for installer to verify that intermediate pivot point lines up with center line of top and bottom pivot points before final installation. Both door and frame pivot leaves located from face of door. Intermediate pivot should be evenly spaced between top and bottom pivots. Heel edge of door must be beveled 1/8" in 2".

Frame Leaf

Door Leaf



**Right hand installation shown;
left hand opposite**

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
13103-00 Rev. 01/14-b



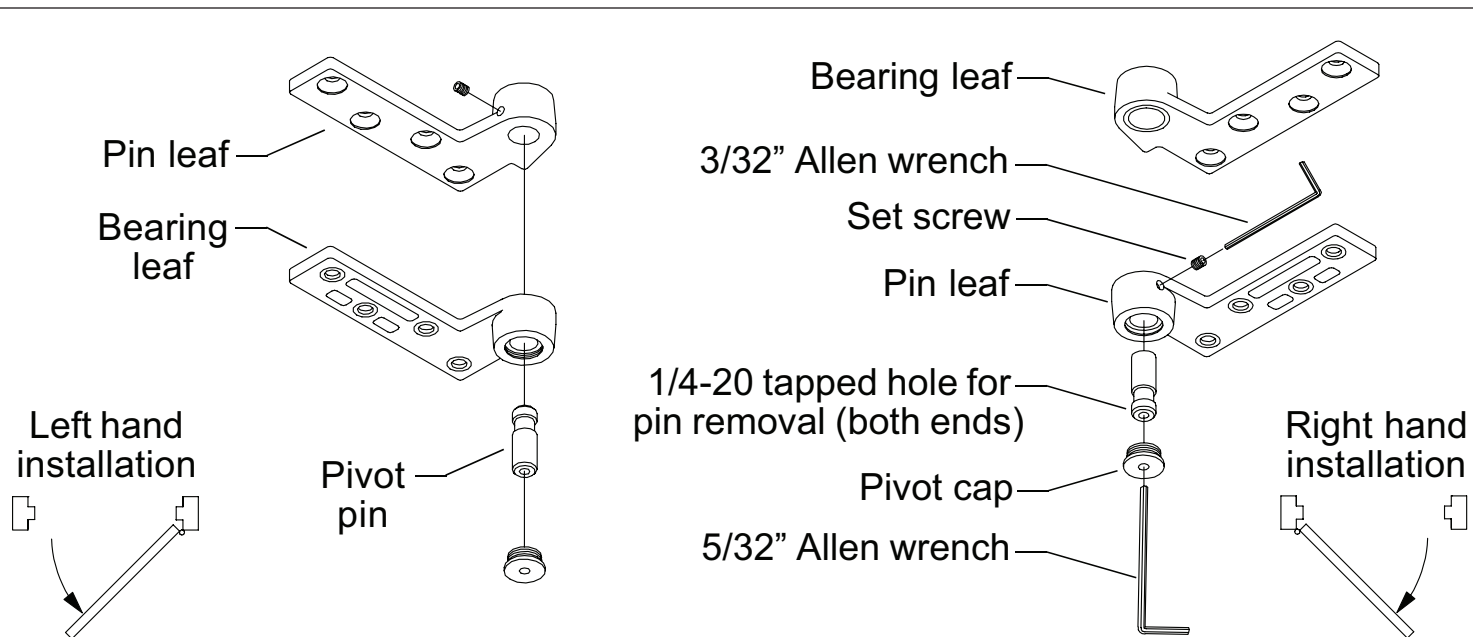
26672-00

3/4" Offset Top Pivot

7212, 7215/15F, 7222, 7226/26F, and 7227/27F

IVES

Installation Instructions



1. Prepare and mortise top of door and head jamb to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. The pivots are non-handed. To determine hand of door and proper pivot position, see diagrams above.
2. Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door or metal frame. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door or wood frame. Install pivot leaves with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided.
3. Loosen set screw in pin leaf with 3/32" Allen wrench provided and remove pivot pin.
4. Use 5/32" Allen wrench to remove pivot cap from door leaf, allowing for pivot pin re-insertion.
5. With door in open position (about 90° to jamb), carefully fit door onto bottom pivot at a slight angle. Tip door into vertical position, **aligning top pivot leaves in door and jamb**. With pivot leaves aligned, insert pivot pin into pivot set. **Vertically align groove in pivot pin with set screw in pivot leaf**. Tighten set screw securely with 3/32" Allen wrench. Re-install pivot cap.
6. To remove door from jamb: Remove pivot cap. Thread a 1/4-20 machine screw into end of pivot pin. Pull pivot pin out of pivots. Door can now be removed from opening.

⚠ CAUTION ⚠

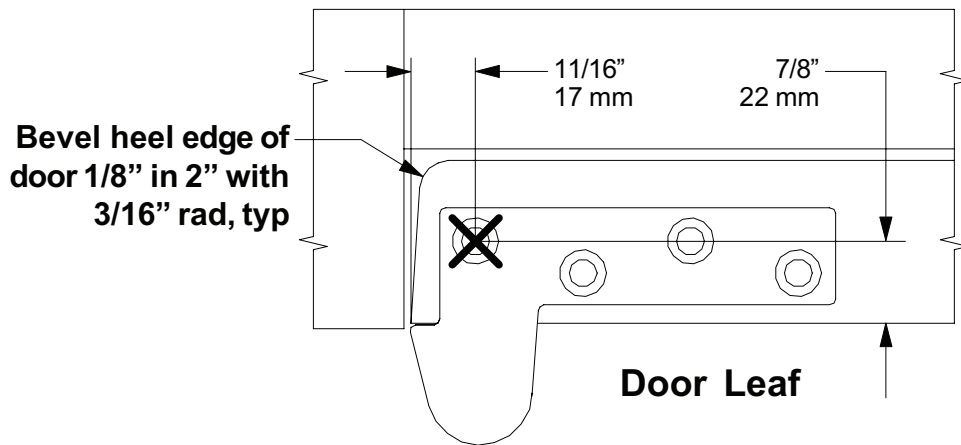
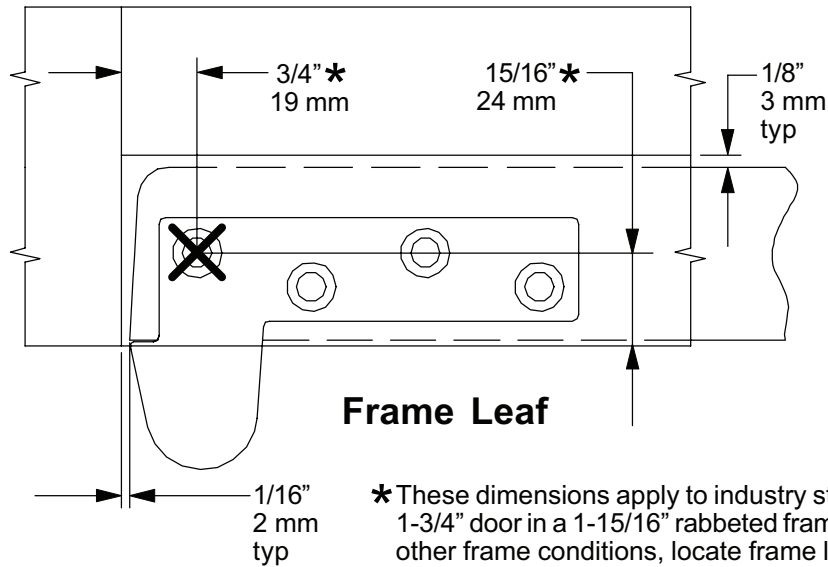
Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

⚠ NOTE ⚠

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of top pivot point lines up with center line of bottom pivot point before final installation. Heel edge of door must be beveled $\frac{1}{8}$ " in 2" as shown below. The bottom pivot set should be mounted first in most installations.

⚠ NOTE ⚠

Mortise depth for pivot leaves is $\frac{1}{4}$ ".





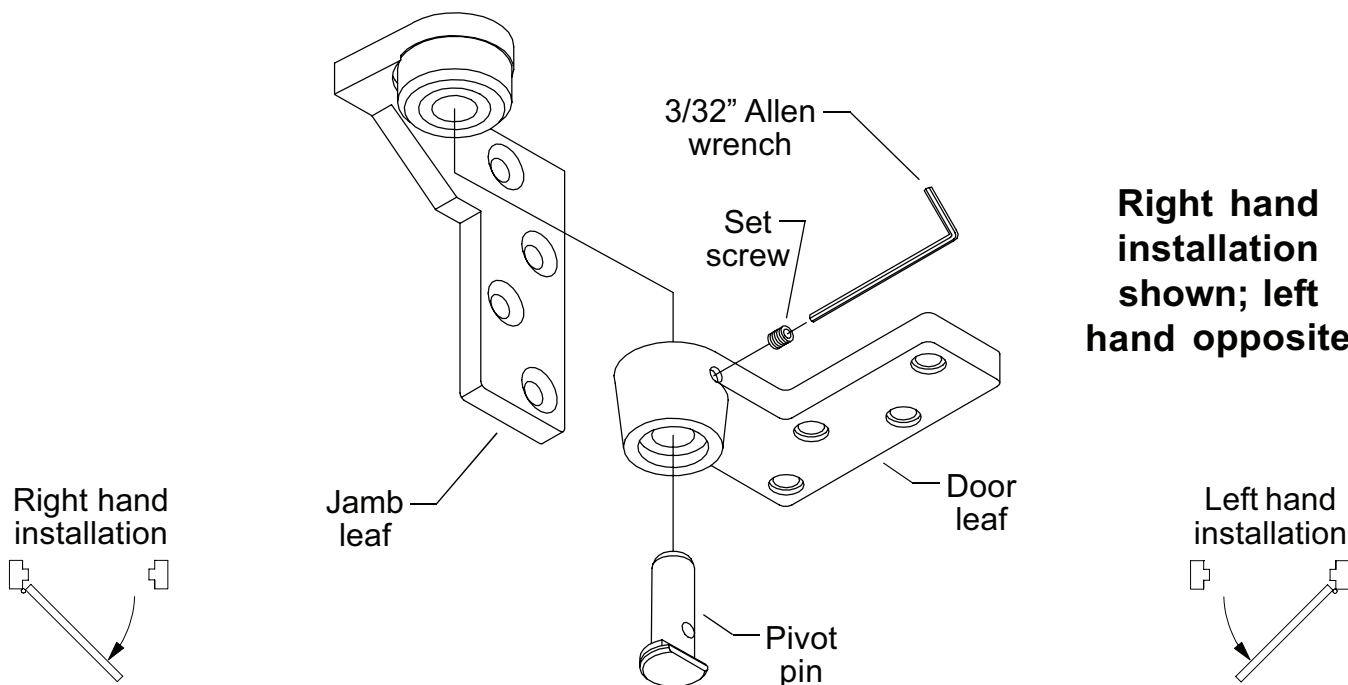
31582-00

7212V

IVES®

3/4" Offset Jamb Mount Top Pivot

Installation Instructions



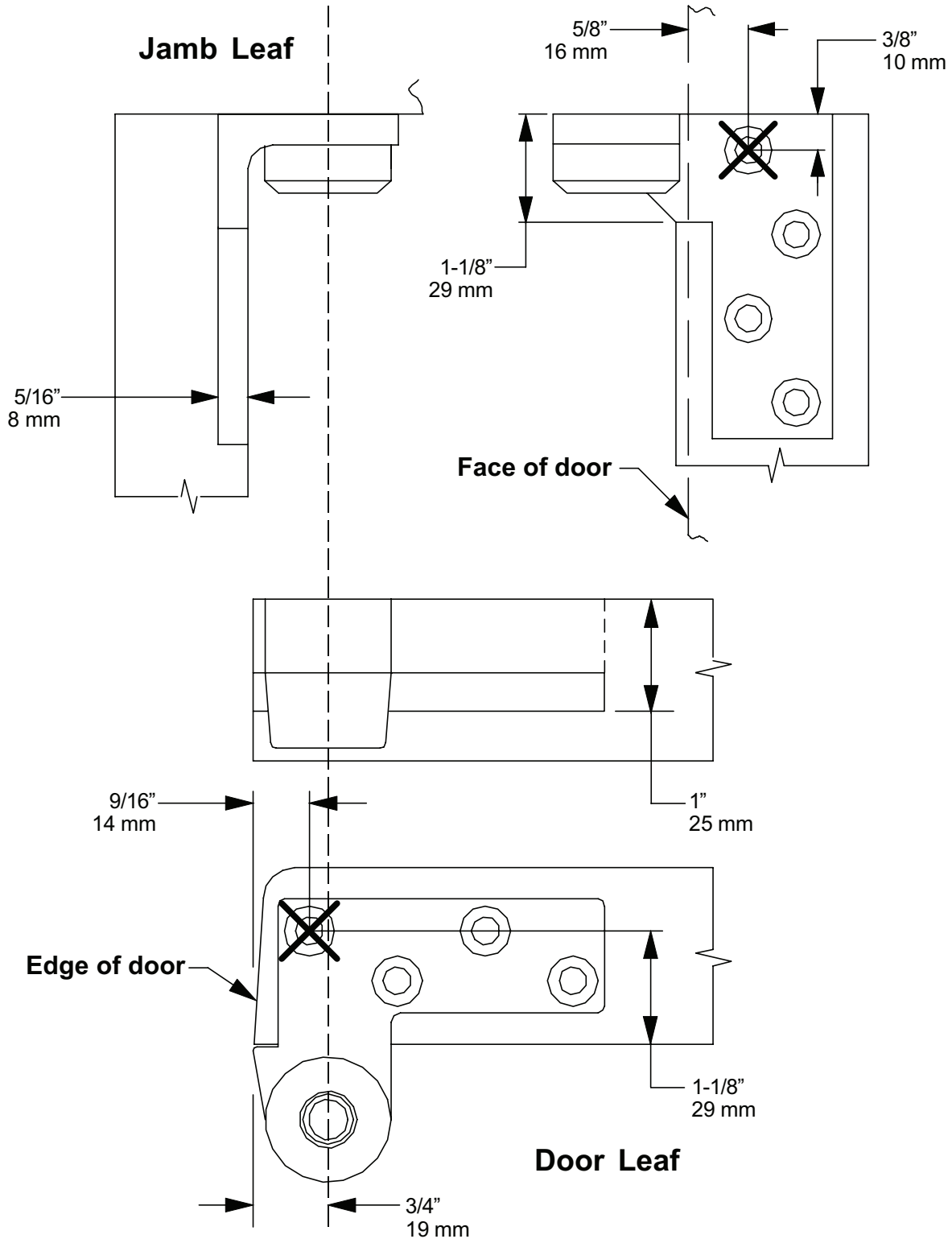
1. Prepare and mortise top of door and side jamb to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. The pivots are handed. To determine hand of door and proper pivot position, see diagrams above.
2. Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door or metal frame. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door or wood frame. Install pivot leaves with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided.
3. Loosen set screw in pin leaf with 3/32" Allen wrench provided and remove pivot pin.
4. With door in open position (about 90° to jamb), carefully fit door onto bottom pivot at a slight angle. Tip door into vertical position, **aligning top pivot leaves in door and jamb**. With pivot leaves aligned, insert pivot pin into pivot set. **Vertically align groove in pivot pin with set screw in pivot leaf**. Tighten set screw securely with 3/32" Allen wrench.
5. To remove door from jamb: Use 3/32" Allen wrench to loosen set screw in door pivot leaf.
6. Pull pivot pin out of pivots. Door can now be removed from opening.

⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

NOTE

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of top pivot point lines up with center line of bottom pivot point before final installation.
Heel edge of door must be beveled $\frac{1}{8}$ " in 2" as shown below.



Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
31582-00 Rev. 01/14-b

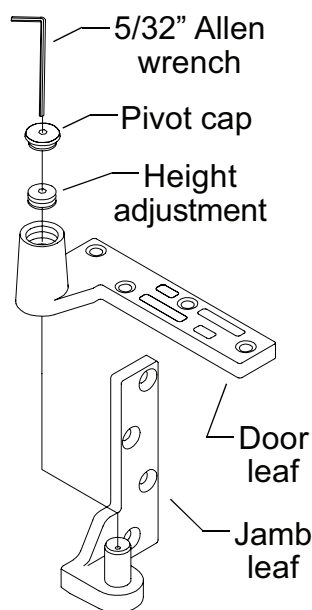


7215/15F

IVES**26359-00**

3/4" Offset Bottom Pivot

Installation Instructions



**Right hand
installation shown;
left hand opposite**

Right hand
installation

Left hand
installation

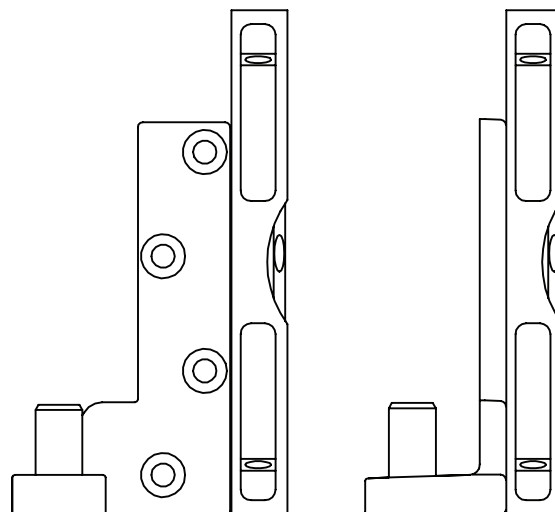


Figure 1

1. Prepare and mortise bottom of door and side jamb to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. **Be sure to properly locate and mark center point of the jamb leaf spindle.** Care must be taken to ensure that jamb leaf is completely level. Place level against jamb leaf surfaces as shown in Figure 1. The bottom pivot set is handed. Hand of pivot must match hand of door. To determine hand of door, see diagrams above.
2. Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door or metal frame. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door or wood frame. Mount jamb leaf to side jamb and door leaf in bottom of door with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided.
3. At this point, the top pivot of the set should be installed. After top pivot installation, hang door. Refer to instruction sheet packed with top pivot for details.
4. If height adjustment is necessary for proper door clearance, adjust bottom pivot as follows:
 - a. Remove pivot cap using 5/32" Allen wrench provided (see diagram above).
 - b. Use 5/32" Allen wrench to set height adjustment. Range is plus 1/4", minus 1/16".
 - c. Re-install door.

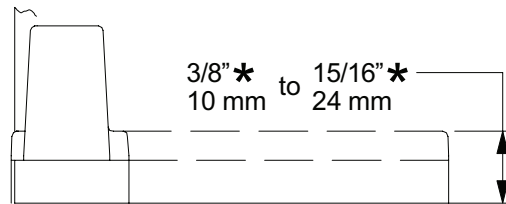
⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

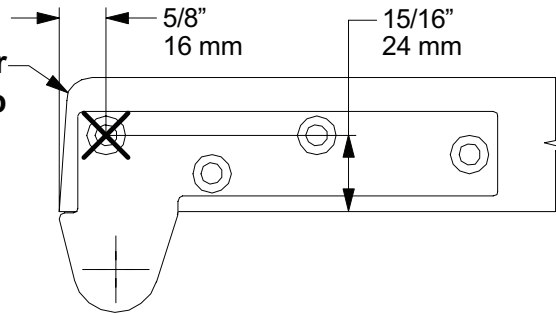
⚠ NOTE ⚠

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of top pivot point lines up with center line of bottom pivot point before final installation.
Heel edge of door must be beveled $\frac{1}{8}"$ in $2"$ as shown below. The bottom pivot set should be mounted first in most installations.

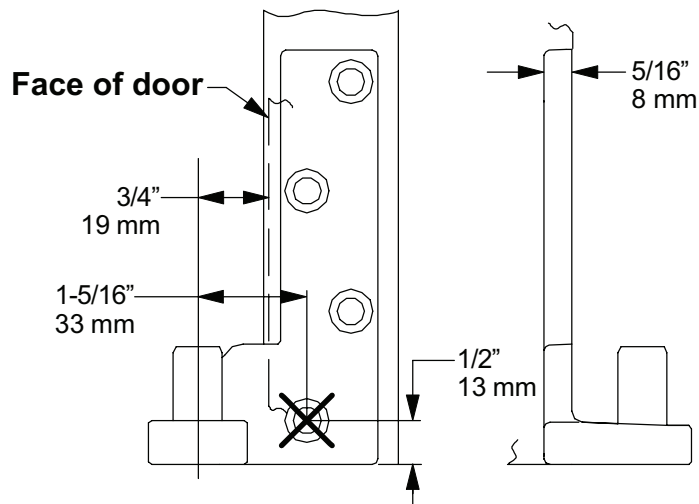
*Depth of mortise will vary depending upon installation and/or threshold height.



Bevel heel edge of door $\frac{1}{8}"$ in $2"$ with $\frac{3}{16}"$ rad, typ



Door Leaf



Frame Leaf

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
26359-00 Rev. 01/14-b



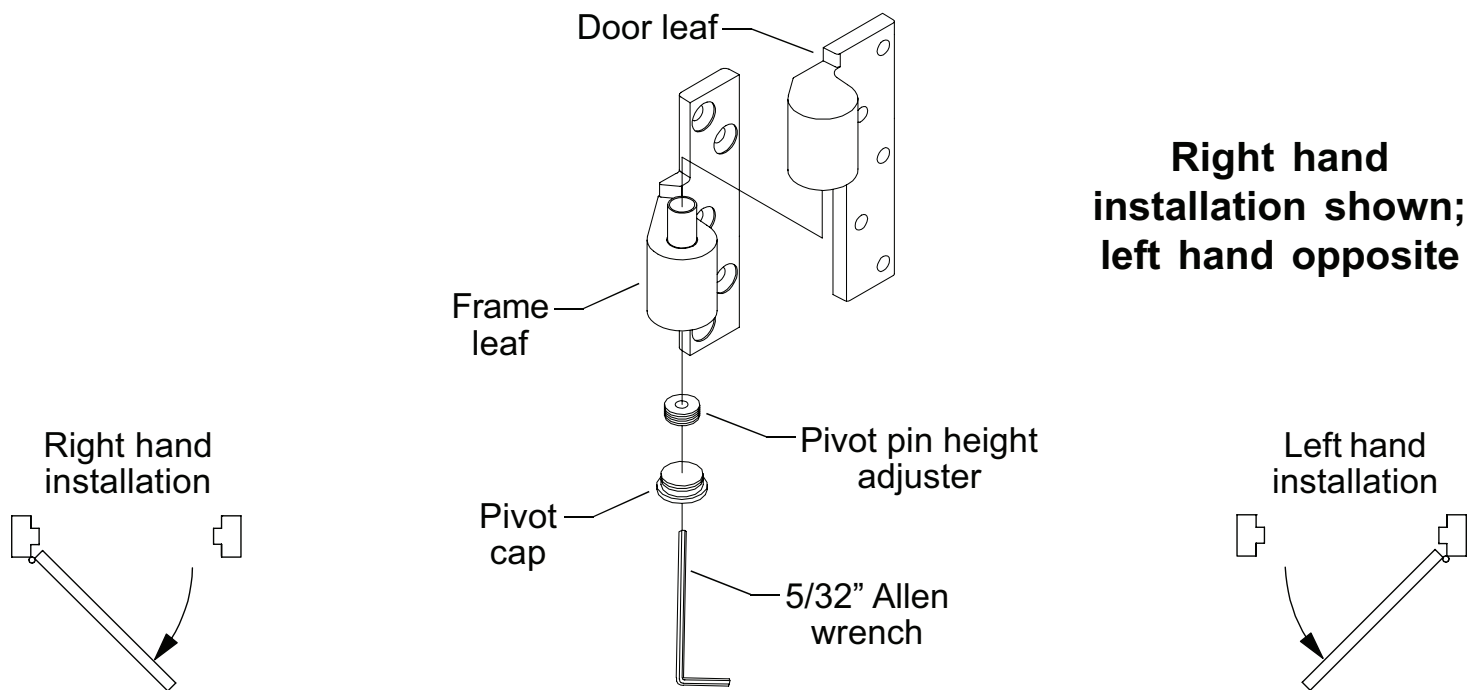
26364-00

7215/15F, 7226/26F, and 7227/27F

IVES

3/4" Intermediate Pivot

Installation Instructions



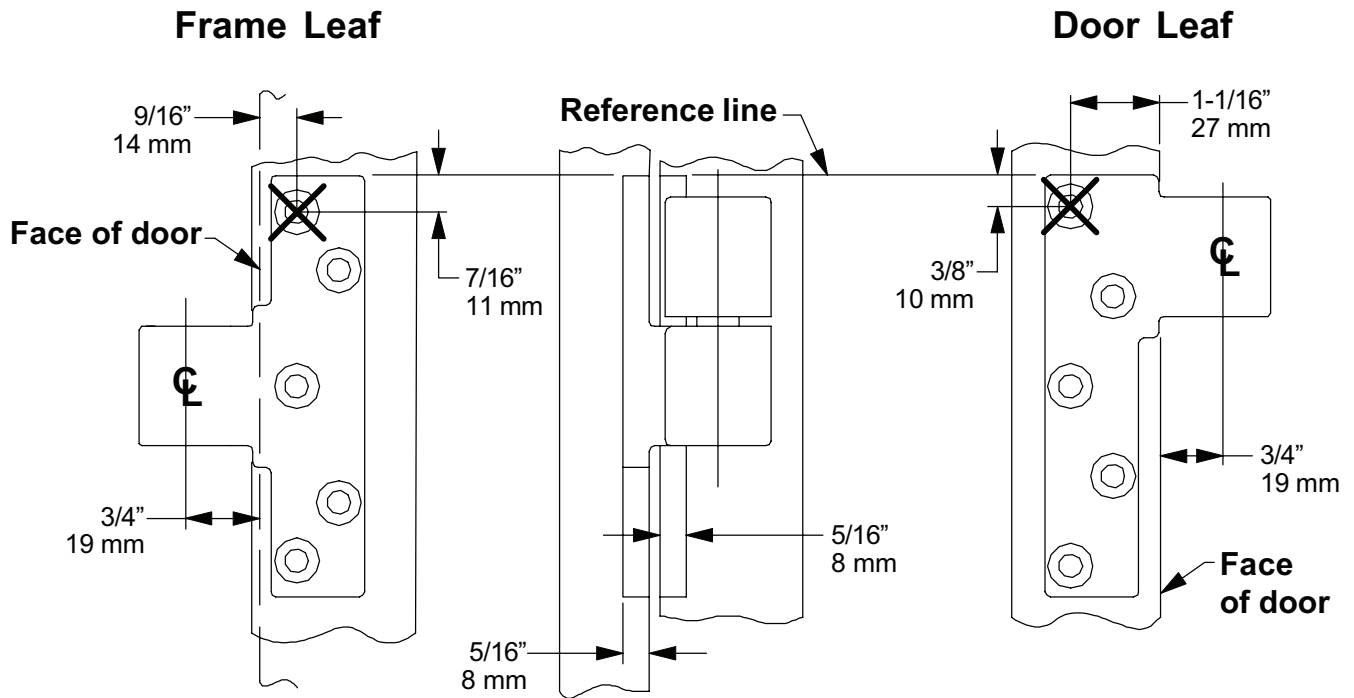
1. Prepare and mortise hinge stile of door and hinge side jamb to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. The pivots are handed and must match hand of door. To determine hand of door and proper pivot position, see diagrams above. Install top and bottom pivot sets before installing intermediate pivot.
2. Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door. Then hang door.
3. Open door about 90°. Install pivot leaves with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided.
4. The door weight should be balanced between bottom and intermediate pivots. Refer to diagram above. To adjust intermediate pivot:
 - a. Use 5/32" Allen wrench to remove pivot cap from frame leaf.
 - b. Insert Allen wrench into pivot pin height adjuster.
 - c. Turn clockwise until pivot pin makes contact with steel ball inside door leaf.
 - d. Adjust carefully to balance the weight of the door.
5. Re-install pivot cap.

⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

⚠ NOTE ⚠

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of intermediate pivot point lines up with center line of top and bottom pivot points before final installation. Both door and frame pivot leaves located from face of door. Intermediate pivots should be evenly spaced between top and bottom pivots. Heel edge of door must be beveled 1/8" in 2".



**Right hand installation shown;
left hand opposite**

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011

www.allegion.com



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
26364-00 Rev. 01/14-b



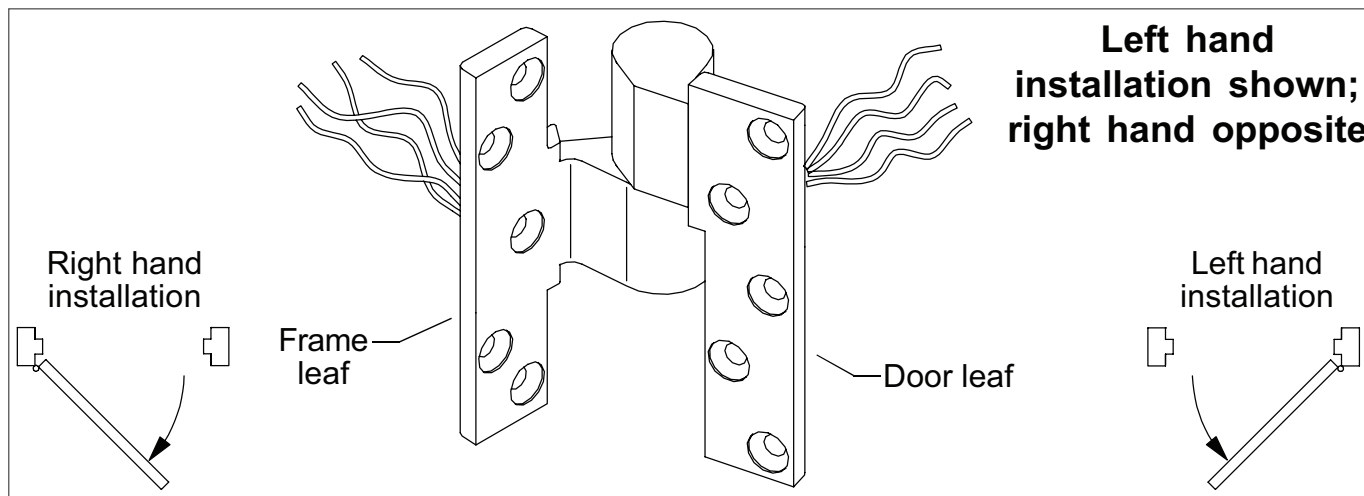
27070-00

7215PT, 7226PT, and 7227PT

IVES

3/4" Offset Intermediate Power Transfer Pivot

Installation Instructions



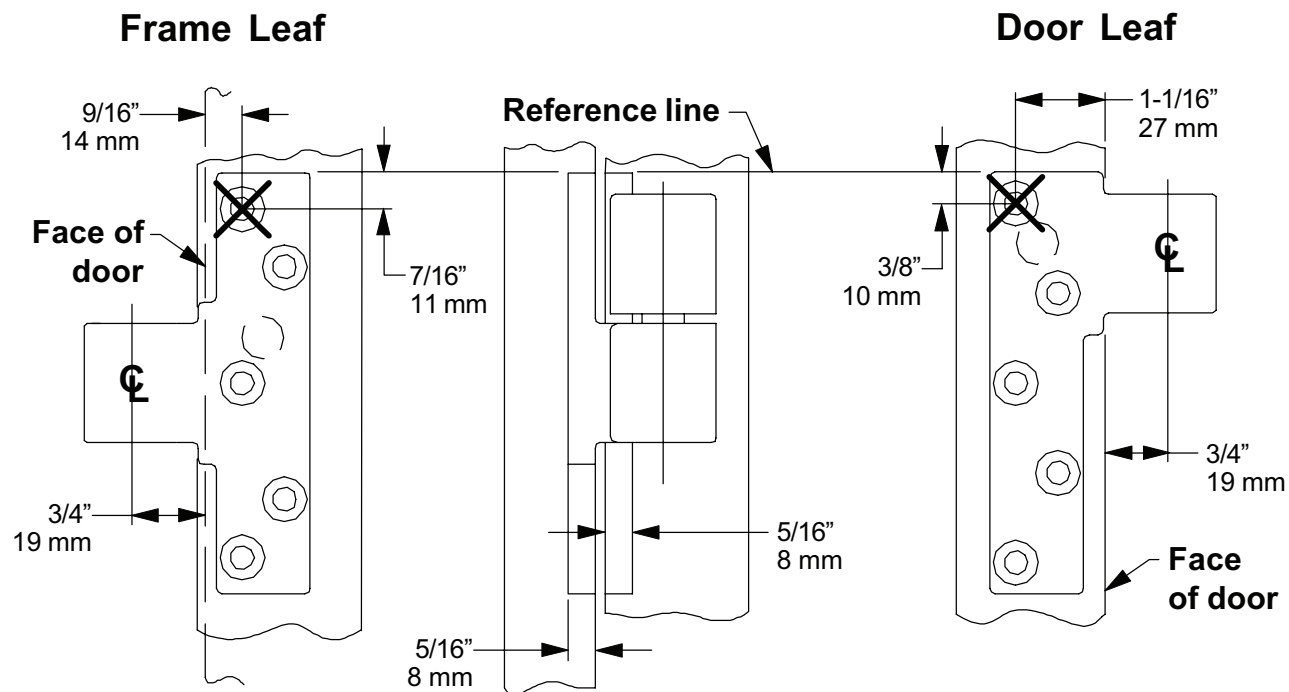
1. Prepare and mortise hinge stile of door and hinge side jamb to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. The pivots are handed and must match hand of door. To determine hand of door and proper pivot position, see diagrams above. Install top and bottom pivot sets before installing intermediate pivot set.
2. Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door or metal frame. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door or wood frame. Drill and deburr 1/2" dia. wiring access holes. Be sure door is installed on top and bottom pivots and swings freely before proceeding.
3. Do not separate pivot leaves. Pivot must be installed assembled. Disassembling pivot leaves will void the warranty.
4. Open door about 90°. Check to make sure that pivot fits freely into door and frame preps. To avoid serious damage and/or shortened life, do not force pivot into prep.
5. Attach wires per project wiring diagrams. Make wire connections with appropriate crimp splices or wire nuts. Staggering the terminations is recommended for easier insertion of wires through the access hole in frame. Insulate ends of all unused wires. After all connections are completed, carefully fit wires through access hole in frame, making sure that wires will not be cut or pinched.
6. Install pivot leaves to door and frame with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided.

⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

⚠ NOTE ⚠

It is very important for installer to verify that intermediate pivot point lines up with center line of top and bottom pivot points before final installation. Both door and frame pivot leafs located from face of door. Intermediate pivot should be evenly spaced between top and bottom pivots. Heel edge of door must be beveled 1/8" in 2".



**Right hand installation shown;
left hand opposite**

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
27070-00 Rev. 01/14-b



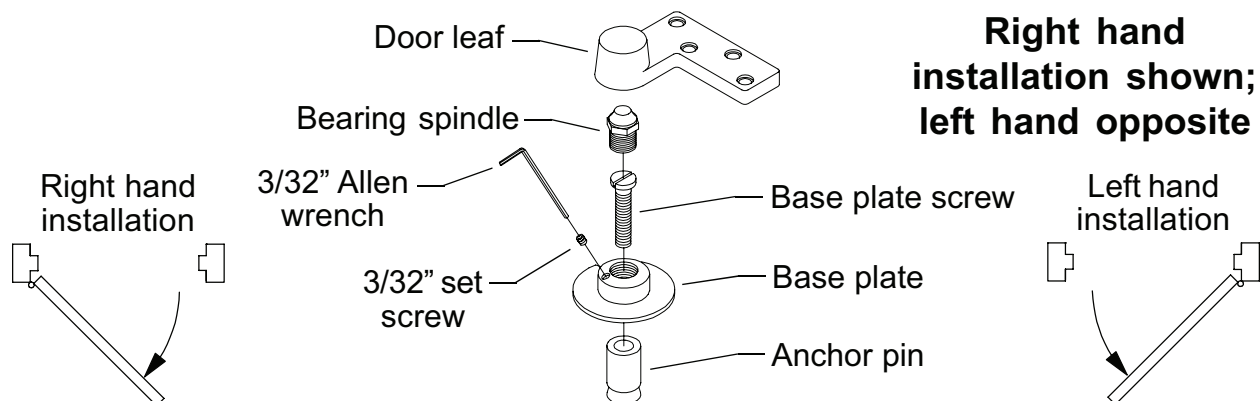
16001-00

7222

IVES®

3/4" Offset Bottom Pivot

Installation Instructions



1. Prepare and mortise bottom of door and floor to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. **Be sure to properly locate and mark pivot center point of the base plate.** The bottom pivot set is handed. Hand of pivot set must match hand of door. To determine hand of door, see diagrams above.
2. Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door. Mount door leaf in bottom of door with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws.
3. Drill 3/4" dia. x 1-3/4" deep hole in floor on center of pivot point for base plate mounting. Insert anchor pin and expand with tool. Insert base plate screw provided. Grout anchor pin in place. After grout has set, remove base plate screw.
4. Place base plate over anchor pin. The notch in base plate is to clear corner of frame. Fasten to floor with base plate screw. Tighten securely.
5. Thread bearing spindle all the way into base plate, then back out one full turn. Use Allen wrench to tighten set screw securely, locking bearing spindle in place. If threshold is used, install now.
6. Install top pivot set and hang door. Refer to top pivot set instructions. If height adjustment is required for proper door clearance, adjust bottom pivot as follows:
 - a. Loosen set screw using 3/32" Allen wrench provided (see diagram above).
 - b. Use 5/8" Allen wrench to adjust pivot shaft height as needed. Range is plus 1/4", minus 1/16".
 - c. Tighten set screw firmly.

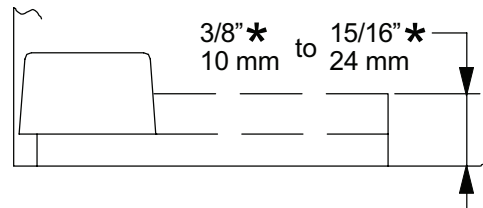
⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

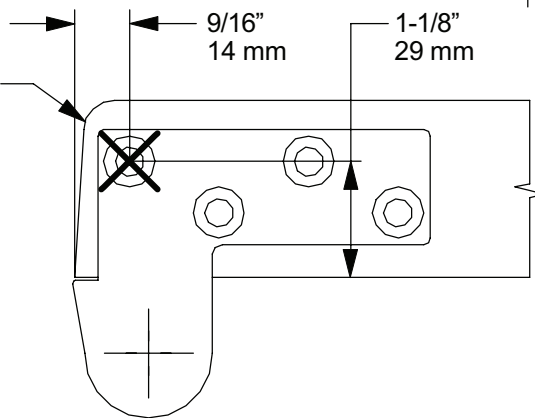
⚠ NOTE ⚠

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of top pivot point lines up with center line of bottom pivot point before final installation.
Heel edge of door must be beveled $\frac{1}{8}$ " in 2" as shown below.

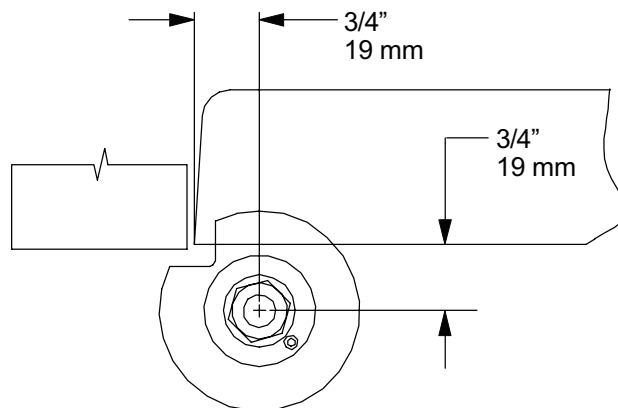
*Depth of mortise will vary depending upon installation and/or threshold height.



Bevel heel edge of door $\frac{1}{8}$ " in 2" with $\frac{3}{16}$ " rad, typ



Door Leaf



Pivot Base

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
16001-00 Rev. 01/14-b



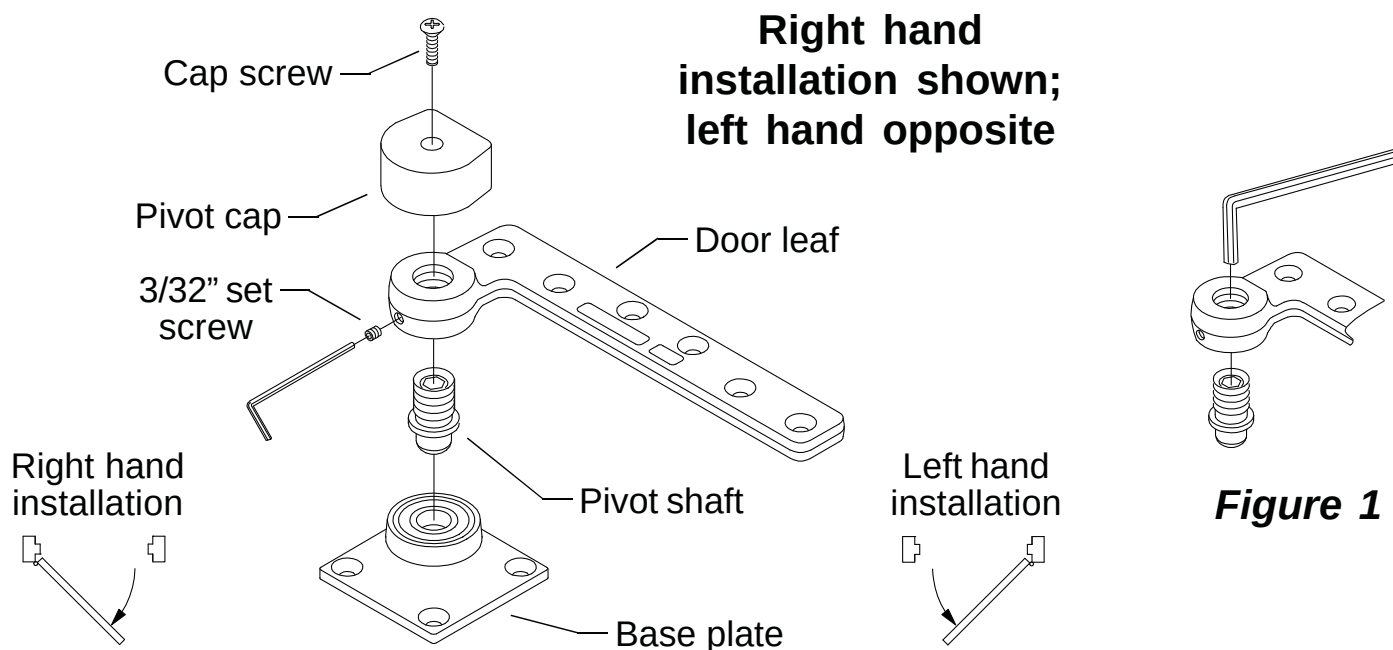
26360-00

7226/26F

IVES®

3/4" Offset Bottom Pivot

Installation Instructions



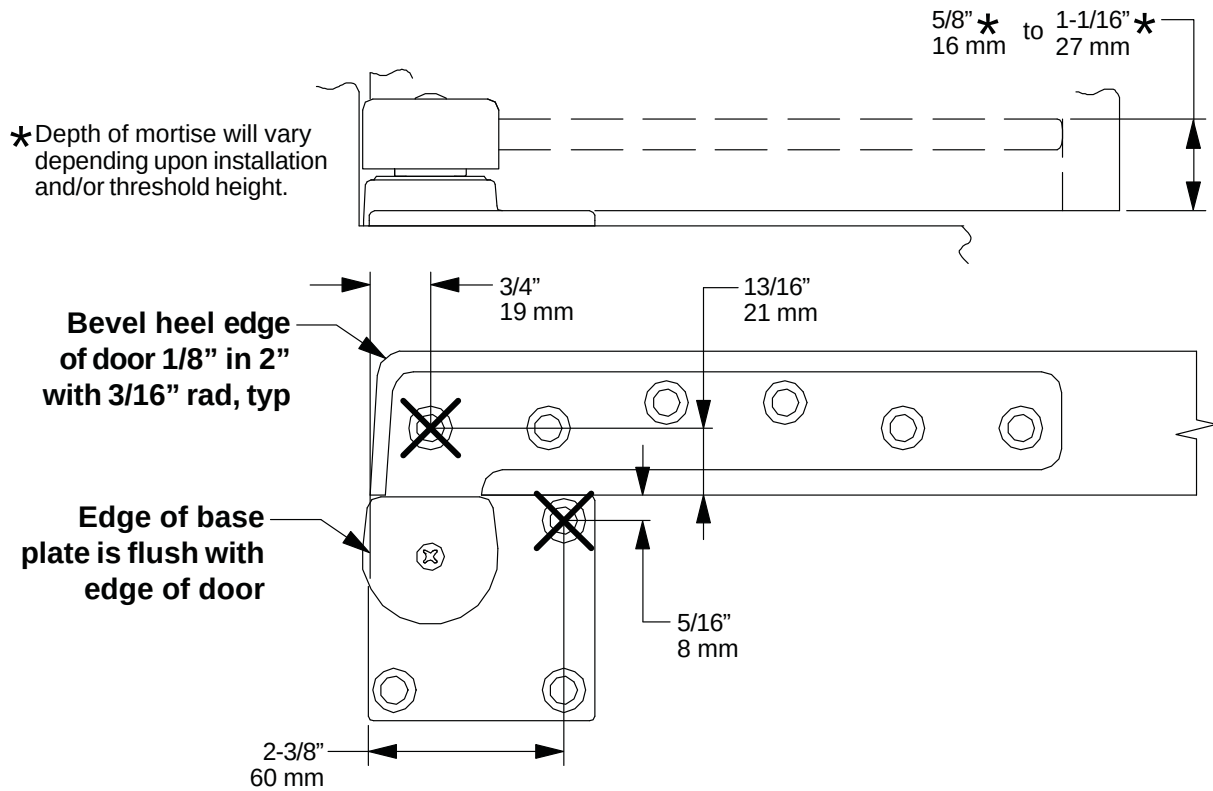
1. Prepare and mortise bottom of door and floor to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. **Be sure to properly locate and mark pivot center point of the base plate.** The bottom pivot set is non-handed. The pivot shaft will thread into either side of door leaf. To determine hand of door, see diagrams above.
2. Prepare bottom of door: Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door. Mount door leaf in bottom of door with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided. Drill 1/2" dia. x 3/4" deep holes for base plate mounting. Insert and secure anchor pins, then mount base plate to floor with screws provided.
3. At this point, hang door. Refer to instruction sheet packed with top pivot for details.
4. If height adjustment is necessary for proper door clearance, adjust bottom pivot as follows:
 - a. Loosen set screw using 3/32" Allen wrench provided (see diagram above).
 - b. Use 5/16" Allen wrench to adjust pivot shaft height as needed (Figure 1).
 - c. Tighten set screw firmly.
5. Fasten pivot cap as shown. Secure with cap screw.

⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

⚠ NOTE ⚠

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of top pivot point lines up with center line of bottom pivot point before final installation.
Heel edge of door must be beveled $\frac{1}{8}$ " in 2" as shown below.



**Right hand installation shown;
left hand opposite**

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
26360-00 Rev.10/14-d



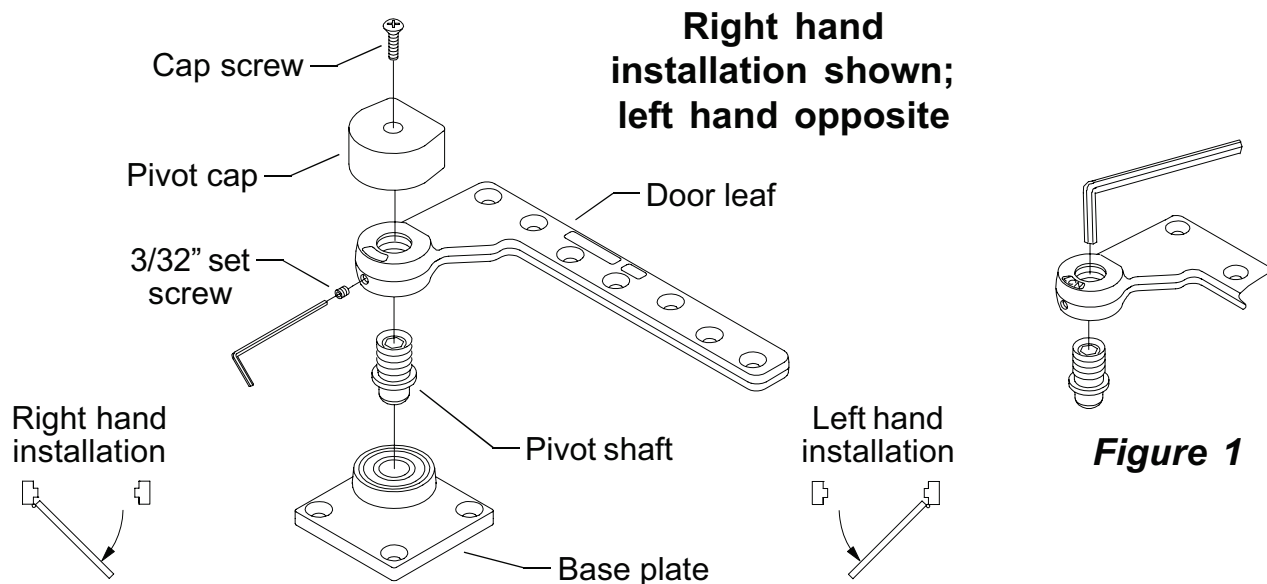
26486-00

7244F

IVES®

1-1/2" Offset Bottom Pivot

Installation Instructions



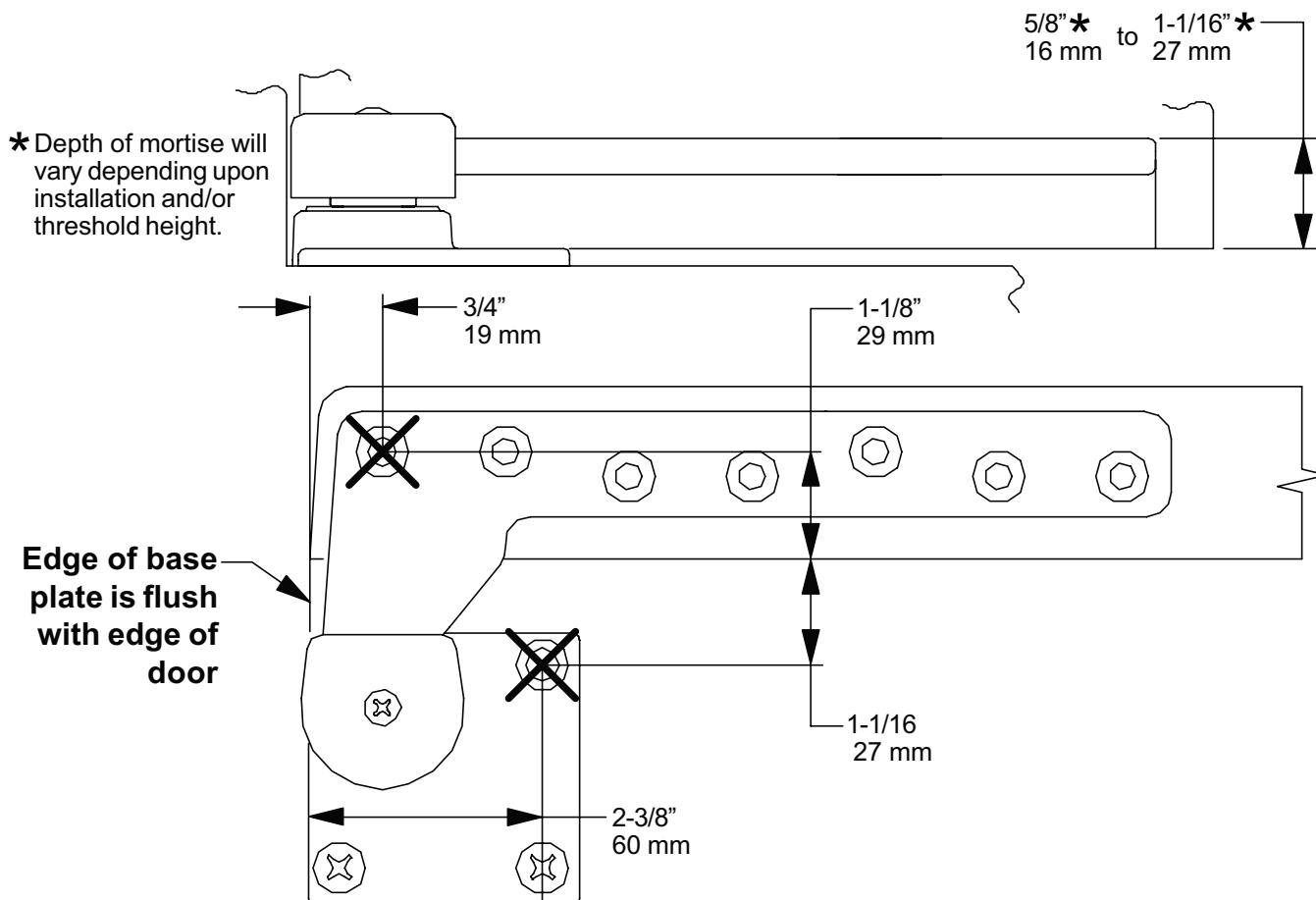
1. Prepare and mortise bottom of door and floor to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. **Be sure to properly locate and mark pivot center point of the base plate.** The bottom pivot set is non-handed. The pivot shaft will thread into either side of door leaf. To determine hand of door, see diagrams above.
2. Prepare bottom of door: Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door. Mount door leaf in bottom of door with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided. Drill 1/2" dia. x 3/4" deep holes for base plate mounting. Insert and secure anchor pins, then mount base plate to floor with screws provided.
3. At this point, hang door. Refer to instruction sheet packed with top pivot for details.
4. If height adjustment is necessary for proper door clearance, adjust bottom pivot as follows:
 - a. Loosen set screw using 3/32" Allen wrench provided (see diagram above).
 - b. Use 5/16" Allen wrench to adjust pivot shaft height as needed (Figure 1).
 - c. Tighten set screw firmly.
5. Fasten pivot cap as shown. Secure with cap screw.

⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

NOTE

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of top pivot point lines up with center line of bottom pivot point before final installation.
Heel edge of door must be beveled $\frac{1}{8}$ " in 2" as shown below.



**Right hand installation shown;
left hand opposite**

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
26486-00 Rev. 01/14-b



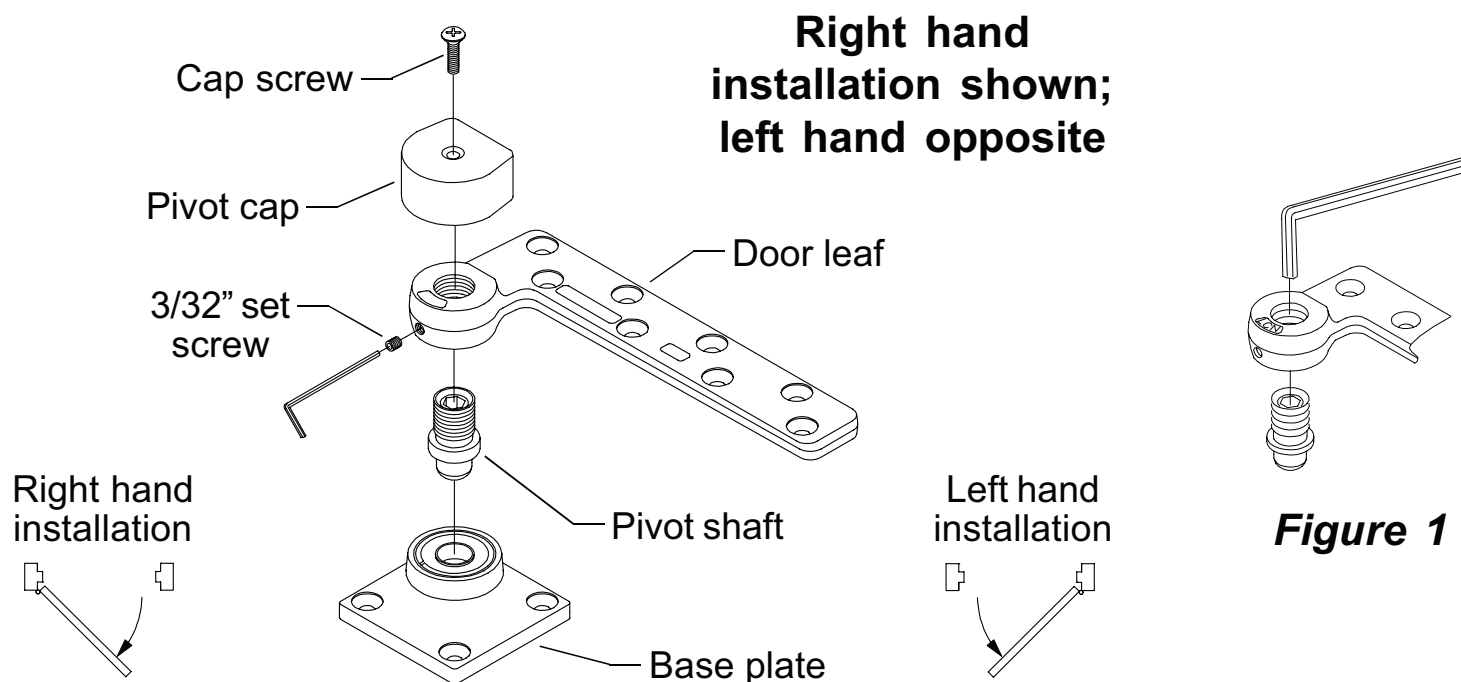
26362-00

7230F

IVES®

3/4" Heavy Duty Offset Bottom Pivot

Installation Instructions



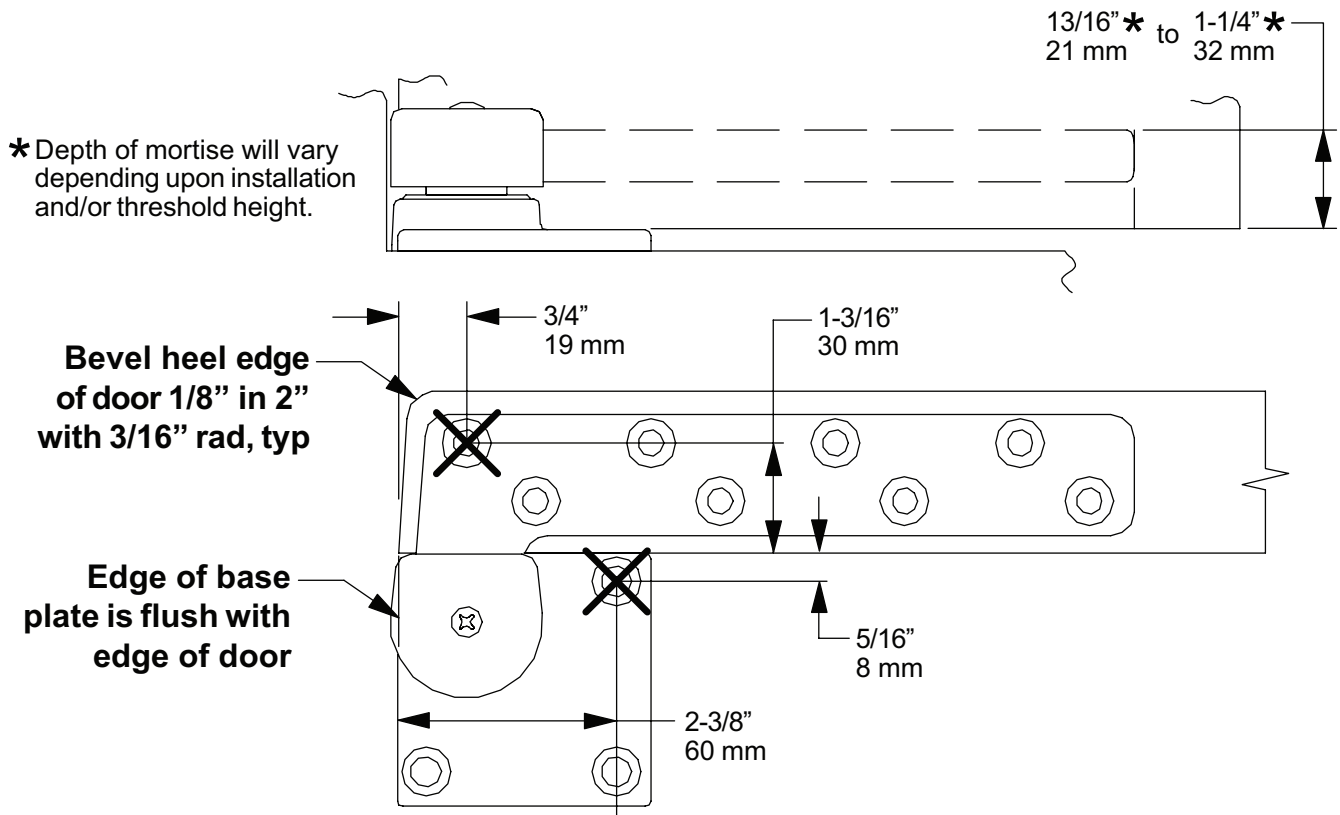
1. Prepare and mortise bottom of door and floor to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. **Be sure to properly locate and mark pivot center point of the base plate.** The bottom pivot set is non-handed. The pivot shaft will thread into either side of door leaf. To determine hand of door, see diagrams above.
2. Prepare bottom of door: Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door. Mount door leaf in bottom of door with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided. Drill 1/2" dia. x 3/4" deep holes for base plate mounting. Insert and secure anchor pins, then mount base plate to floor with screws provided.
3. At this point, hang door. Refer to instruction sheet packed with top pivot for details.
4. If height adjustment is necessary for proper door clearance, adjust bottom pivot as follows:
 - a. Loosen set screw using 3/32" Allen wrench provided (see diagram above).
 - b. Use 5/16" Allen wrench to adjust pivot shaft height as needed (Figure 1).
 - c. Tighten set screw firmly.
5. Fasten pivot cap as shown. Secure with cap screw.

⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

⚠ NOTE ⚠

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of top pivot point lines up with center line of bottom pivot point before final installation.
Heel edge of door must be beveled $\frac{1}{8}$ " in 2" as shown below.



**Right hand installation shown;
left hand opposite**

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
26362-00 Rev. 01/14-c

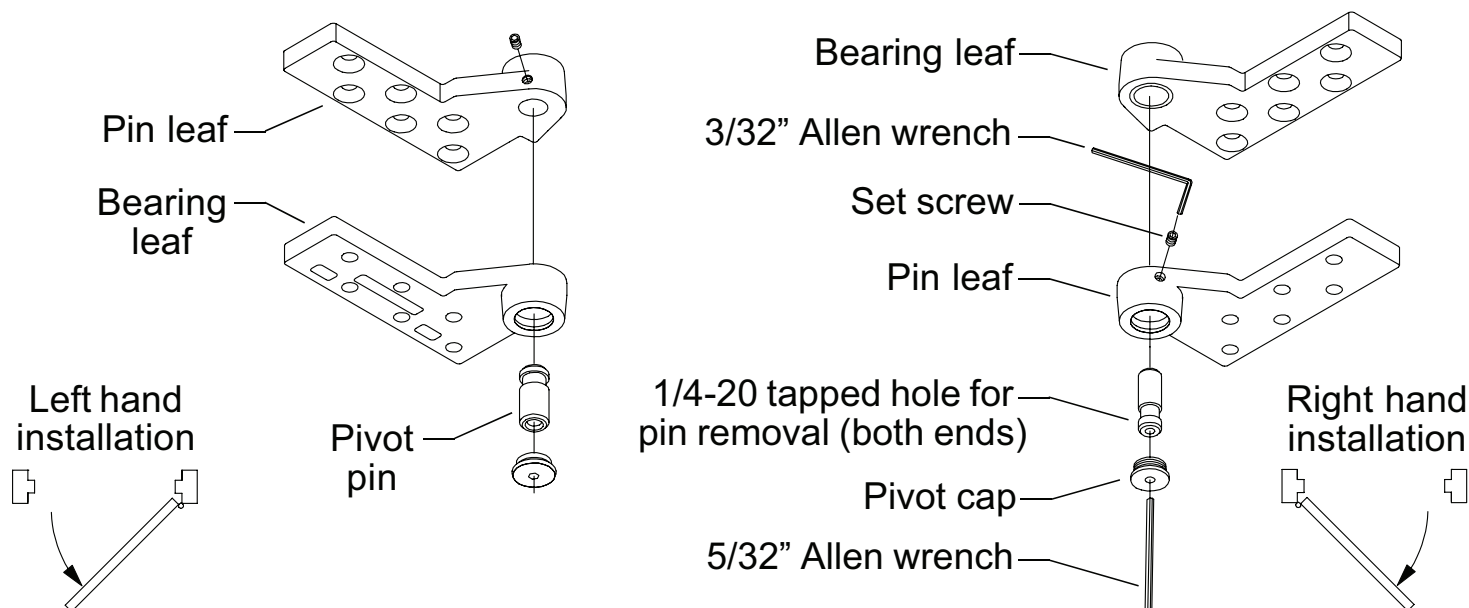


7230F and 7237F

IVES**26673-00**

3/4" Heavy Duty Offset Top Pivot

Installation Instructions



1. Prepare and mortise top of door and head jamb to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. The pivots are non-handed. To determine hand of door and proper pivot position, see diagrams above.
2. Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door or metal frame. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door or wood frame. Install pivot leafs with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided.
3. Loosen set screw in pin leaf with 3/32" Allen wrench provided and remove pivot pin.
4. Use 5/32" Allen wrench to remove pivot cap from door leaf, allowing for pivot pin re-insertion.
5. With door in open position (about 90° to jamb), carefully fit door onto bottom pivot at a slight angle. Tip door into vertical position, **aligning top pivot leafs in door and jamb**. With pivot leafs aligned, insert pivot pin into pivot set. **Vertically align groove in pivot pin with set screw in pivot leaf**. Tighten set screw securely with 3/32" Allen wrench. Re-install pivot cap.
6. To remove door from jamb: Remove pivot cap. Thread a 1/4-20 machine screw into end of pivot pin. Pull pivot pin out of pivots. Door can now be removed from opening.

⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

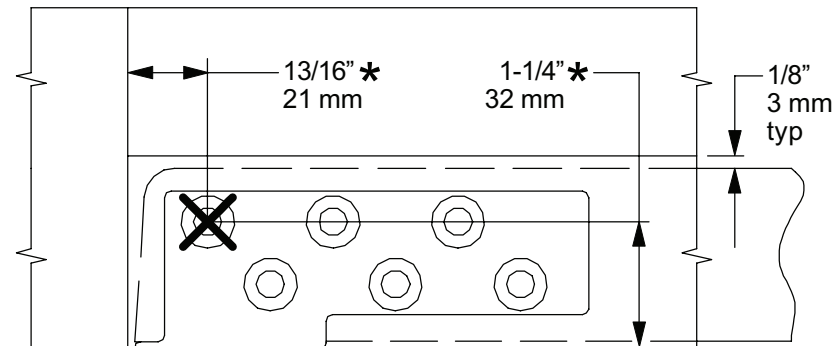
⚠ NOTE ⚠

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of top pivot point lines up with center line of bottom pivot point before final installation.
Heel edge of door must be beveled 1/8" in 2" as shown below.

⚠ NOTE ⚠

Mortise depth for pivot leafs is 3/8".

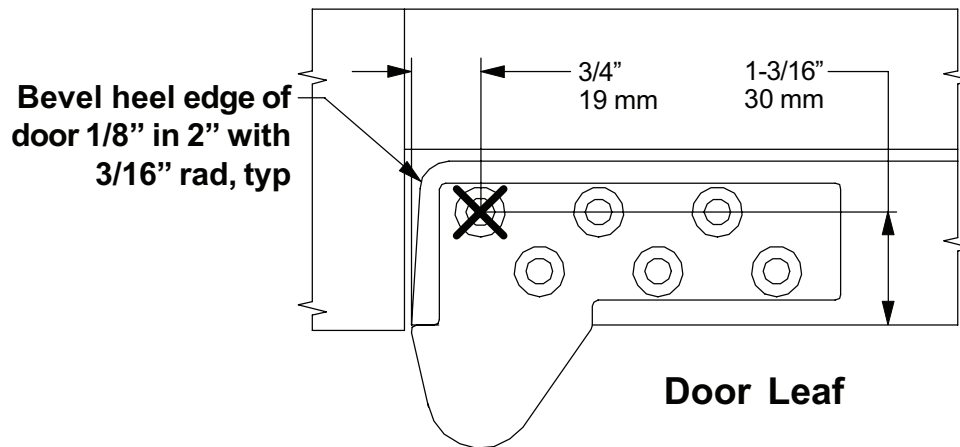
**Right hand installation shown;
left hand opposite**



Frame Leaf

1/16"
2 mm
typ

* These dimensions apply to industry standard 1-3/4" door in a 1-15/16" rabbeted frame. For other frame conditions, locate frame leaf of pivot identical to door leaf as shown below.



Door Leaf

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
26673-00 Rev. 01/14-b



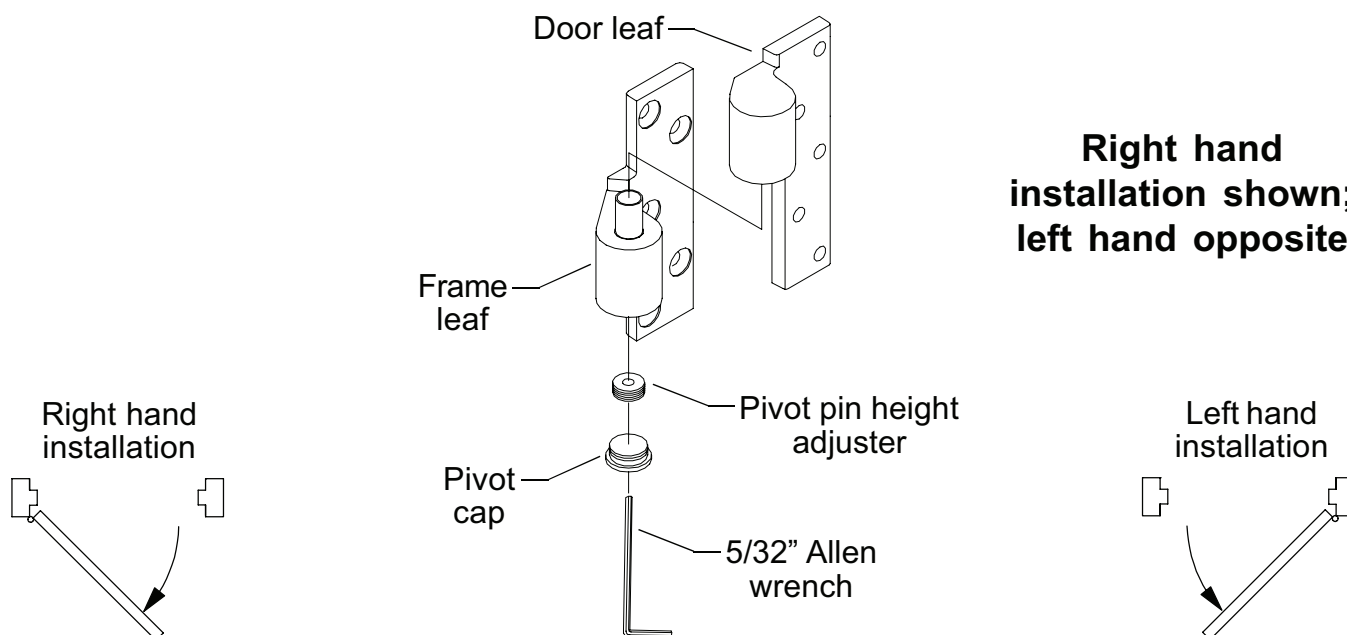
26365-00

7230F and 7237F

IVES

3/4" Heavy Duty Intermediate Pivot

Installation Instructions



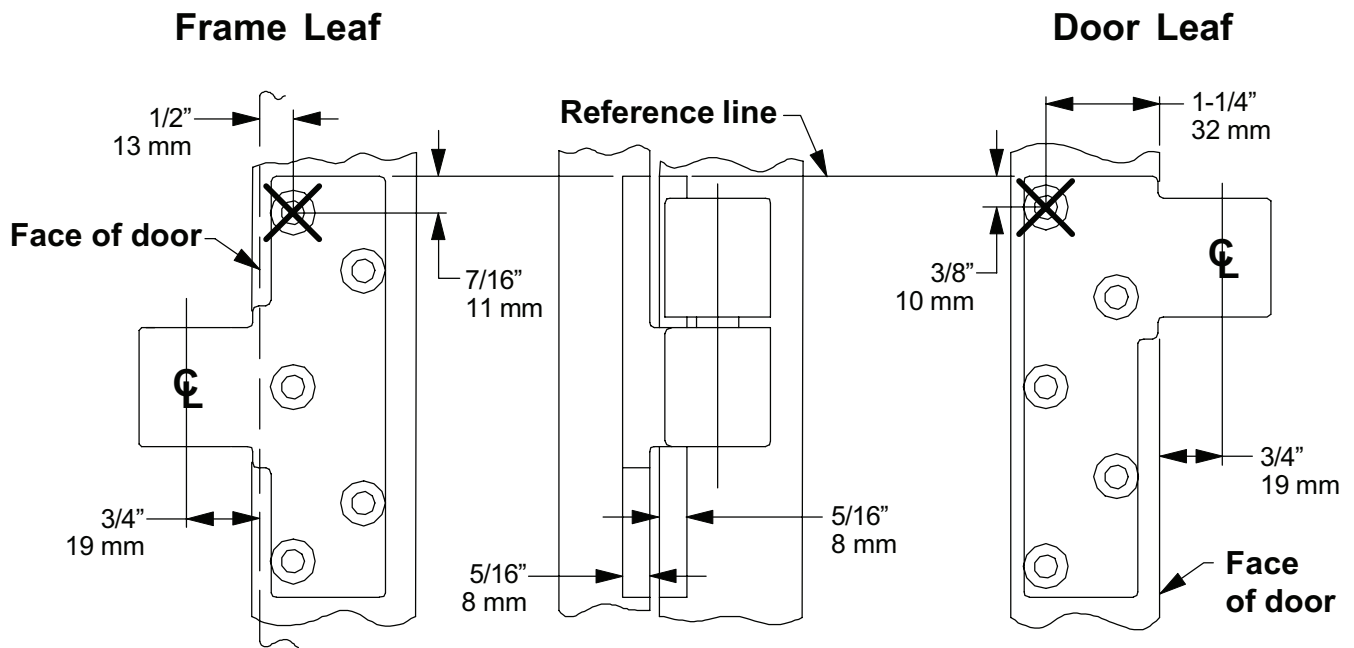
1. Prepare and mortise hinge stile of door and hinge side jamb to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. The pivots are handed and must match hand of door. To determine hand of door and proper pivot position, see diagrams above. Install top and bottom pivot sets before installing intermediate pivot.
2. Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door. Then hang door.
3. Open door about 90°. Install pivot leafs with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided.
4. The door weight should be balanced between bottom and intermediate pivots. Refer to diagram above. To adjust intermediate pivot:
 - a. Use 5/32" Allen wrench to remove pivot cap from frame leaf.
 - b. Insert Allen wrench into pivot pin height adjuster.
 - c. Turn clockwise until pivot pin makes contact with steel ball inside door leaf.
 - d. Adjust carefully to balance the weight of the door.
5. Re-install pivot cap.

CAUTION

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011

⚠ NOTE ⚠

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of intermediate pivot point lines up with center line of top and bottom pivot points before final installation. Both door and frame pivot leaves located from face of door. Intermediate pivot should be evenly spaced between top and bottom pivots. Heel edge of door must be beveled 1/8" in 2".



**Right hand installation shown;
left hand opposite**

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
26365-00 Rev. 01/14-b



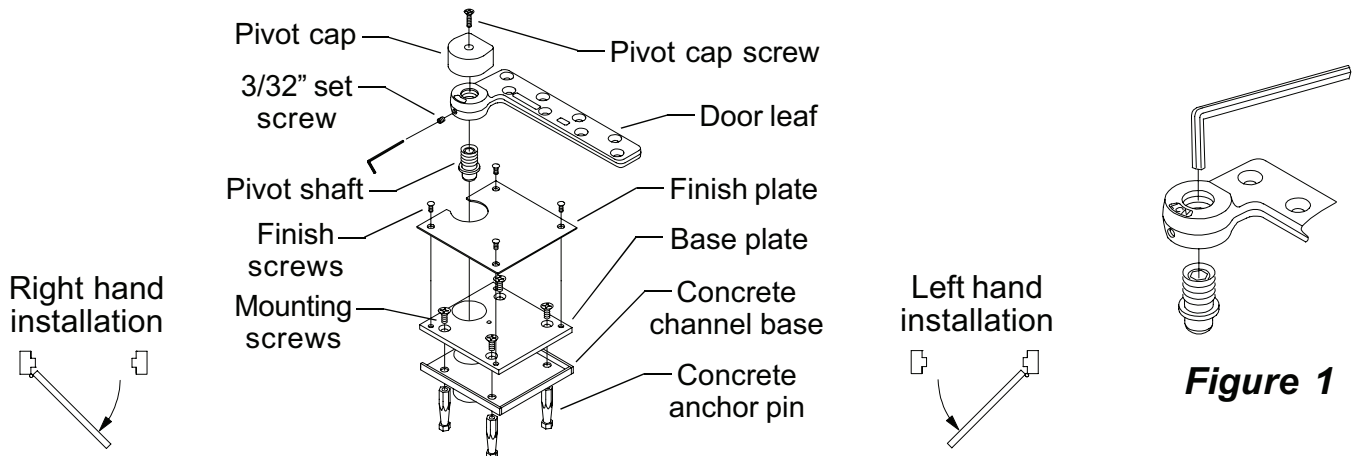
7237F

IVES®

26487-00

3/4" Heavy Duty Offset Bottom Pivot

Installation Instructions



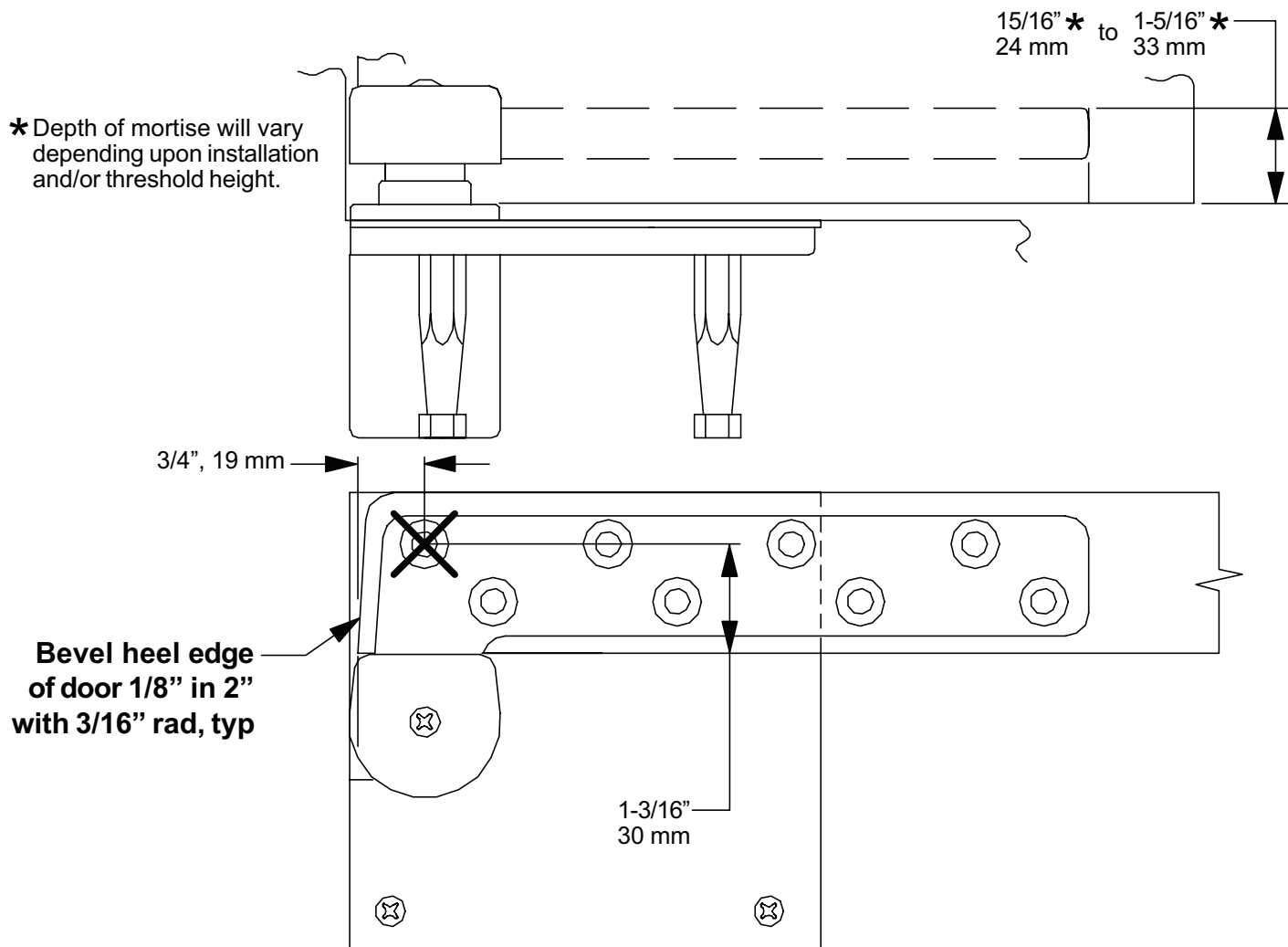
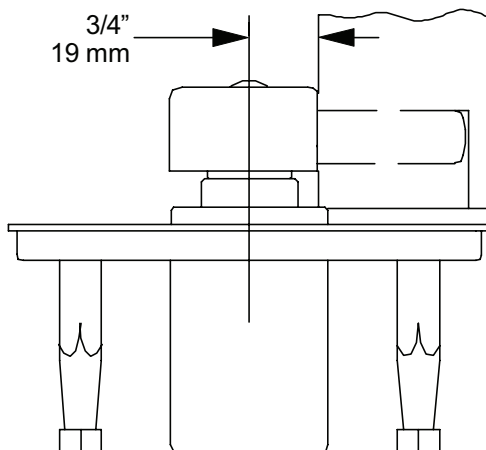
1. Prepare and mortise bottom of door and floor to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. **Be sure to properly locate base plate.** The finish plate of pivot base assembly should be removed until installation is complete. Bottom pivot set is non-handed. The pivot shaft will thread into either side of door leaf. To determine hand of door, see diagrams above.
2. Prepare bottom of door: Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door. Mount door leaf in bottom of door with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided.
3. Locate and prepare floor cutout for pivot base. **The pivot base assembly must be located so that the center line of top pivot point is plumb with center line of base pivot point.** Secure pivot base:
 - a. Prepare compound that will be used to fill around pivot base (concrete, cement, grout, etc.).
 - b. Fill cutout with compound, leaving room for concrete channel base to fit flush with floor.
 - c. Set pivot base into cutout. Align base assembly so pivot point is in proper position.
 - d. Use a level to be sure pivot base assembly is level on all sides.
 - e. Secure in proper position until compound sets up completely. Once compound has set up, mounting screws can be removed, allowing removal or replacement of pivot base assembly.
4. Re-attach finish plate, then hang door.
5. If height adjustment is necessary for proper clearance, adjust bottom pivot as follows:
 - a. Loosen set screw using 3/32" Allen wrench provided (see diagram above).
 - b. Use 5/16" Allen wrench to adjust pivot shaft height as needed (Figure 1).
 - c. Tighten set screw firmly.
6. Fasten pivot cap as shown. Secure with cap screw.

⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

⚠ NOTE ⚠

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of top pivot point lines up with center line of bottom pivot point before final installation. Heel edge of door must be beveled $\frac{1}{8}$ " in 2" as shown below.



Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
26487-00 Rev. 01/14-b



26488-00

7244F

IVES®

1-1/2" Offset Bottom Pivot

Installation Instructions

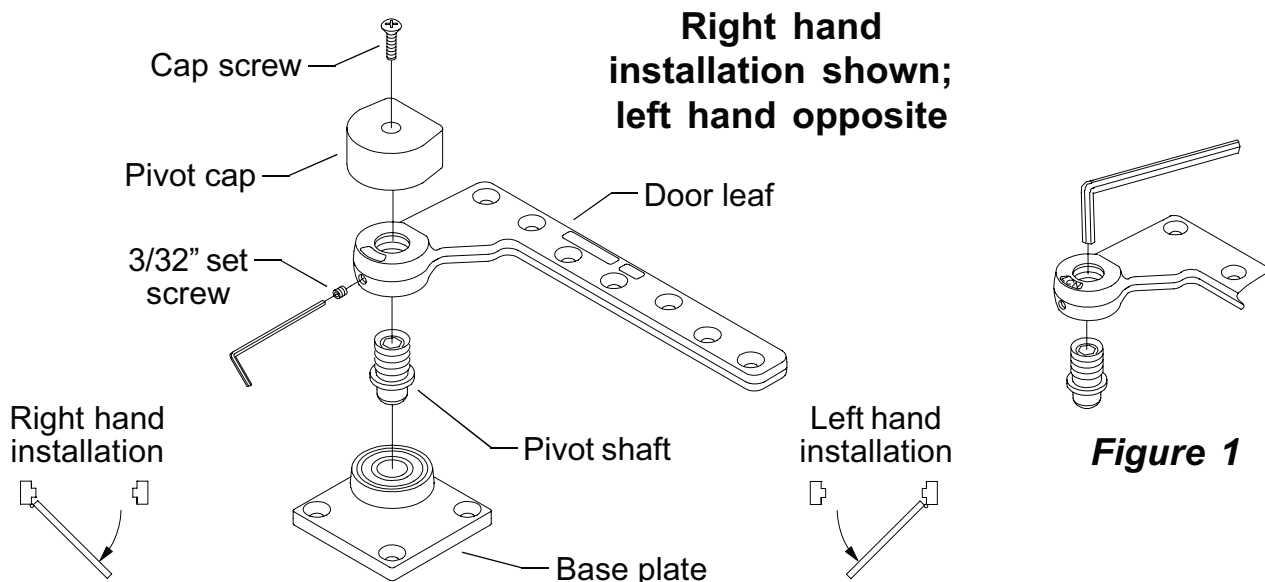


Figure 1

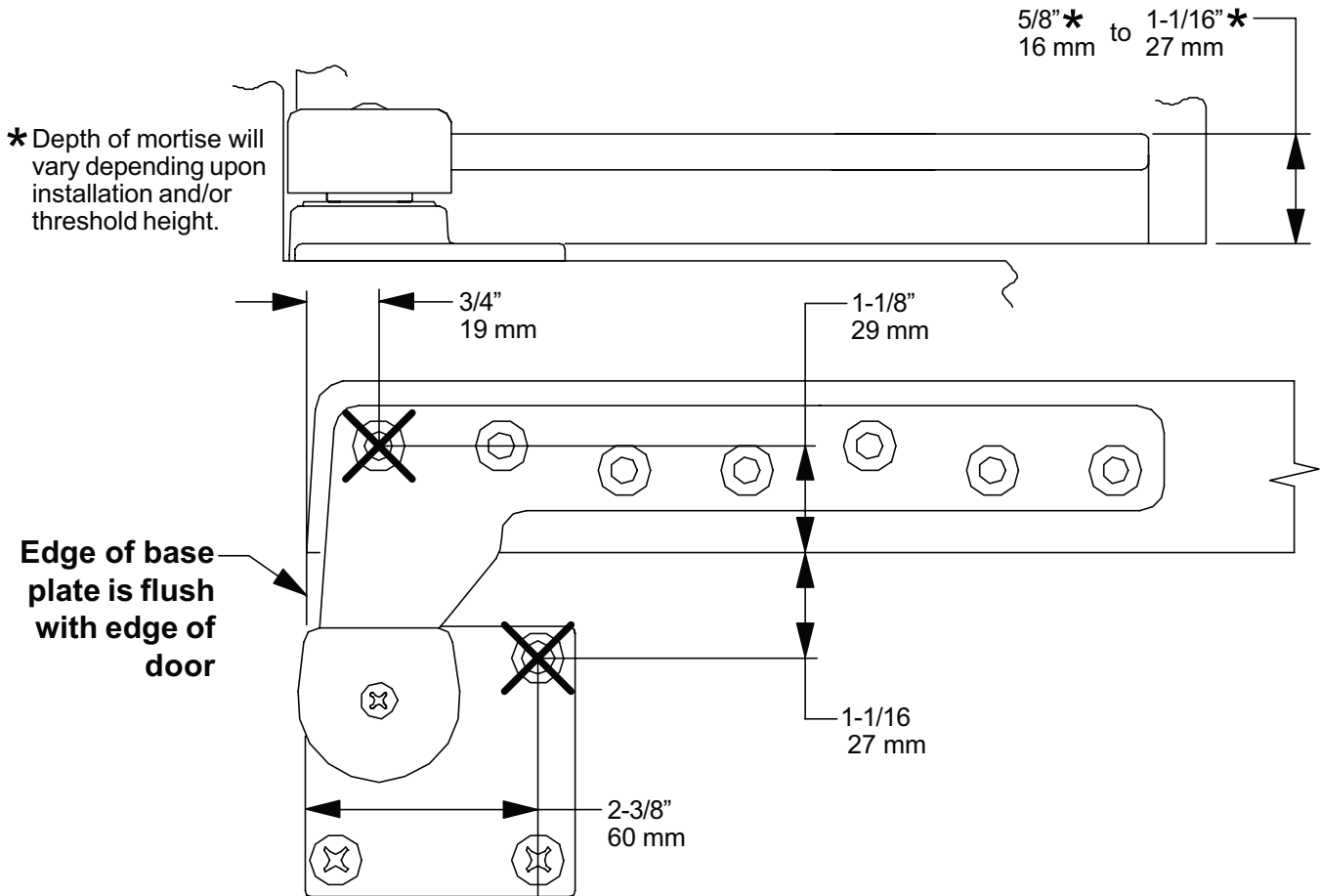
1. Prepare and mortise bottom of door and floor to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. **Be sure to properly locate and mark pivot center point of the base plate.** The bottom pivot set is non-handed. The pivot shaft will thread into either side of door leaf. To determine hand of door, see diagrams above.
2. Prepare bottom of door: Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door. Mount door leaf in bottom of door with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided. Drill 1/2" dia. x 3/4" deep holes for base plate mounting. Insert and secure anchor pins, then mount base plate to floor with screws provided.
3. At this point, hang door. Refer to instruction sheet packed with top pivot for details.
4. If height adjustment is necessary for proper door clearance, adjust bottom pivot as follows:
 - a. Loosen set screw using 3/32" Allen wrench provided (see diagram above).
 - b. Use 5/16" Allen wrench to adjust pivot shaft height as needed (Figure 1).
 - c. Tighten set screw firmly.
5. Fasten pivot cap as shown. Secure with cap screw.

⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

NOTE

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of top pivot point lines up with center line of bottom pivot point before final installation.
Heel edge of door must be beveled $\frac{1}{8}$ " in 2" as shown below.



**Right hand installation shown;
left hand opposite**

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
26488-00 Rev. 01/14-c



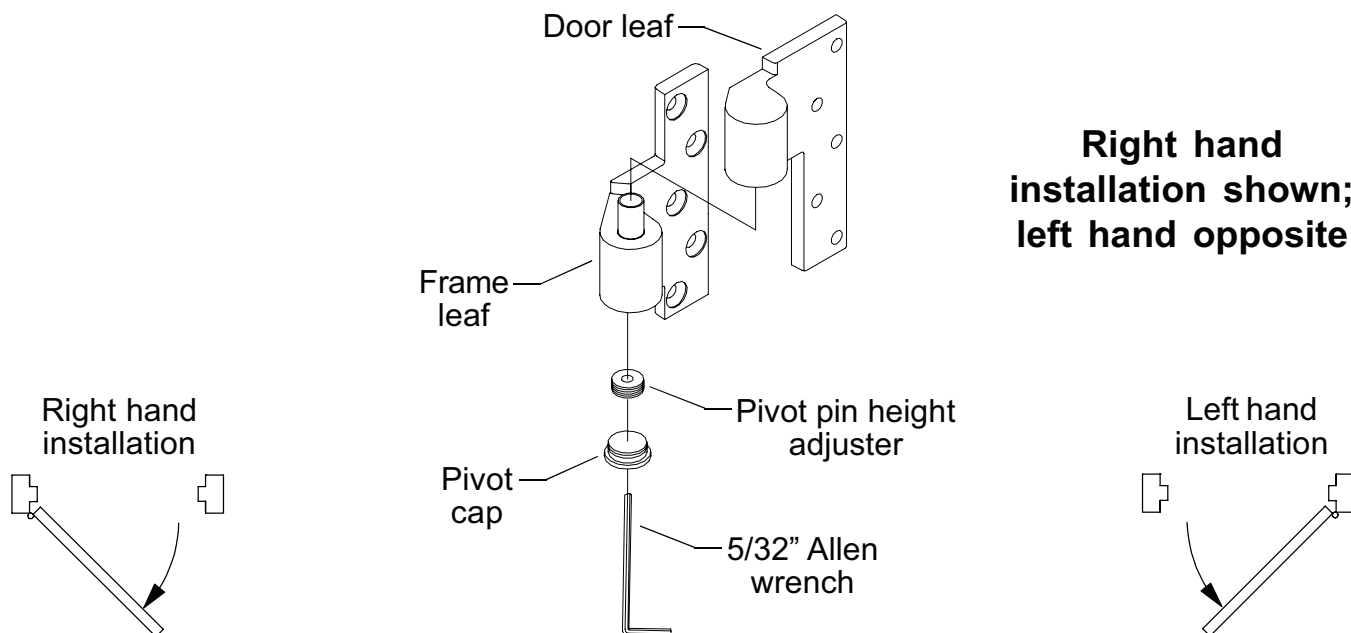
26366-00

7244F and 7245F

IVES

1-1/2" Intermediate Pivot

Installation Instructions



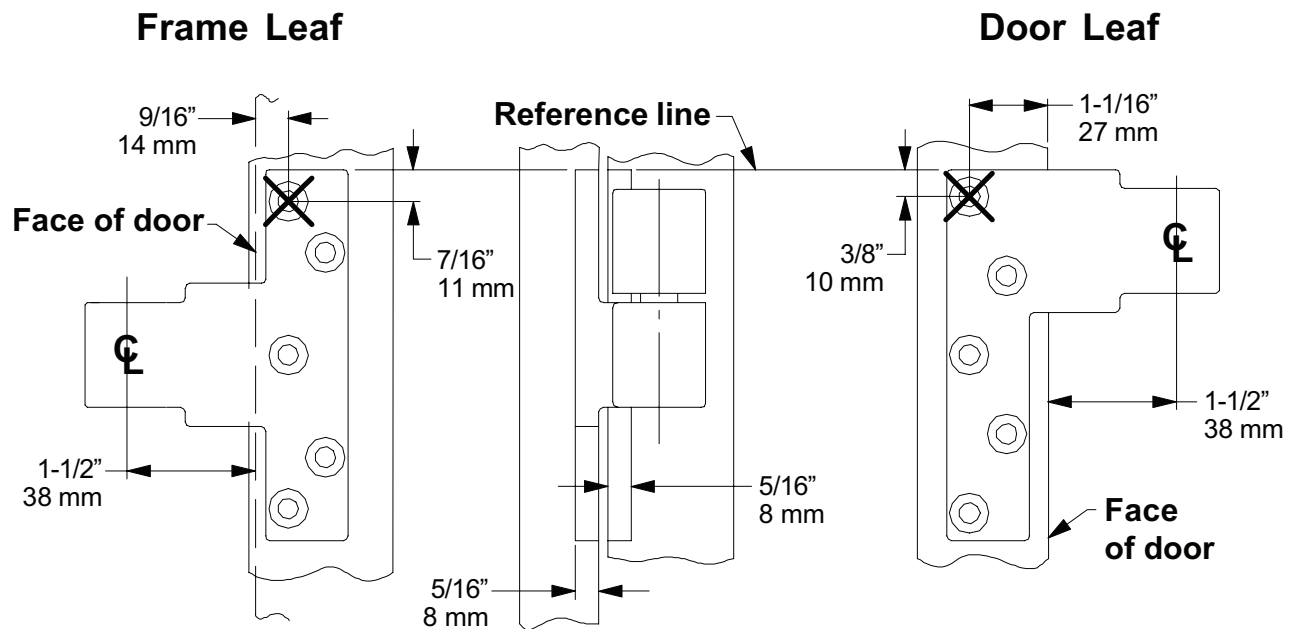
1. Prepare and mortise hinge stile of door and hinge side jamb to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. The pivots are handed and must match hand of door. To determine hand of door and proper pivot position, see diagrams above. Install top and bottom pivot sets before installing intermediate pivot.
2. Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door or metal frame. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door or wood frame. Then hang door.
3. Open door about 90°. Install pivot leaves with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided.
4. The door weight should be balanced between bottom and intermediate pivots. Refer to diagram above. To adjust intermediate pivot:
 - a. Use 5/32" Allen wrench to remove pivot cap from frame leaf.
 - b. Insert Allen wrench into pivot pin height adjuster.
 - c. Turn clockwise until pivot pin makes contact with steel ball inside door leaf.
 - d. Adjust carefully to balance the weight of the door.
5. Re-install pivot cap.

⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

⚠ NOTE ⚠

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of intermediate pivot point lines up with center line of top and bottom pivot points before final installation. Both door and frame pivot leafs located from face of door. Intermediate pivot should be evenly spaced between top and bottom pivots. Heel edge of door must be beveled 1/8" in 2".



**Right hand installation shown;
left hand opposite**

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
26366-00 Rev. 01/14-b

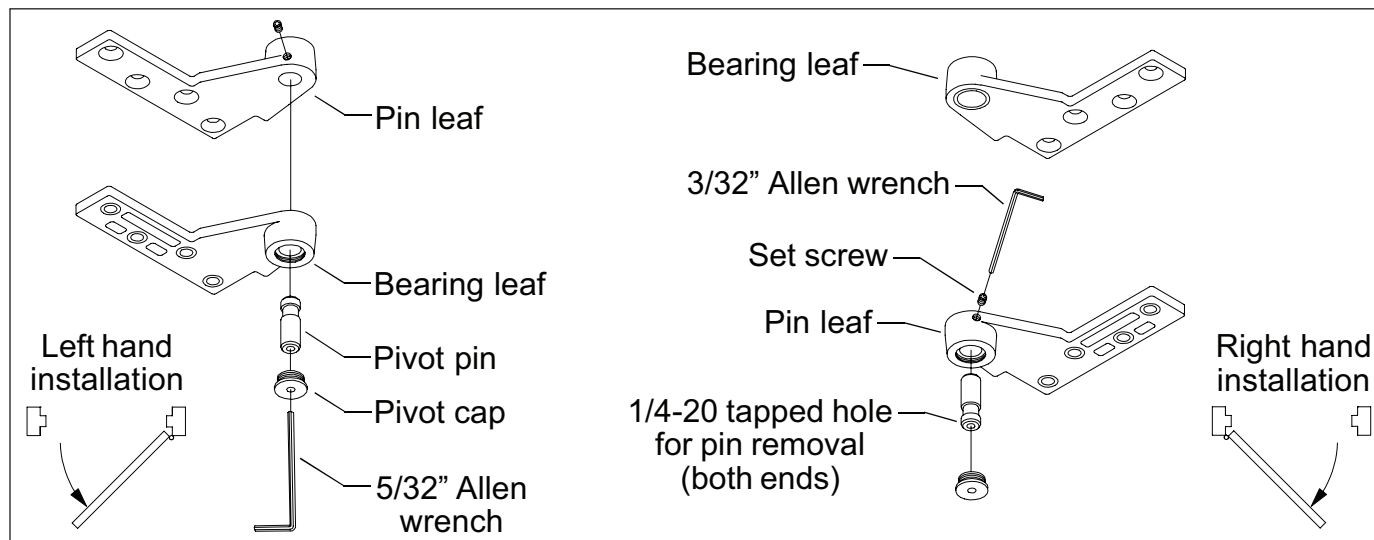


7244F and 7245F

IVES**26674-00**

1-1/2" Offset Top Pivot

Installation Instructions



1. Prepare and mortise top of door and head jamb to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. The pivots are non-handed. To determine hand of door and proper pivot position, see diagrams above.
2. Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door or metal frame. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door or wood frame. Install pivot leafs with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided.
3. Loosen set screw in pin leaf with 3/32" Allen wrench provided and remove pivot pin.
4. Use 5/32" Allen wrench to remove pivot cap from door leaf, allowing for pivot pin re-insertion.
5. With door in open position (about 90° to jamb), carefully fit door onto bottom pivot at a slight angle. Tip door into vertical position, **aligning top pivot leafs in door and jamb**. With pivot leafs aligned, insert pivot pin into pivot set. **Vertically align groove in pivot pin with set screw in pivot leaf**. Tighten set screw securely with 3/32" Allen wrench. Re-install pivot cap.
6. To remove door from jamb: Remove pivot cap. Thread a 1/4-20 machine screw into end of pivot pin. Pull pivot pin out of pivots. Door can now be removed from opening.

⚠ CAUTION ⚠

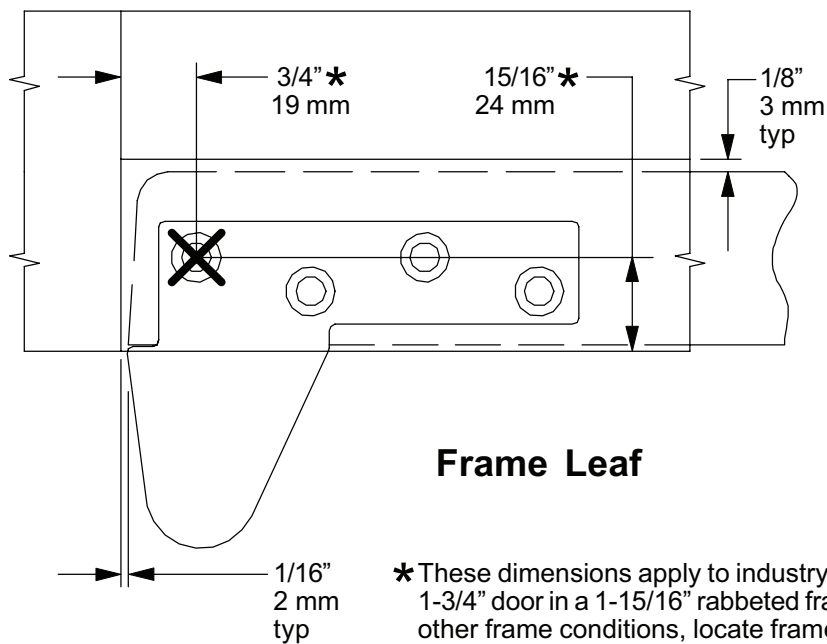
Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

⚠ NOTE ⚠

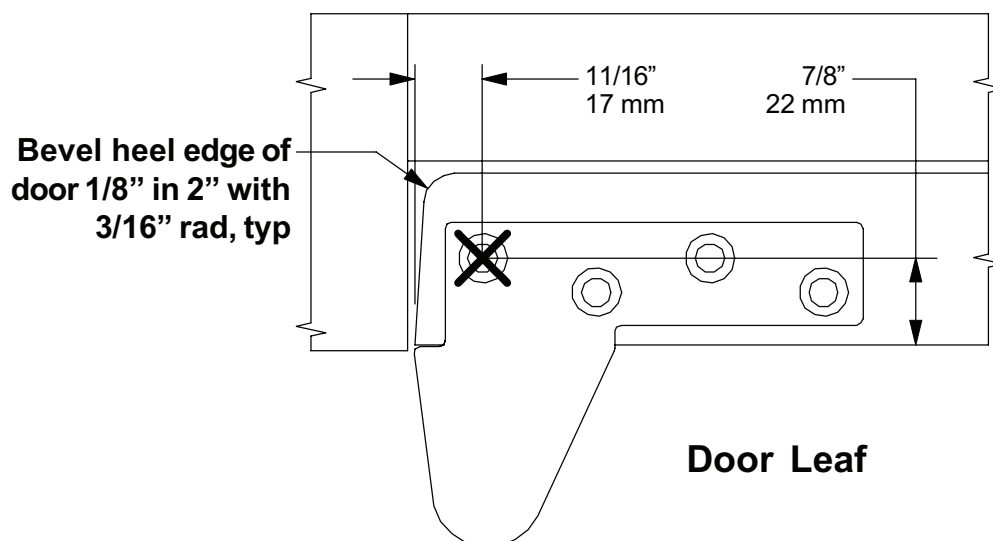
It is very important for installer to verify that center line of top pivot point lines up with center line of bottom pivot point before final installation.
Heel edge of door must be beveled 1/8" in 2" as shown below.

⚠ NOTE ⚠

Mortise depth for pivot leaves is 5/16".



* These dimensions apply to industry standard 1-3/4" door in a 1-15/16" rabbeted frame. For other frame conditions, locate frame leaf of pivot identical to door leaf as shown below.



Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
26674-00 Rev. 01/14-b



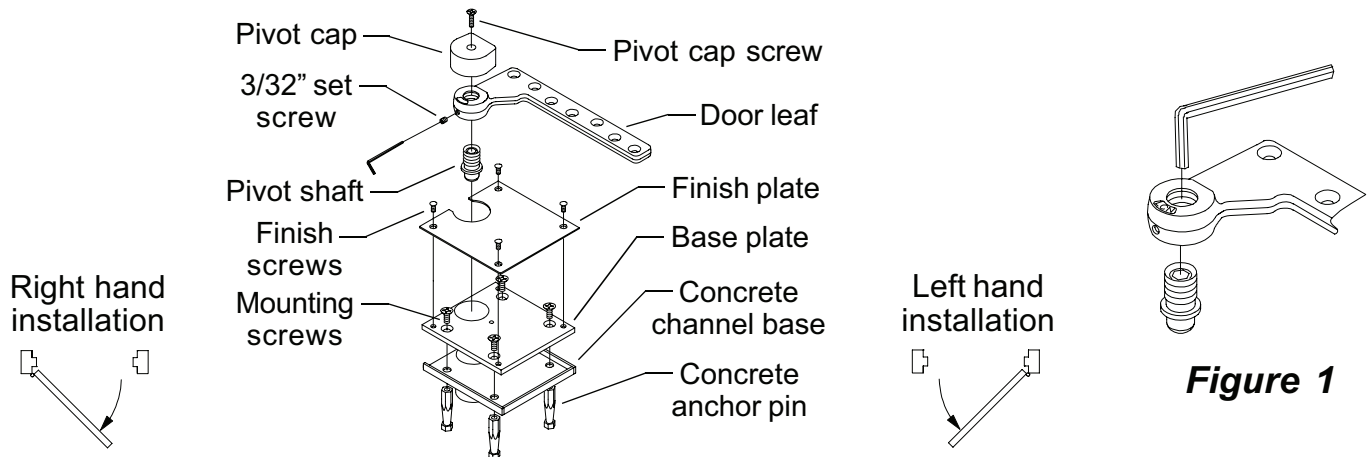
26363-00

7245F

IVES®

1-1/2" Offset Bottom Pivot

Installation Instructions



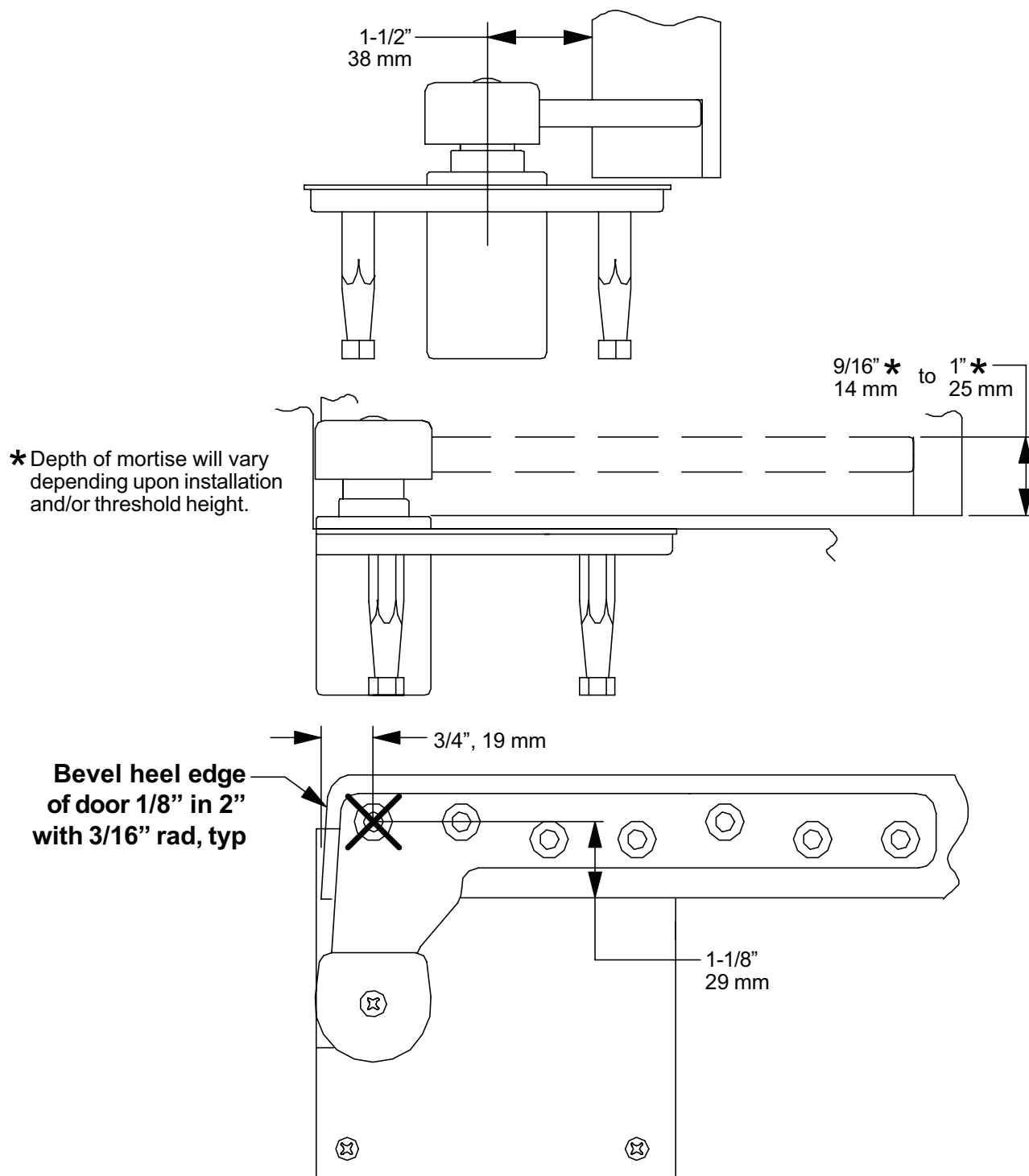
1. Prepare and mortise bottom of door and floor to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. **Be sure to properly locate base plate.** The finish plate of pivot base assembly should be removed until installation is complete. Bottom pivot set is non-handed. The pivot shaft will thread into either side of door leaf. To determine hand of door, see diagrams above.
2. Prepare bottom of door: Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door. Mount door leaf in bottom of door with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided.
3. Locate and prepare floor cutout for pivot base. **The pivot base assembly must be located so that the center line of top pivot point is plumb with center line of base pivot point.** Secure pivot base:
 - a. Prepare compound that will be used to fill around pivot base (concrete, cement, grout, etc.).
 - b. Fill cutout with compound, leaving room for concrete channel base to fit flush with floor.
 - c. Set pivot base into cutout. Align base assembly so pivot point is in proper position.
 - d. Use a level to be sure pivot base assembly is level on all sides.
 - e. Secure in proper position until compound sets up completely. Once compound has set up, the mounting screws can be removed, allowing removal or replacement of pivot base assembly.
4. Re-attach finish plate, then hang door.
5. If height adjustment is necessary for proper clearance, adjust bottom pivot as follows:
 - a. Loosen set screw using 3/32" Allen wrench provided (see diagram above).
 - b. Use 5/16" Allen wrench to adjust pivot shaft height as needed (Figure 1).
 - c. Tighten set screw firmly.
6. Fasten pivot cap as shown. Secure with cap screw.

⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

NOTE

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of top pivot point lines up with center line of bottom pivot point before final installation.
Heel edge of door must be beveled $\frac{1}{8}$ " in 2" as shown below.



**Right hand installation shown;
left hand opposite**

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
26363-00 Rev. 01/14-b



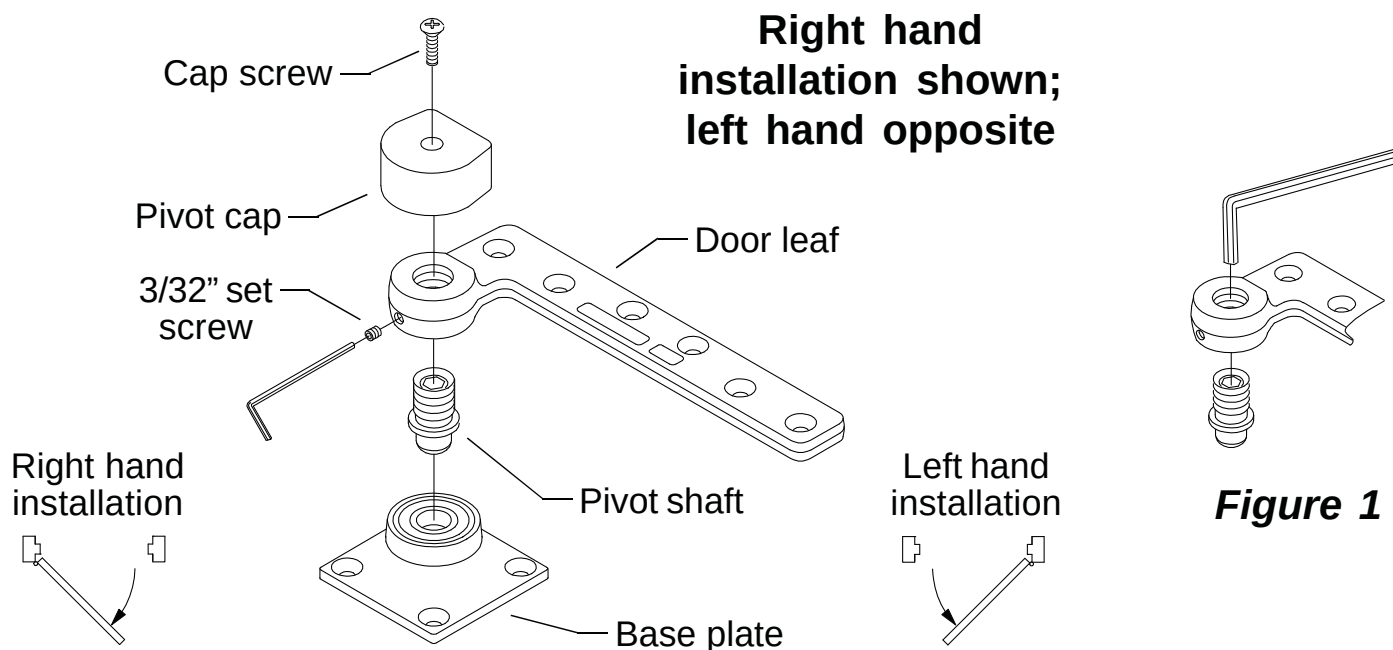
26360-00

7226/26F

IVES®

3/4" Offset Bottom Pivot

Installation Instructions



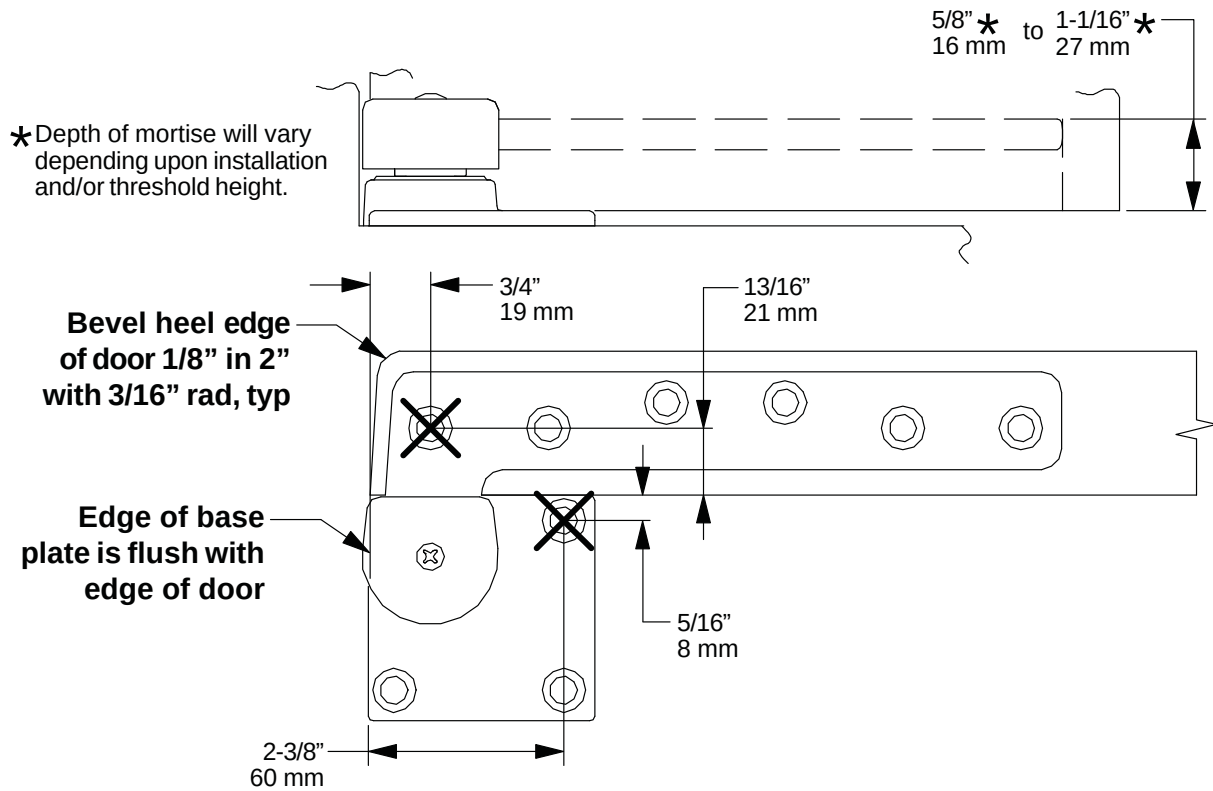
1. Prepare and mortise bottom of door and floor to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. **Be sure to properly locate and mark pivot center point of the base plate.** The bottom pivot set is non-handed. The pivot shaft will thread into either side of door leaf. To determine hand of door, see diagrams above.
2. Prepare bottom of door: Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door. Mount door leaf in bottom of door with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided. Drill 1/2" dia. x 3/4" deep holes for base plate mounting. Insert and secure anchor pins, then mount base plate to floor with screws provided.
3. At this point, hang door. Refer to instruction sheet packed with top pivot for details.
4. If height adjustment is necessary for proper door clearance, adjust bottom pivot as follows:
 - a. Loosen set screw using 3/32" Allen wrench provided (see diagram above).
 - b. Use 5/16" Allen wrench to adjust pivot shaft height as needed (Figure 1).
 - c. Tighten set screw firmly.
5. Fasten pivot cap as shown. Secure with cap screw.

⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

⚠ NOTE ⚠

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of top pivot point lines up with center line of bottom pivot point before final installation.
Heel edge of door must be beveled $\frac{1}{8}$ " in 2" as shown below.



**Right hand installation shown;
left hand opposite**

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
26360-00 Rev.10/14-d



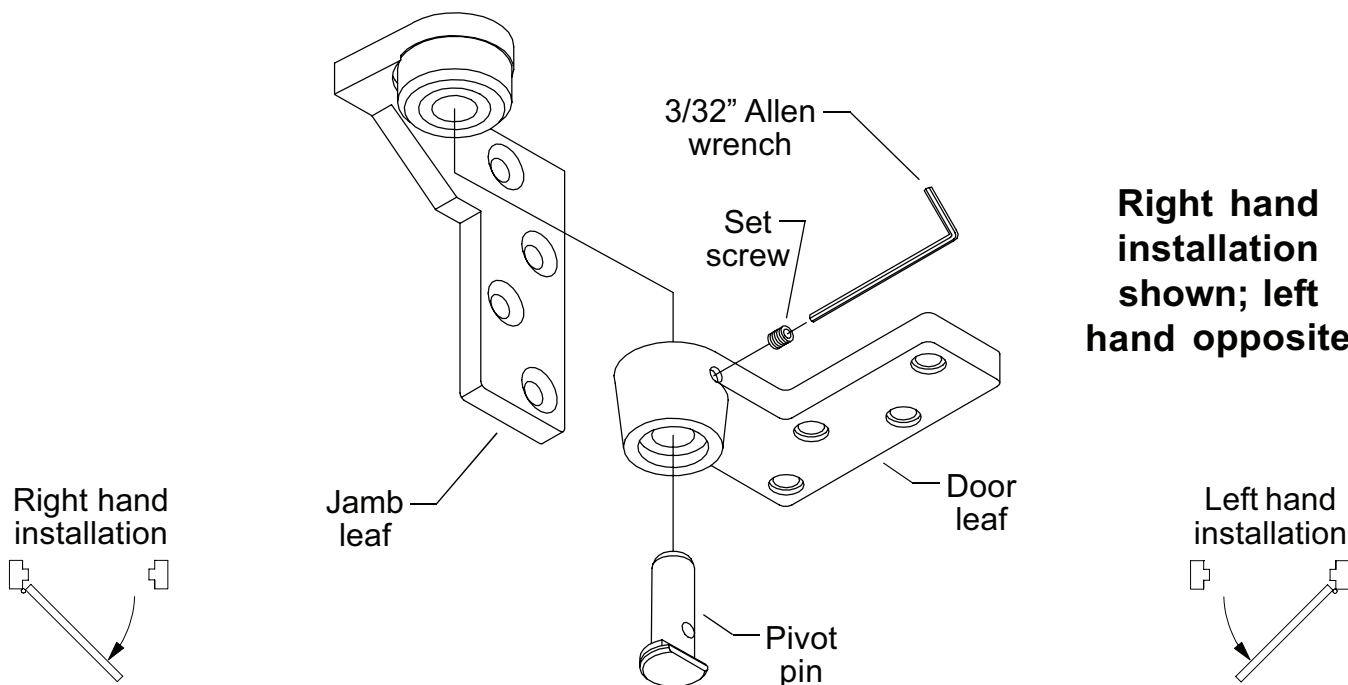
31582-00

7212V

IVES®

3/4" Offset Jamb Mount Top Pivot

Installation Instructions



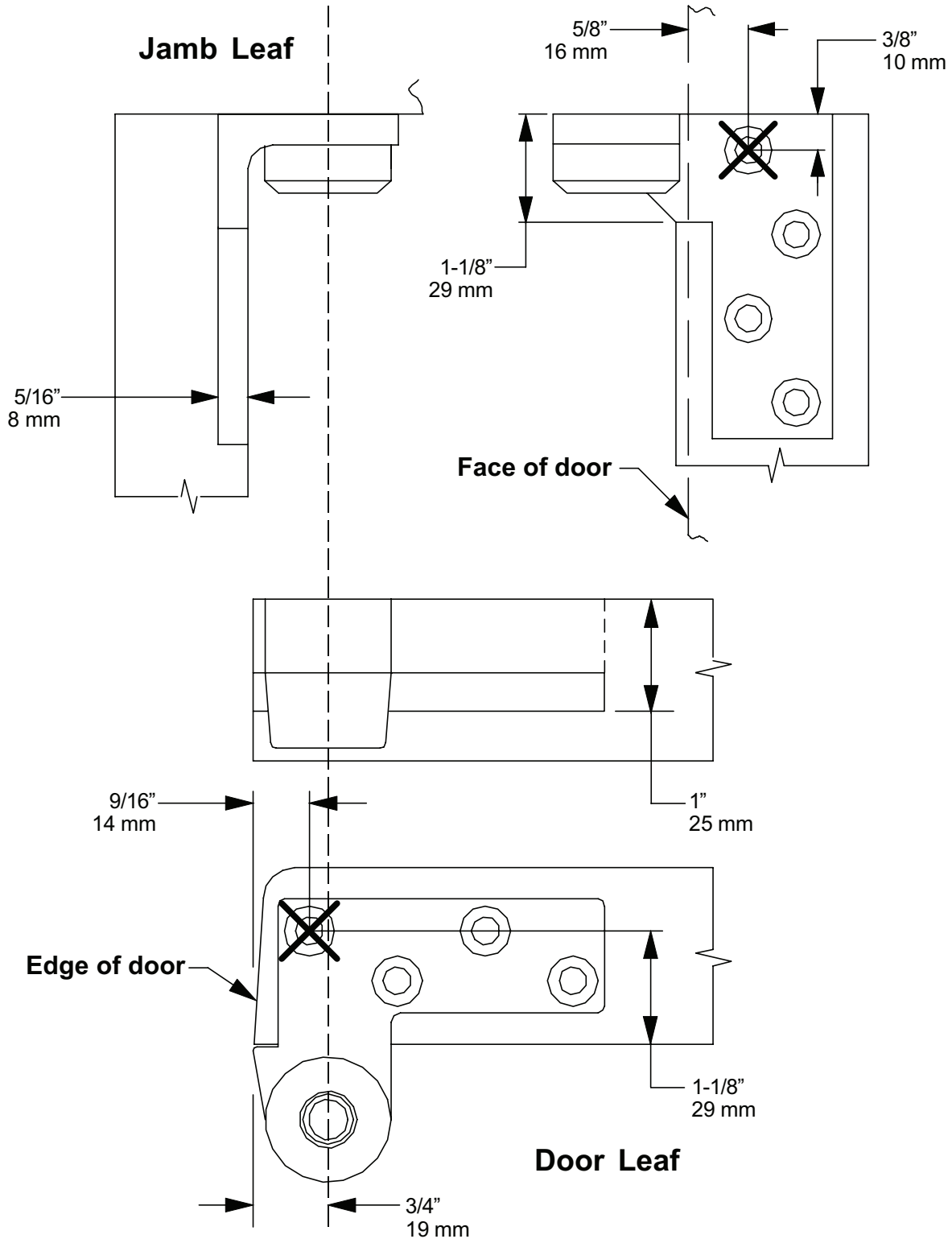
1. Prepare and mortise top of door and side jamb to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. The pivots are handed. To determine hand of door and proper pivot position, see diagrams above.
2. Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door or metal frame. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door or wood frame. Install pivot leaves with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided.
3. Loosen set screw in pin leaf with 3/32" Allen wrench provided and remove pivot pin.
4. With door in open position (about 90° to jamb), carefully fit door onto bottom pivot at a slight angle. Tip door into vertical position, **aligning top pivot leaves in door and jamb**. With pivot leaves aligned, insert pivot pin into pivot set. **Vertically align groove in pivot pin with set screw in pivot leaf**. Tighten set screw securely with 3/32" Allen wrench.
5. To remove door from jamb: Use 3/32" Allen wrench to loosen set screw in door pivot leaf.
6. Pull pivot pin out of pivots. Door can now be removed from opening.

⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

NOTE

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of top pivot point lines up with center line of bottom pivot point before final installation.
Heel edge of door must be beveled $\frac{1}{8}$ " in 2" as shown below.



Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
31582-00 Rev. 01/14-b



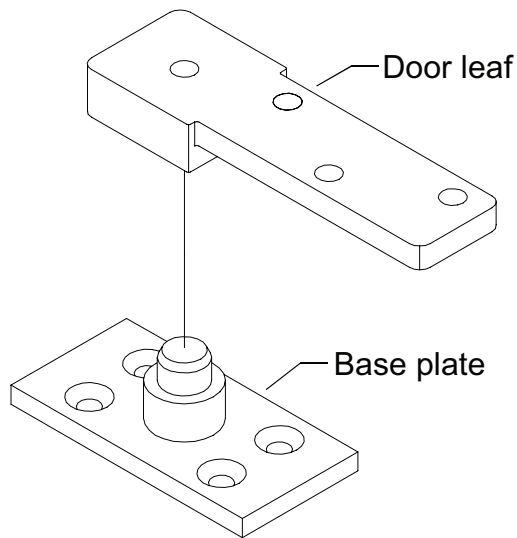
26630-00

7255

IVES®

Bottom Center Pivot

Installation Instructions



1. Prepare and mortise bottom of door and floor to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. Depth of mortise in the bottom of door will determine clearance. **Be sure to properly locate and mark pivot center point of the base plate.**
2. Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door. Mount door leaf in bottom of door with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided.
3. Drill four 1/2" dia. x 3/4" deep holes in floor per template for base plate mounting. **Pivot point of top pivot set must be plumb with bottom pivot point.** Insert anchor pins into holes and expand with tool. Insert base plate screws provided. Grout anchor pins in place. After grout has set, remove base plate screws.
4. Place base plate over anchor pin holes. Fasten to floor with base plate screws. Tighten securely.
5. If using a threshold, install threshold at this time.
6. Install top pivot set and hang door. Refer to top pivot set instructions.
7. If vertical height adjustment is necessary, use shims between door bottom and pivot leaf to increase clearance. To decrease clearance, mortise in door must be made deeper.

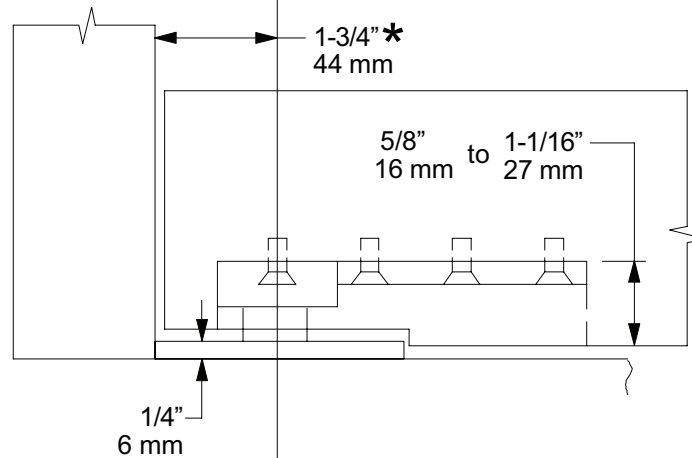
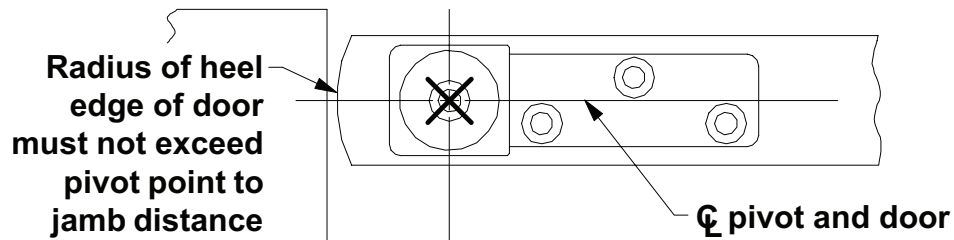
⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

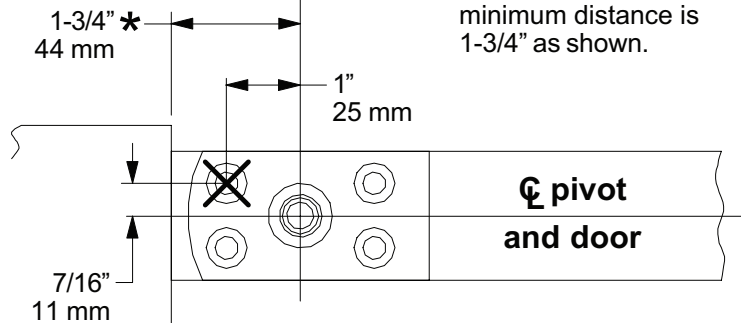
⚠ NOTE ⚠

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of top pivot point lines up with center line of bottom pivot point before final installation.

Door Leaf



* Pivot center may be varied as needed. The minimum distance is 1-3/4" as shown.



Pivot Base

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
26630-00 Rev. 01/14-c



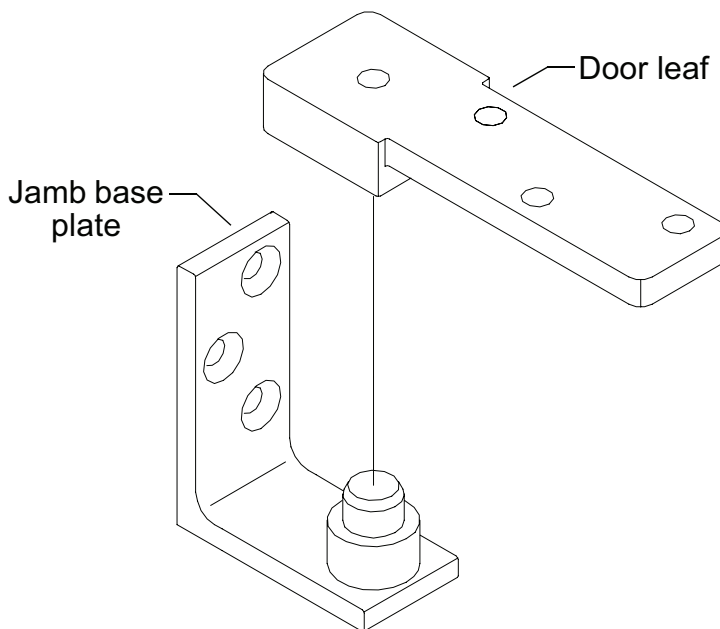
26631-00

7255J

IVES®

Bottom Center Pivot

Installation Instructions



1. Prepare and mortise bottom of door and floor to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. Depth of mortise in the bottom of door will determine clearance. **Be sure to properly locate and mark pivot center point of the base plate.**
2. Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door. Mount door leaf in bottom of door with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided.
3. Locate, drill, and tap mounting holes for jamb base plate. **Pivot point of top pivot set must be plumb with bottom pivot point.** Attach jamb base to side jamb with mounting screws provided. Tighten securely.
4. If using a threshold, install threshold at this time.
5. Install top pivot set and hang door. Refer to top pivot set instructions.
6. If vertical height adjustment is necessary, use shims between door bottom and pivot leaf to increase clearance. To decrease clearance, mortise in door must be made deeper.

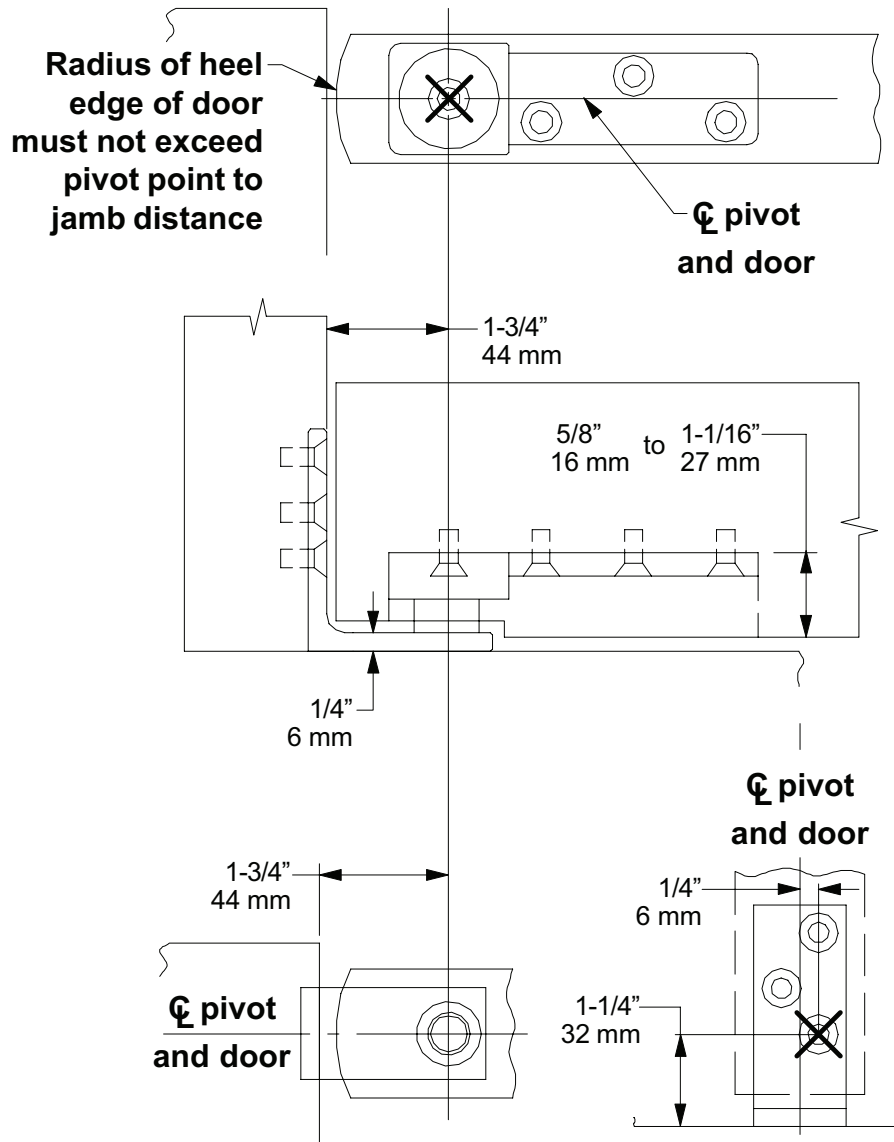
⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

⚠ NOTE ⚠

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of top pivot point lines up with center line of bottom pivot point before final installation.

Door Leaf



Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
26631-00 Rev. 01/14-b



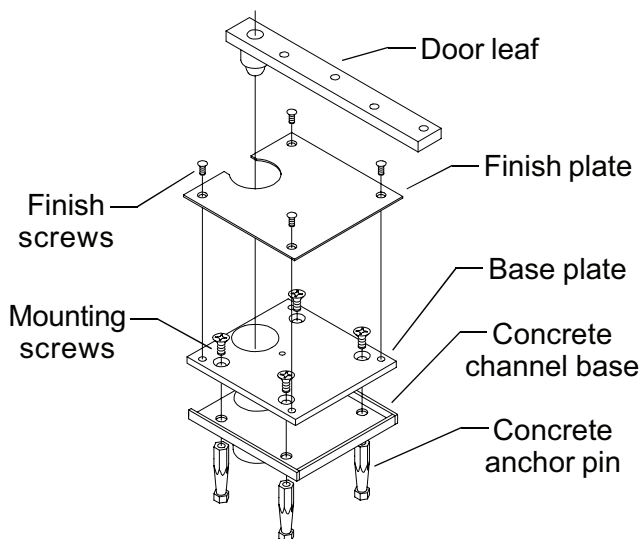
26632-00

7256

IVES®

Bottom Center Pivot

Installation Instructions



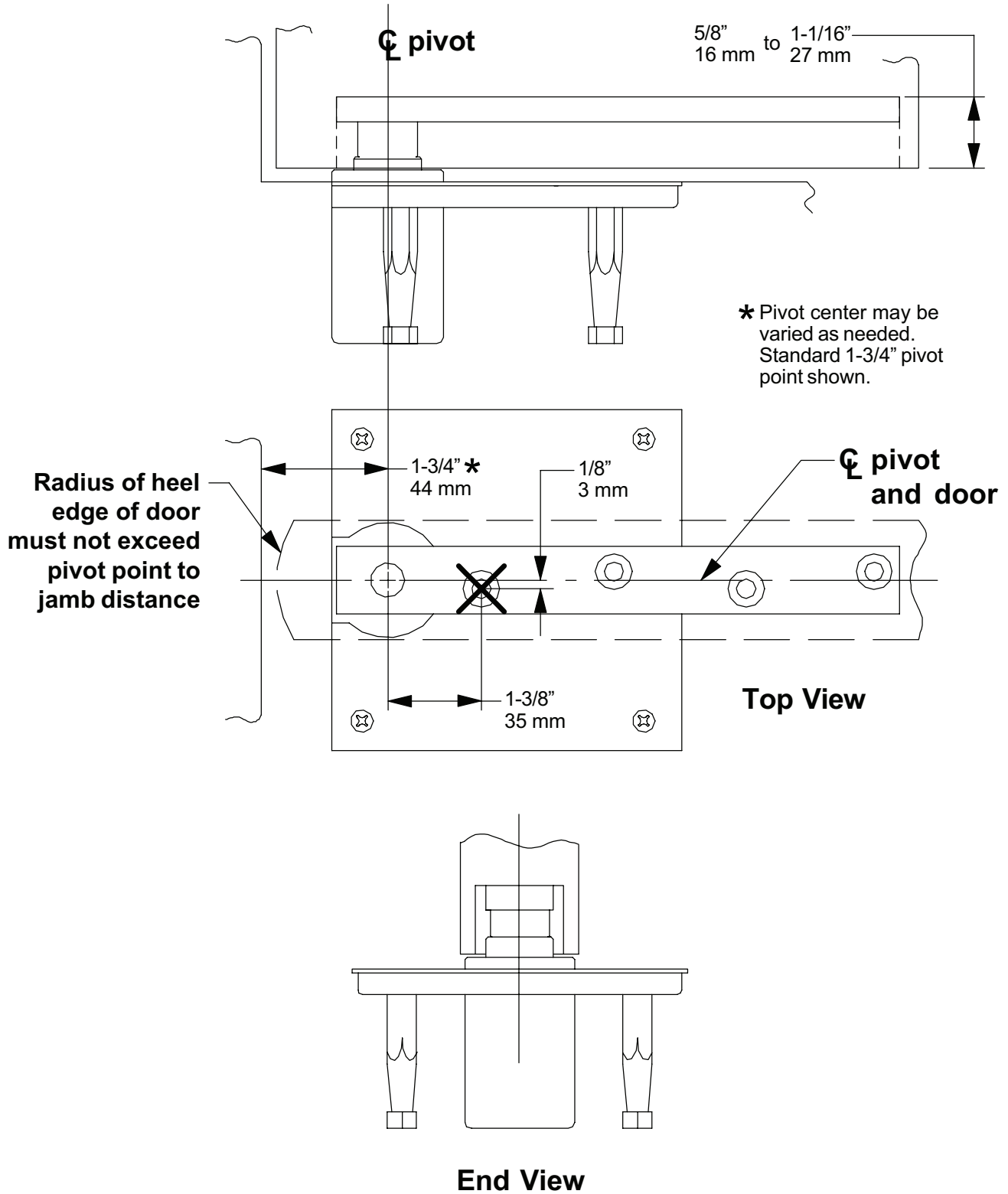
1. Prepare and mortise bottom of door and floor to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. **Be sure to properly locate base plate.** The finish plate of pivot base assembly should be removed until installation is complete.
2. Prepare bottom of door: Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door. Mount door leaf in bottom of door with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided.
3. Locate and prepare cutout in floor for pivot base. **The pivot base assembly must be located so that the center line of top pivot point is plumb with center line of base pivot point.** Secure pivot base:
 - a. Prepare compound that will be used to fill around pivot base (concrete, cement, grout, etc.).
 - b. Fill cutout with compound, leaving room for concrete channel base to fit flush with floor.
 - c. Set pivot base into cutout. Align base assembly so pivot point is in proper position.
 - d. Use a level to be sure pivot base assembly is level on all sides.
 - e. Secure in proper position until compound sets up completely. Once compound has set up, mounting screws can be removed, allowing removal or replacement of pivot base assembly.
4. Re-attach finish plate, then hang door.
5. If height adjustment is necessary for proper clearance, use shims between door bottom and pivot leaf to increase clearance. To decrease clearance, mortise in door must be made deeper.

⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

NOTE

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of top pivot point lines up with center line of bottom pivot point before final installation.



Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
26632-00 Rev. 01/14-b



26676-00

7259

IVES®

Heavy Duty Top Center Pivot

Installation Instructions

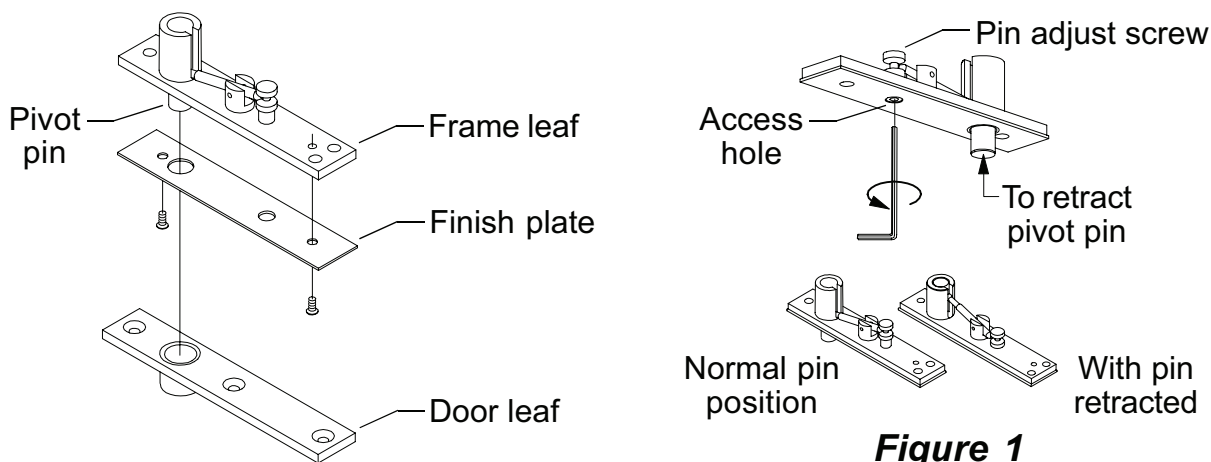


Figure 1

1. Prepare and mortise top of door and head jamb to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. Standard templating for this center pivot has the pivot point located 2-3/4" from side jamb. **The pivot point of top pivot set must be plumb with bottom pivot point.** The finish plate should be removed from frame leaf prior to installation.
2. Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door or metal frame. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door or wood frame. Install pivot leafs with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided. Attach finish plate to frame leaf.
3. The pin of top pivot set should be retracted now for ease of installation. Insert 5/32" Allen wrench through access hole and into pin adjustment screw. Rotate Allen wrench counterclockwise until pivot pin is completely retracted (Figure 1).
4. Install bottom pivot set. Once bottom pivot set is installed and secured, hang the door.
5. With door in open position (about 90° to jamb), carefully fit door onto bottom pivot. Refer to bottom pivot instruction sheet. With door in vertical position, **align top pivot leafs in door and jamb.** With pivot leafs aligned, insert 5/32" Allen wrench through access hole into pin adjustment screw. Rotate Allen wrench clockwise until pin adjust screw seats and pivot pin is in normal position (Figure 1). The door should now swing freely. If it does not, double check templating dimensions.

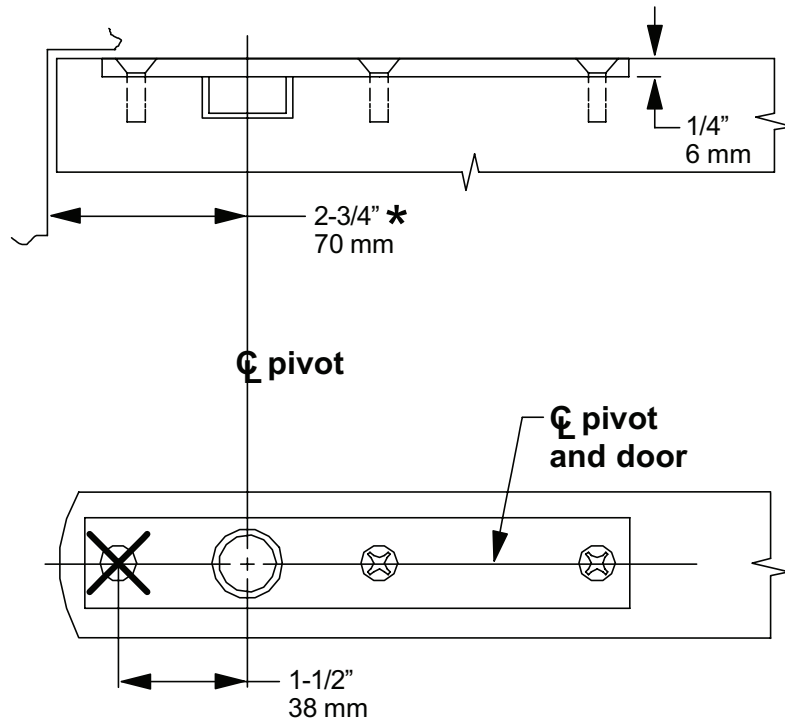
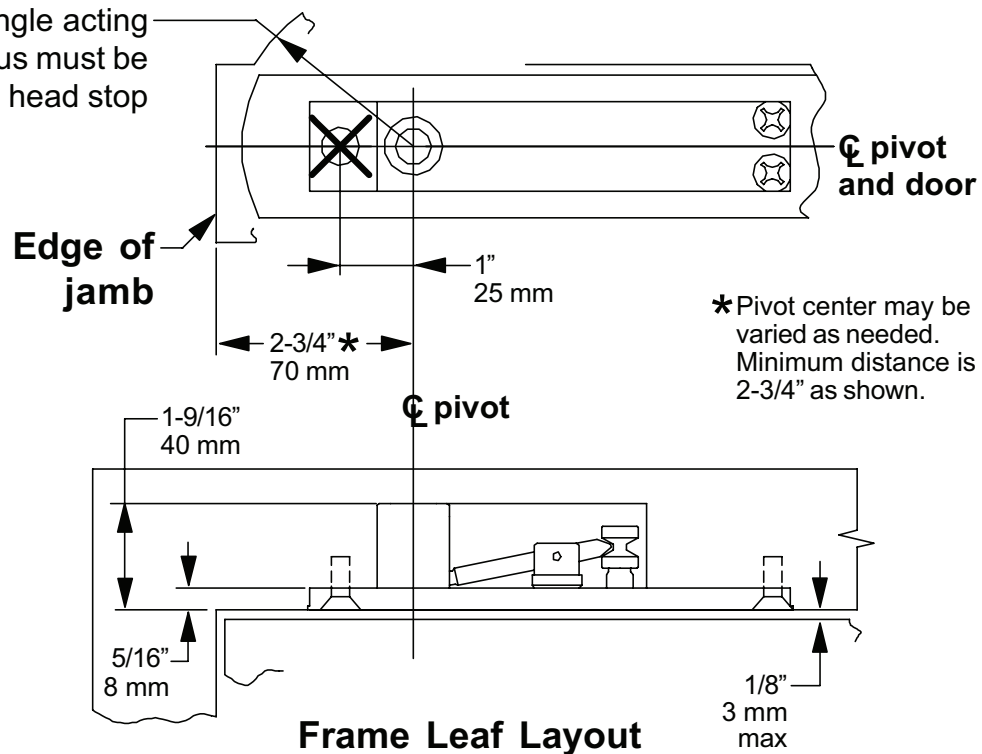
⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

NOTE

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of top pivot point lines up with center line of bottom pivot point before final installation.

For single acting doors, radius must be cut in head stop



Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
26676-00 Rev. 01/14-b



26676-00

7259

IVES®

Heavy Duty Top Center Pivot

Installation Instructions

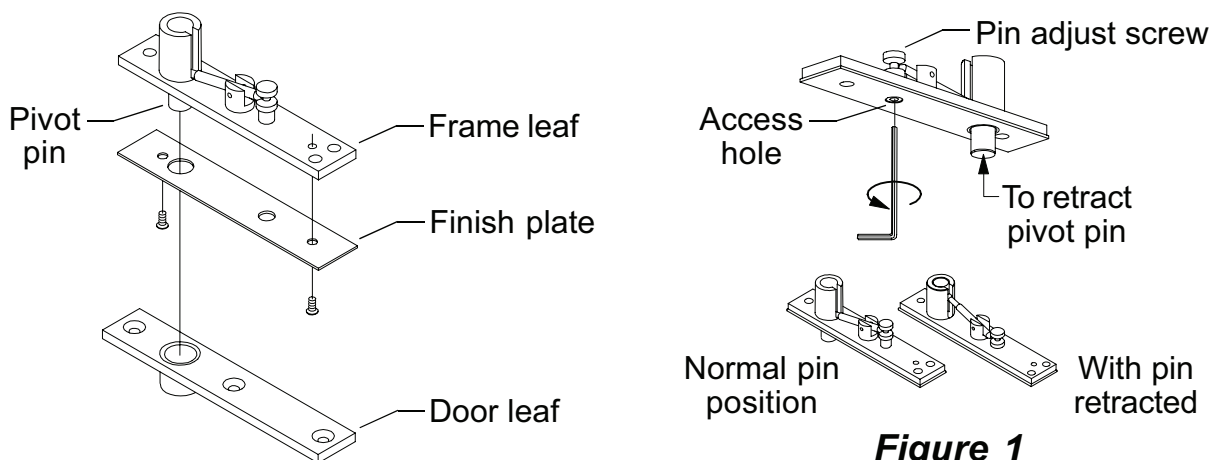


Figure 1

1. Prepare and mortise top of door and head jamb to receive pivot set. Determine pivot location using dimensions on reverse side. Standard templating for this center pivot has the pivot point located 2-3/4" from side jamb. **The pivot point of top pivot set must be plumb with bottom pivot point.** The finish plate should be removed from frame leaf prior to installation.
2. Locate, drill, and tap 1/4-20 mounting holes for metal door or metal frame. Locate and drill pilot holes for #14 wood screws for wood door or wood frame. Install pivot leafs with 1/4-20 x 3/4" FHMS or #14 FHWS screws provided. Attach finish plate to frame leaf.
3. The pin of top pivot set should be retracted now for ease of installation. Insert 5/32" Allen wrench through access hole and into pin adjustment screw. Rotate Allen wrench counterclockwise until pivot pin is completely retracted (Figure 1).
4. Install bottom pivot set. Once bottom pivot set is installed and secured, hang the door.
5. With door in open position (about 90° to jamb), carefully fit door onto bottom pivot. Refer to bottom pivot instruction sheet. With door in vertical position, **align top pivot leafs in door and jamb.** With pivot leafs aligned, insert 5/32" Allen wrench through access hole into pin adjustment screw. Rotate Allen wrench clockwise until pin adjust screw seats and pivot pin is in normal position (Figure 1). The door should now swing freely. If it does not, double check templating dimensions.

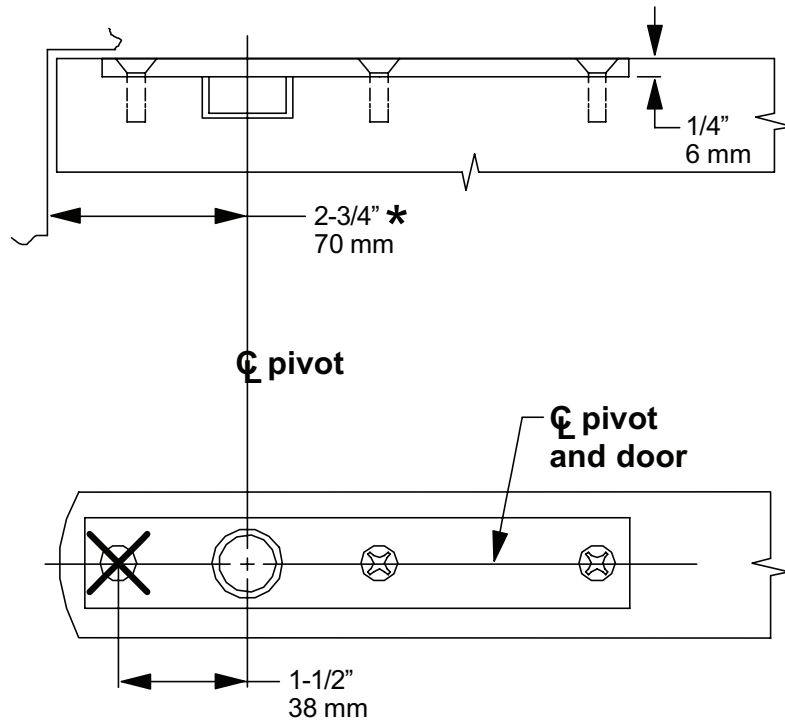
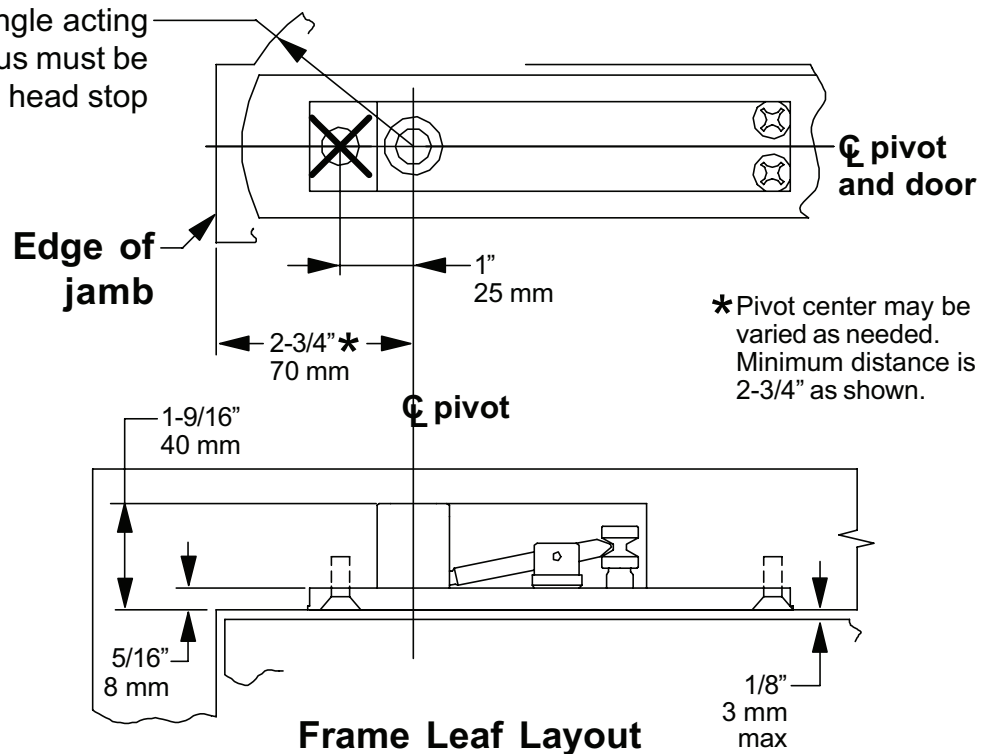
⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

NOTE

It is very important for installer to verify that center line of top pivot point lines up with center line of bottom pivot point before final installation.

For single acting doors, radius must be cut in head stop



Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
26676-00 Rev. 01/14-b

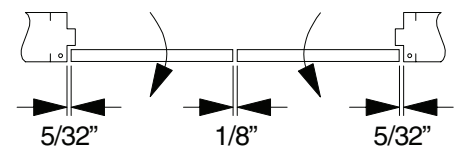
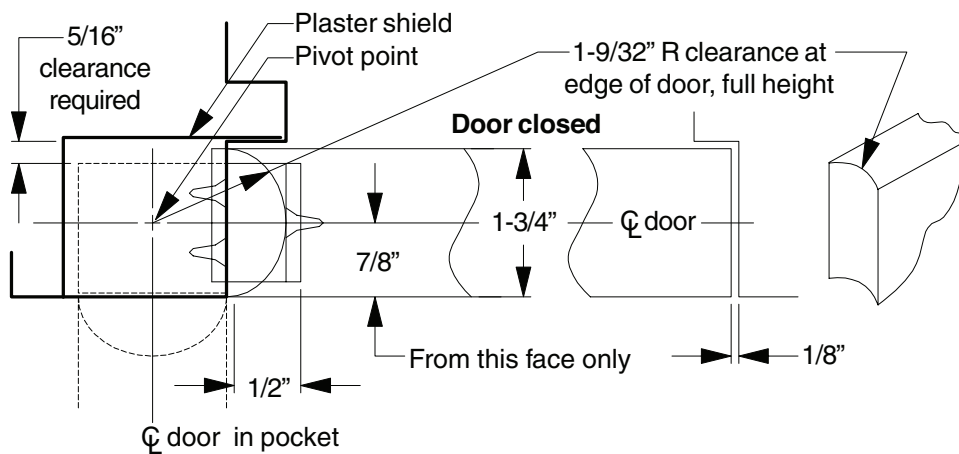


IVES®

Installation Instructions

[illegible]

View B: Door Portion

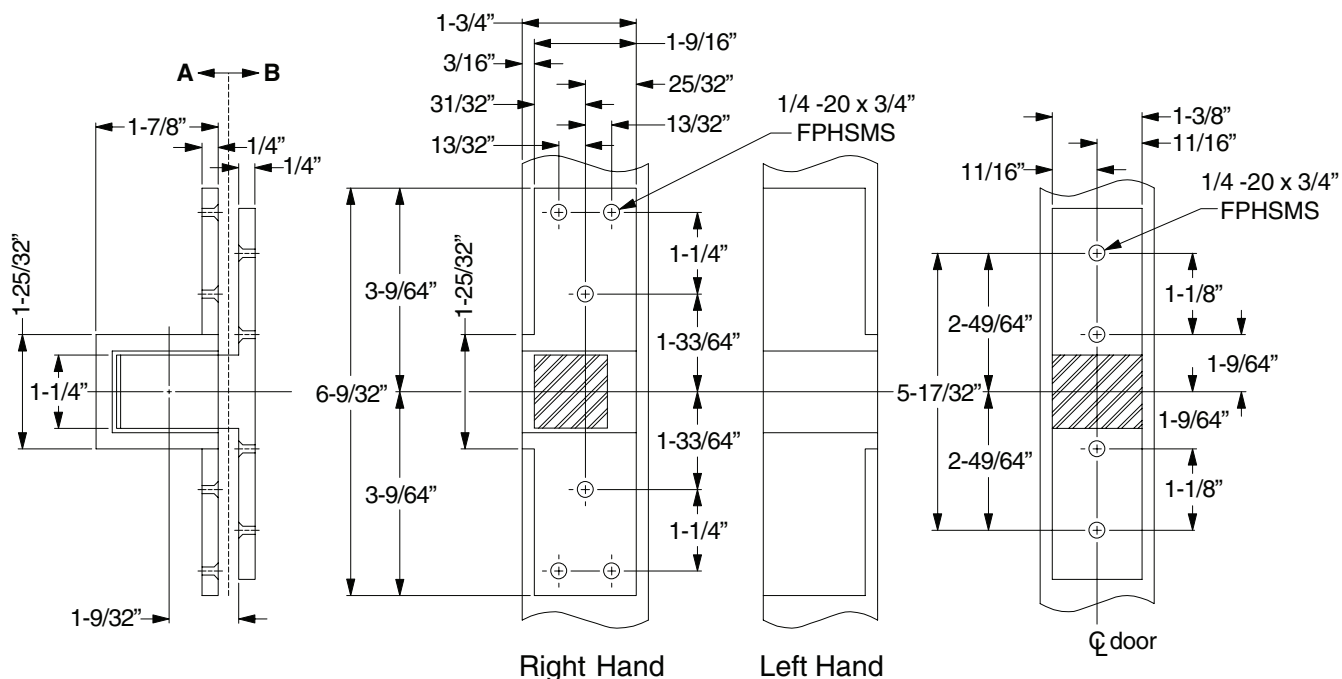


Required Door Clearance Simultaneous Pair

⚠ NOTE ⚠

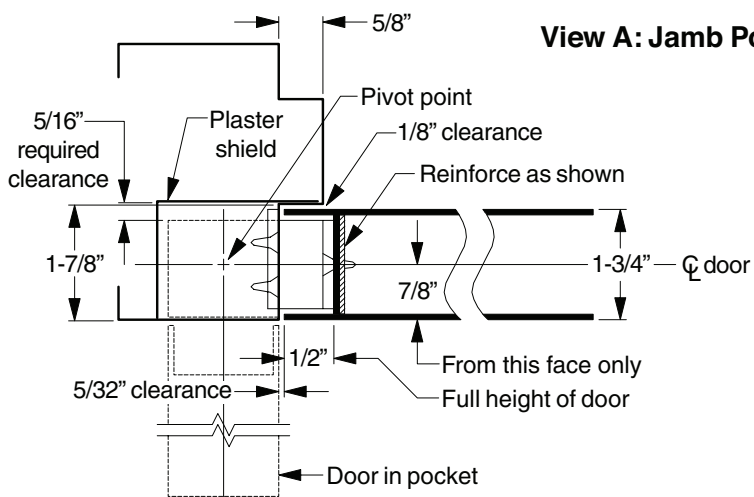
UL listed for 20 minute doors.

Metal Door, Metal Frame

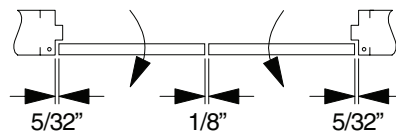


View A: Jamb Portion

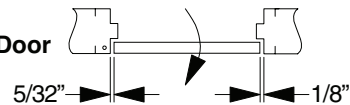
View B: Door Portion



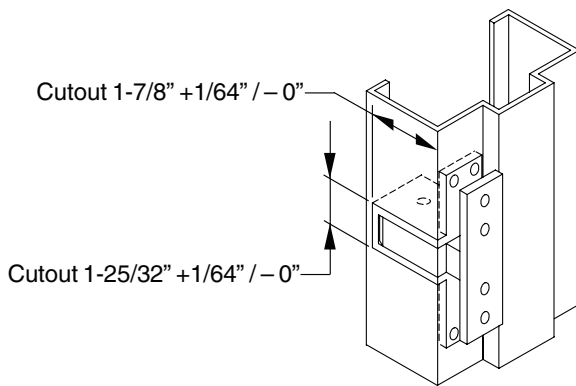
Required Door Clearance Simultaneous Pair



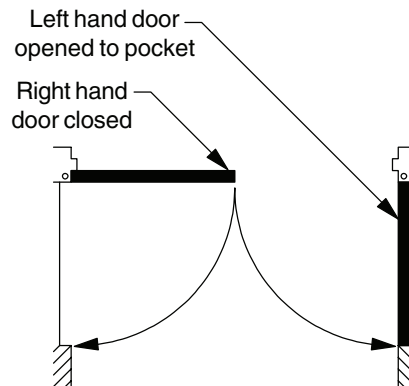
Single Door



See below for frame cutout and key plan



Frame Cutout



Key Plan (pairs of doors)

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
829166-00 Rev. 01/14-b



829167-00

E91105F

IVES®

PT Pocket Pivot

Installation Instructions

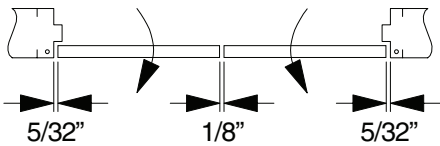
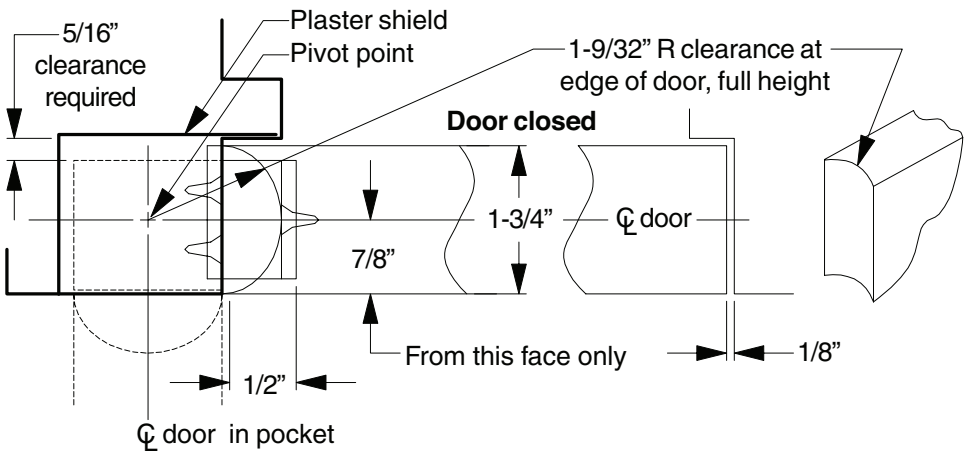
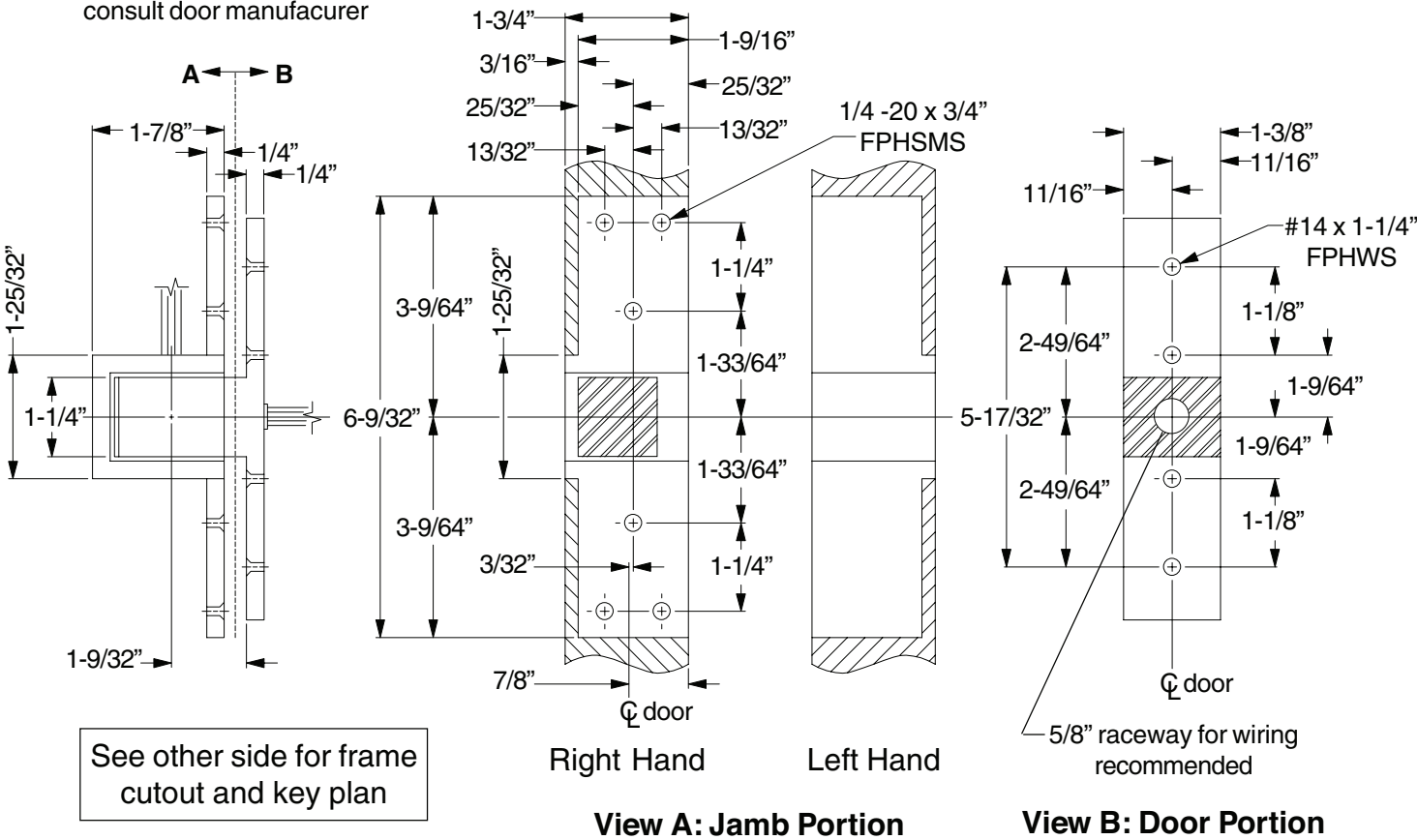
- 1. Prepare door and frame using the preparation information shown. Drill and deburr 1/2" dia. access holes for wiring. Be sure door is installed on top and bottom pivots and swings freely before proceeding.
- 2. Do not separate pivot leaves. Pivot must be installed assembled. Disassembling pivot leaves will void the warranty.
- 3. Attach wires per project wiring diagrams. Terminate wire connections with appropriate crimp splices or wire nuts. Staggering the terminations is recommended for easier insertion of wires through the prepped hole in frame. Insulate ends of all unused wires. After all connections are completed, carefully fit wires through prepped hole in frame, making sure that wires will not be cut or pinched.

⚠ CAUTION ⚠

Improper pivot set installation can lead to personal injury or property damage. Follow all instructions carefully. For questions contact Technical Support at 1-877-671-7011.

Wood Door, Metal Frame

Note: For wood fire door consult door manufacturer

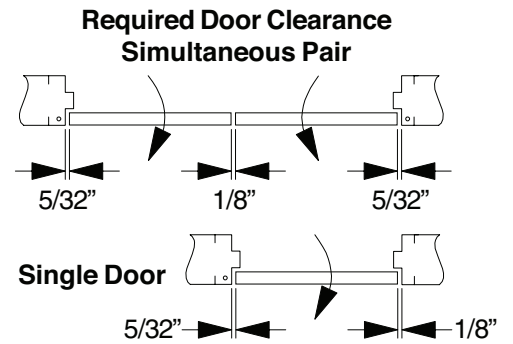
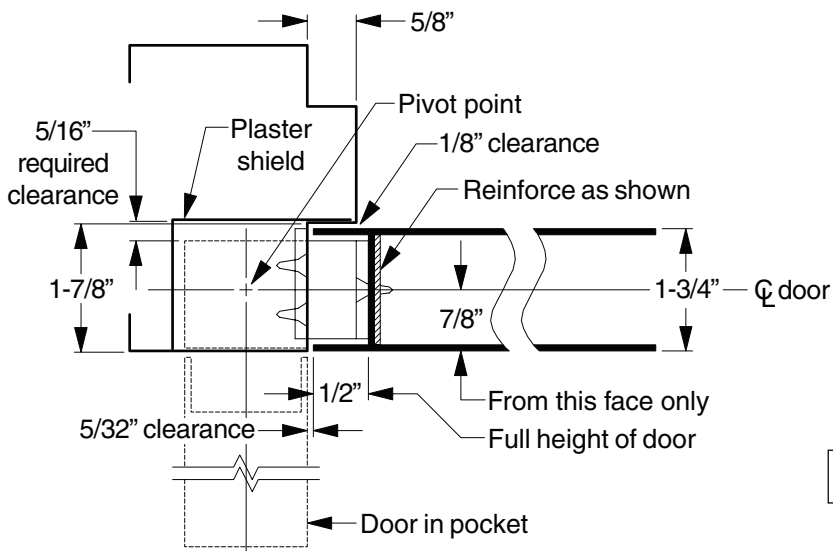
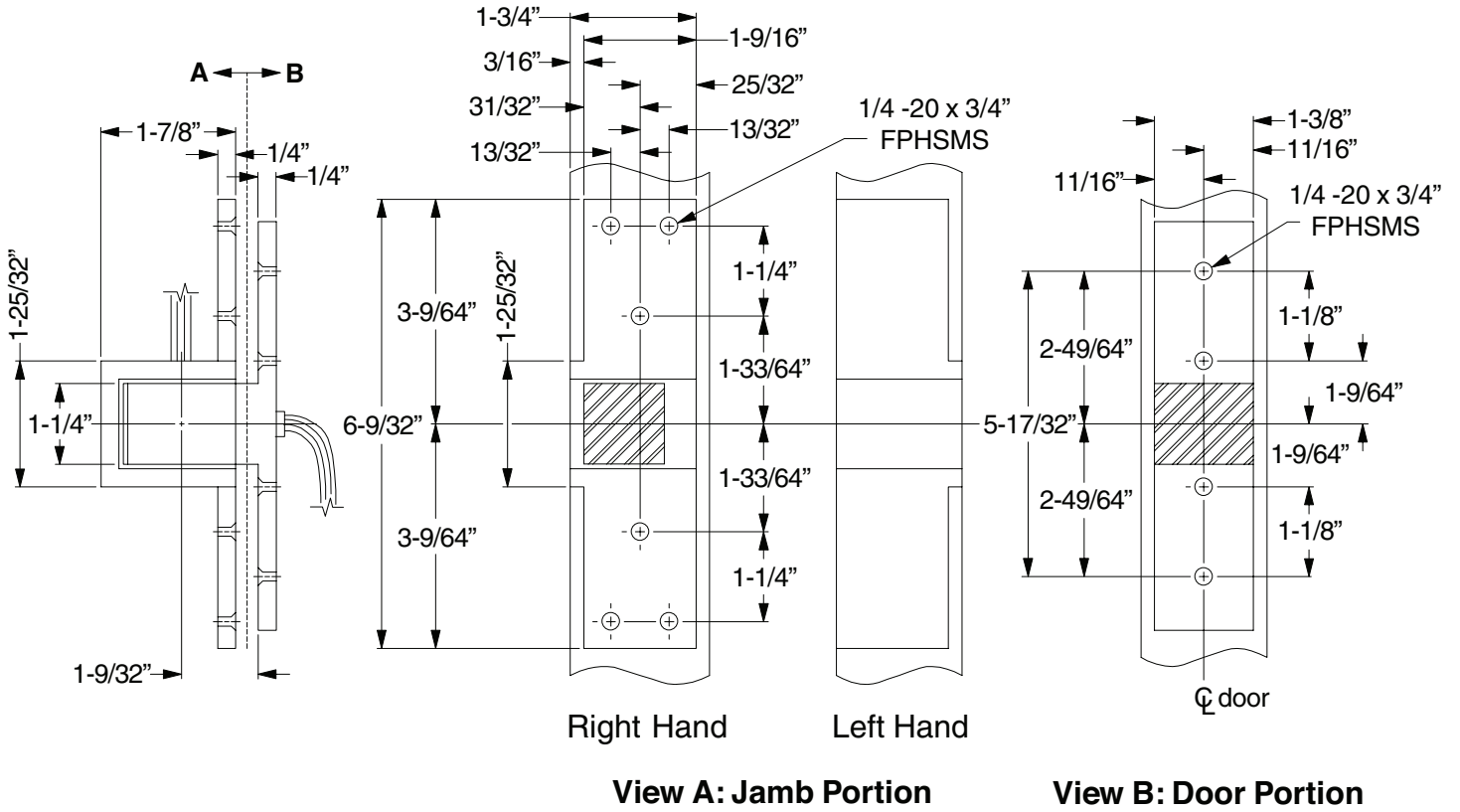


Required Door Clearance Simultaneous Pair

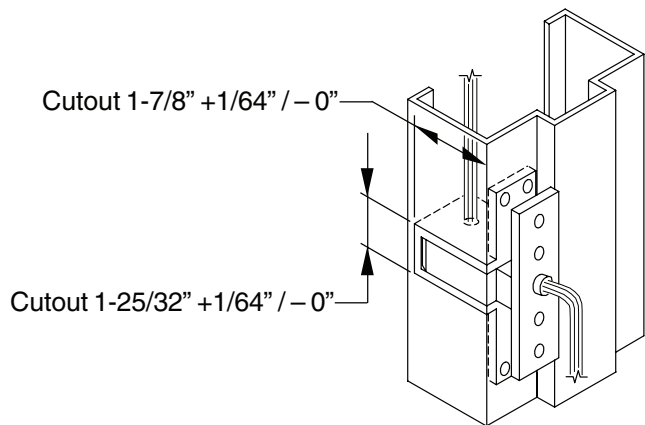
⚠ NOTE ⚠

UL listed for 20 minute doors.

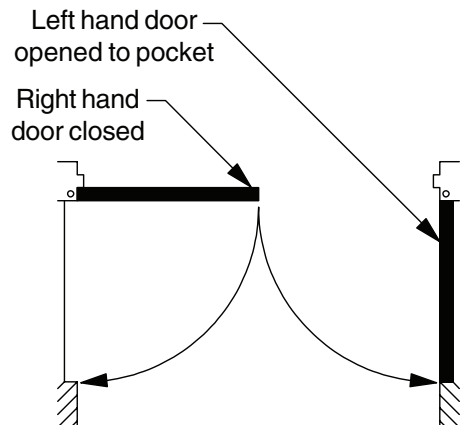
Metal Door, Metal Frame



See below for frame cutout and key plan



Frame Cutout



Key Plan (pairs of doors)

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
829167-00 Rev. 01/14-b

Concealed Electric Hinges

TW4 and TW8 - Concealed Through-wire

MON - Concealed Monitor

TW4M and TW8M Concealed Through-wire with Monitor

1 Important notes prior to installation.

Failure to follow these instructions will void manufacturer's warranty.

- Install 7" tall by 1-21/32" depth mortar guard on mortar filled frames. Failure to install mortar guard will void manufacturer's warranty. Mortar guard supplied by door frame manufacturer or others.
- Insulate all ends and do not cut off unused wires.
- Electric hinge must be installed in non-load bearing center hinge position.
- Do not attempt to disassemble hinge.
- Steel hinges for interior use only.
- Brass and stainless steel hinges for interior and exterior use.

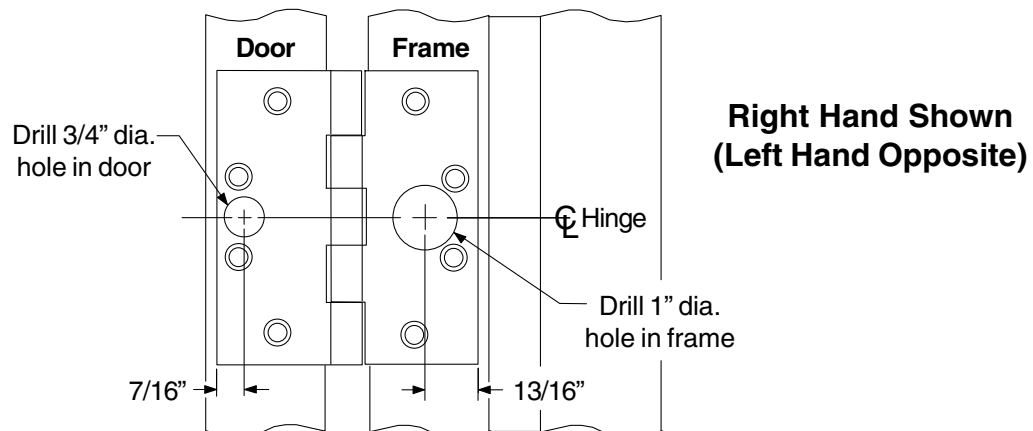
2 Prepare door and frame.

Prepare center hinge position of door and frame as shown below for 3 knuckle hinge or 5 knuckle hinge.

Note that the swing clear 5 knuckle model uses the same preparation as the 3 knuckle hinges.

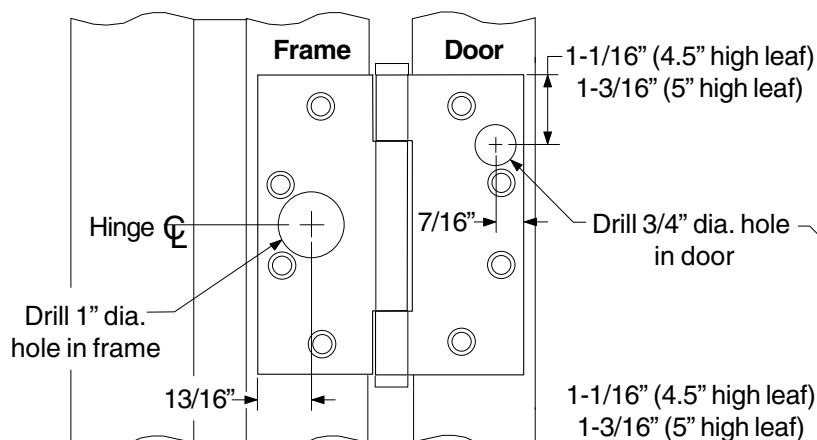
Deburr holes to prevent wire damage.

5 Knuckle Hinge (Except Swing Clear Models)

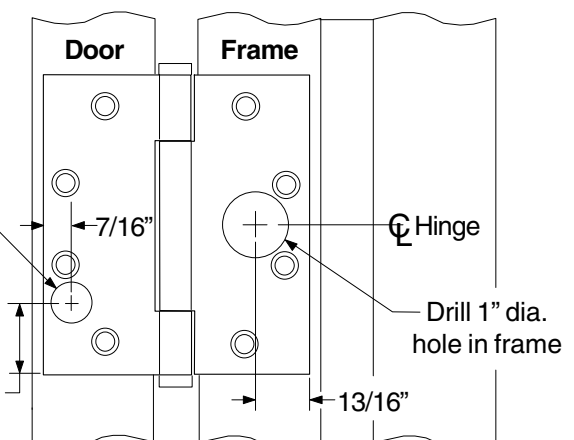


3 Knuckle Hinge (and Swing Clear 5 Knuckle Models)

Left Hand Door



Right Hand Door



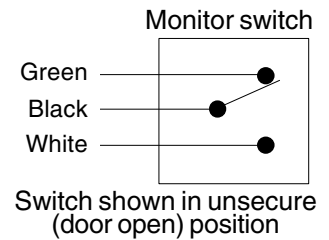
3 For hinges with monitor switch, determine correct wiring configuration.

(Using black and white wires)

When door is secure (closed position) the monitor switch shows a closed contact.
When the door is unsecure (open position) contact is open.

(Using black and green wires)

When door is secure (closed position) the monitor switch shows an open contact.
When the door is unsecure (open position) contact is closed.



4 Connect wiring and install hinge.

4.1. Check hinge fit in prepared door and frame.

Hinge should fit easily without binding.

Warning: Do not hammer hinge for any reason as it can cause serious damage and shortened life.

4.2. Open door to 90 degrees or more for access to jamb preps.

4.3. Extract exterior wiring through the prep holes from the door jamb.

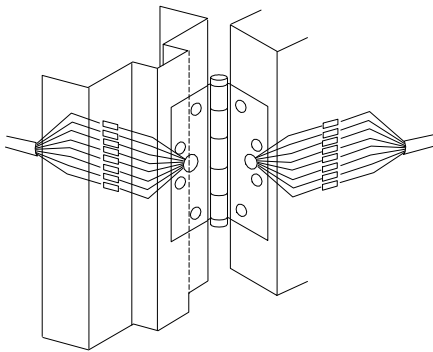
4.4. Attach wires in accordance with project wiring diagrams.

4.5. Terminate wire connections with appropriate crimp splices or wire nuts.

Note: It is helpful to stagger terminations. This allows for easier insertion of wires through prep hole.

Warning: Do not hang hinge by wires during installation or serious damage could occur.

4.6. After all terminations are completed, carefully slide wires through prep hole making sure that wires are placed so they will not be cut or pinched as hinge is installed.



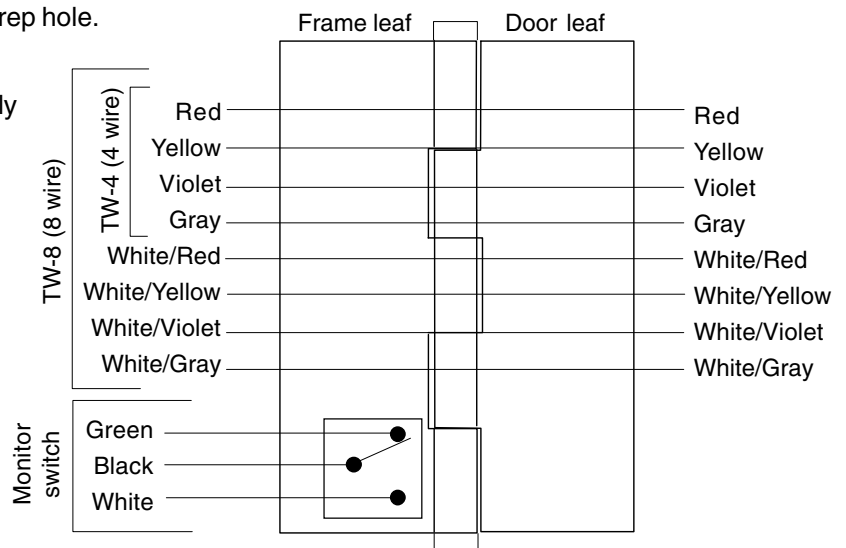
ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Through-wires

- For use with 4 and 8 wire applications
- Each wire is 28 AWG and rated 50 Volts AC/DC at 3.5 amps (max.) continuous, or 16 amps (max.) pulse.
- Maximum pulse width: 400 msec.
- Minimum "off" time between pulses: 10 seconds

Electric Monitor Switch

- Maximum rating of switch 30 VDC at .5 amps



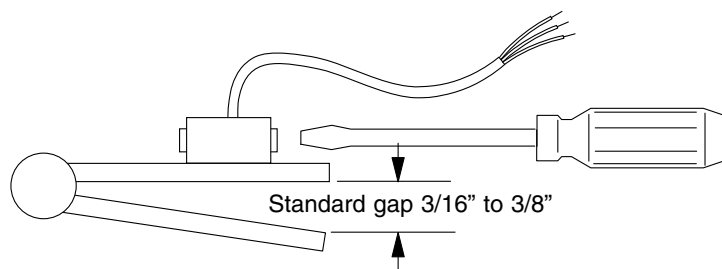
5 For hinges with monitor switch, adjust hinge gap if needed for desired operation.

Note: All concealed monitor hinges (MON & TWM) are pre-adjusted at the factory to 3/16"-3/8" gap between hinge leaves.

5.1. Remove hinge leaf from frame side by removing mounting screws.

5.2. Swing hinge out of frame prep hole to expose the brass switch enclosure.

5.3. Using a small standard blade screwdriver, turn screw clockwise to increase gap. Turn screw one-half turn, then check gap between hinge leaves. Repeat process until desired switch gap is achieved.





24695462

CS Series

IVES

Concealed Continuous Hinges

Installation Instructions

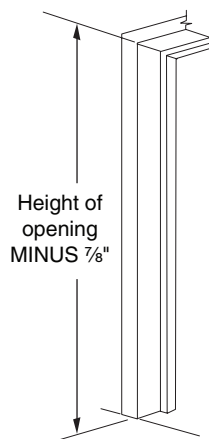
The CS Series of stainless steel hinges is for 1-3/4" (44.5mm) doors. They are available in standard lengths of 83", 85", 95", and 120" and can be cut to size in the field. For aftermarket installations, horizontal slots in the leaves allow for lateral adjustment after the door has been secured to the frame. All have an inset of 1/16".

Model	Description
700CS	Full mortise, cover system, pin and barrel
711CS	Full surface, swing clear, cover system, pin and barrel
715CS	Full mortise, half wrap, cover system, pin and barrel
700CS EPT	Full mortise, cover system, pin and barrel, with electrical power transfer
715CS EPT	Full mortise, half wrap, cover system, pin and barrel, with electrical power transfer

HINGE PREPARATION

1 Determine hinge length.

- 1a Measure height of opening from finished floor to underside of door frame header.
- 1b Length of hinge should be $\frac{7}{8}$ " LESS than opening height.



2 Mark hinge for cutting (if required).

- 2a Determine which end of hinge will be the TOP using door and frame as a guide.
 - 2b Open hinge to expose back of hinge (holes are NOT countersunk).
 - 2c Measure hinge length calculated in Step 1 from top of hinge.
 - 2d Using square, mark a line on back of both hinge leaves and the barrel.
- ① **All uncut hinges are non-handed. Hinge must be cut from bottom end only, which will not affect its performance. Once the hinge is cut it becomes handed.**



Customer Service Servicio al cliente Service à la clientèle

1-877-671-7011

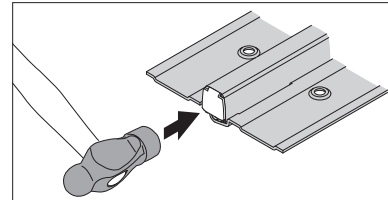
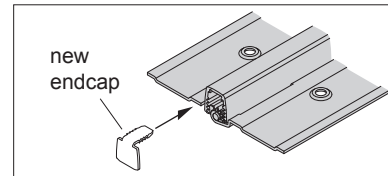
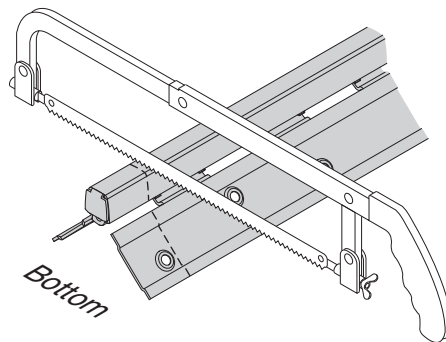
www.allegion.com/us

© Allegion 2014
24695462 Rev. 03/14-a

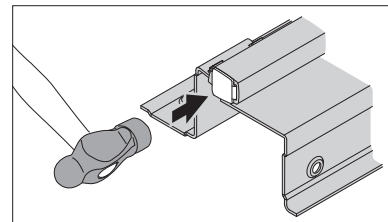
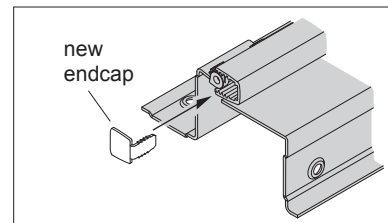
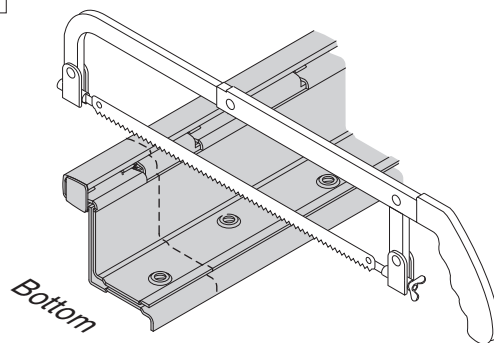
3 Cut hinge.

- 3a Fold hinge so that cut line is visible.
- 3b Starting on barrel, cut through entire hinge along line.
- 3c Debur all cut edges with file.
- 3d Replace with new endcap (included in screwpack) and tap into place with hammer.

700CS (shown)
700CS TWP
715CS
715CS TWP



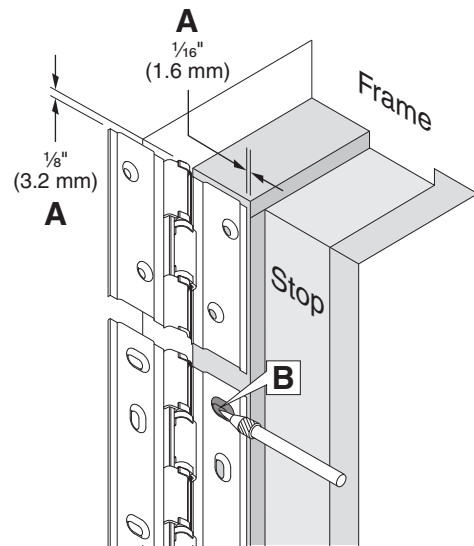
711CS



700CS AFTERMARKET INSTALLATION

1 Mark frame location (using slots).

- 1a Open hinge and place frame leaf flat against surface of frame leaving $\frac{1}{8}$ " gap between top of hinge and frame header, and $\frac{1}{16}$ " gap between edge of hinge and stop.
- 1b Mark center of each HORIZONTAL SLOT using center punch.



❶ **DO NOT attach hinge to frame at this time.**

2 Mount hinge to door (using holes).

- 2a Place door leaf of hinge against hinge edge of door so that top of hinge is flush with top of door and edge of hinge leaf is flush with inside face of door.
- 2b Mark center of each HOLE with center punch.

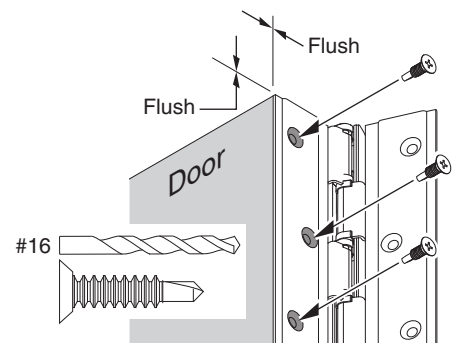


- 2c With hinge held firmly in place, use #12-24 x 3/4" self-drilling tapping screws to fasten leaf to door.

❶ **#16 pilot drill is recommended for all holes.**

❶ **Fasten top screw first, and bottom most screw second, making sure hinge is aligned correctly.**

- 2d Install screws into remaining HOLES.



3 Mount door to frame.

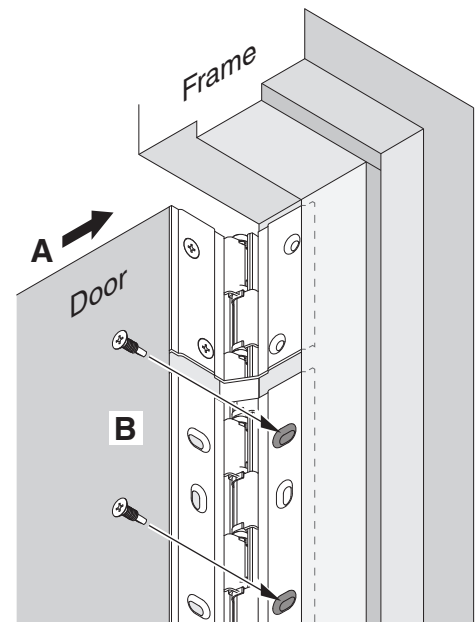
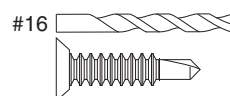
- 3a Move door (with hinge attached) into opening and align horizontal slots in frame leaf with marks in frame made in Step 1 above.

❶ **An angle block, jack, or shims will be helpful in positioning the door properly.**

- 3b With hinge and door held firmly in place, use #12-24 x 3/4" self-drilling tapping screws to fasten the frame leaf of hinge to the frame using the HORIZONTAL SLOTS.



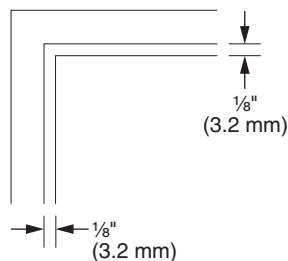
❶ **#16 pilot drill is recommended for all holes.**



700CS AFTERMARKET INSTALLATION (CONTINUED)

4 Check for proper operation, and adjust door if necessary.

- 4a Close door and check for proper operation and clearances. There should be $\frac{1}{8}$ " clearance between top of door and bottom of frame header, and $\frac{1}{8}$ " clearance between frame and edge of door when door is closed.



- 4b If lateral adjustment is required, loosen frame leaf screws and adjust door. Retighten screws.

5 Lock down door position.

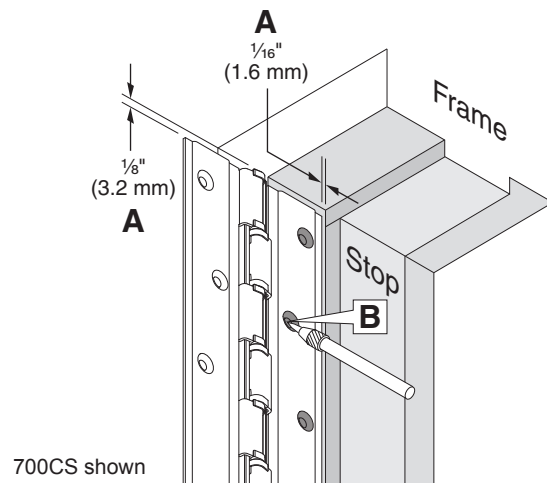
- 5a Install #12-24 x $\frac{3}{4}$ " self-drilling tapping screws into the round holes of the frame leaf to lock down the position of the door.

1 Mark frame location (using holes).

- 1a Open hinge and place frame leaf flat against surface of frame leaving $\frac{1}{8}$ " gap between top of hinge and frame header, and $\frac{1}{16}$ " gap between edge of hinge and stop.
- 1b Mark center of each HOLE using center punch.



❶ **DO NOT** attach hinge to frame at this time.



2 Mount hinge to door (using holes).

- 2a Place door leaf of hinge against hinge edge of door so that top of hinge is flush with top of door and edge of hinge leaf is flush with inside face of door.
- 2b Mark center of each HOLE with center punch.

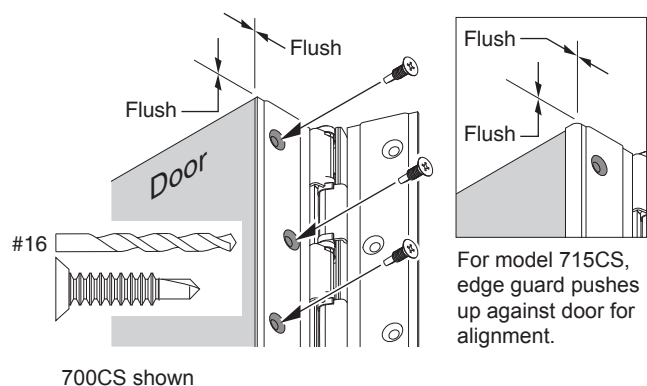


- 2c With hinge held firmly in place, use #12-24 x 3/4" self-drilling tapping screws to fasten leaf to door.

❶ **#16 pilot drill is recommended for all holes.**

❶ **Fasten top screw first, and bottom most screw second, making sure hinge is aligned correctly.**

- 2d Install screws into remaining HOLES.



3 Mount door to frame (using holes).

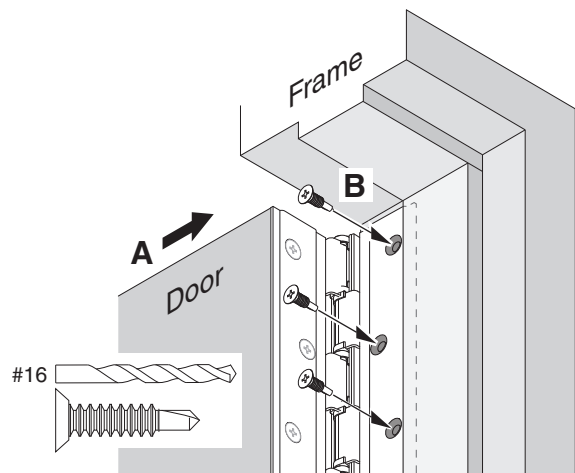
- 3a Move door (with hinge attached) into opening and align mounting holes in frame leaf with marks in frame made in Step 1 above.

❶ **An angle block, jack, or shims will be helpful in positioning the door properly.**

- 3b With hinge and door held firmly in place, use #12-24 x 3/4" self-drilling tapping screws to fasten the frame leaf of hinge to the frame using the HOLES.



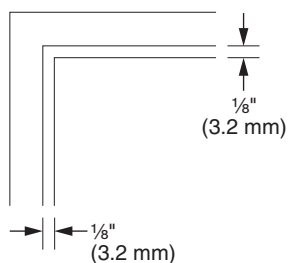
❶ **#16 pilot drill is recommended for all holes.**



4 Check for proper operation, and adjust door if necessary.

4a Close door and check for proper operation and clearances. There should be $\frac{1}{8}$ " clearance between top of door and bottom of frame header, and $\frac{1}{8}$ " clearance between frame and edge of door when door is closed.

4b If lateral adjustment is required, loosen frame leaf screws and shim where needed.

**5** Lock down door position.

5a Retighten all screws.

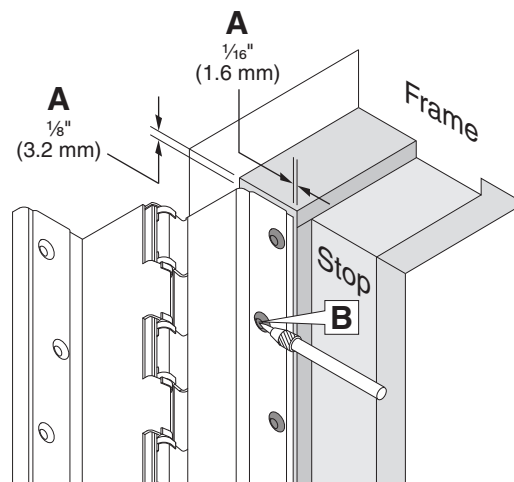
711CS SWING CLEAR NEW CONSTRUCTION INSTALLATION

1 Mark frame location (using holes).

- 1a Open hinge and place frame leaf flat against surface of frame leaving $\frac{1}{8}$ " gap between top of hinge and frame header, and $\frac{1}{16}$ " gap between edge of hinge and stop.
- 1b Mark center of each HOLE using center punch.



❶ **DO NOT attach hinge to frame at this time.**



2 Mount hinge to door (using holes).

- 2a Place door leaf of hinge against hinge edge of door so that top of hinge is flush with top of door and edge of hinge leaf is flush with inside face of door.
- 2b Mark center of each HOLE with center punch.

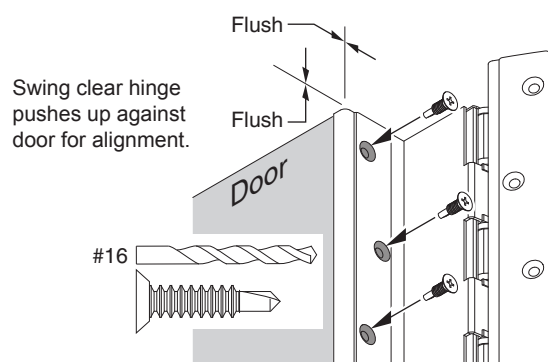


- 2c With hinge held firmly in place, use #12-24 x $\frac{3}{4}$ " self-drilling tapping screws to fasten leaf to door.

❶ **#16 pilot drill is recommended for all holes.**

❶ **Fasten top screw first, and bottom most screw second, making sure hinge is aligned correctly.**

- 2d Install screws into remaining HOLES.



3 Mount door to frame (using holes).

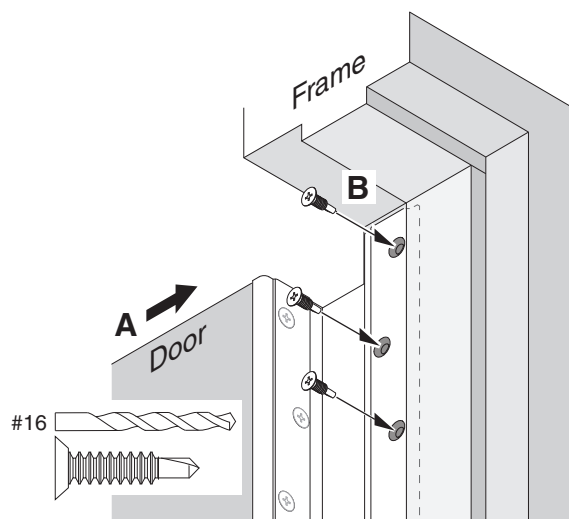
- 3a Move door (with hinge attached) into opening and align mounting holes in frame leaf with marks in frame made in Step 1 above.

❶ **An angle block, jack, or shims will be helpful in positioning the door properly.**

- 3b With hinge and door held firmly in place, use #12-24 x $\frac{3}{4}$ " self-drilling tapping screws to fasten the frame leaf of hinge to the frame using the HOLES.



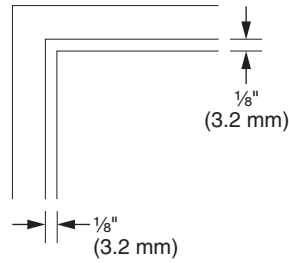
❶ **#16 pilot drill is recommended for all holes.**



711CS SWING CLEAR NEW CONSTRUCTION INSTALLATION (CONTINUED)

4 Check for proper operation, and adjust door if necessary.

- 4a Close door and check for proper operation and clearances. There should be $\frac{1}{8}$ " clearance between top of door and bottom of frame header, and $\frac{1}{8}$ " clearance between frame and edge of door when door is closed.
- 4b If lateral adjustment is required, loosen frame leaf screws and shim where needed.



5 Lock down door position.

- 5a Retighten all screws.

Serie CS Série CS

IVES

Bisagras continuas ocultas
Charnières à piano dissimulées

Instrucciones de Instalación
Instructions d'installation

Las bisagras de acero inoxidable serie CS son para puertas de 1-3/4" (44,5 mm). Están disponibles en longitudes estándar de 83", 85", 95" y 120" y se pueden cortar a medida en campo. Para las instalaciones de posventa, las ranuras horizontales de las hojas permiten un ajuste lateral después de haber fijado la puerta al marco. Todas tienen una inserción de 1/16".

La série de pentures en acier inoxydable CS est conçue pour les portes de 44,5 mm (1 3/4 po). Elles sont disponibles dans des longueurs standard de 83 po, 85 po, 95 po et 120 po et peuvent être coupées selon les besoins. Pour les installations après-vente, les fentes horizontales dans les battants permettent un ajustement latéral une fois que la porte est fixée dans le cadre. Elles sont toutes encastrées à 1/16 po.

Modelo / Modèle	Descripción / Description
700CS	Mortaja completa, sistema de cobertura, pasador y barril Charnière à mortaise, système de recouvrement, goupille et barillet
711CS	Superficie completa, giro libre, sistema de cobertura, pasador y barril Surface complète, contre-coudées, système de recouvrement, goupille et barillet
715CS	Mortaja completa, medio giro, sistema de cobertura, pasador y barril Charnière à mortaise, demi-boîtier, système de recouvrement, goupille et barillet
700CS EPT	Mortaja completa, sistema de cobertura, pasador y barril, con transferencia de energía eléctrica Charnière à mortaise, système de recouvrement, goupille et barillet, avec transfert d'électricité
715CS EPT	Mortaja completa, medio giro, sistema de cobertura, pasador y barril, con transferencia de energía eléctrica Charnière à mortaise, demi-boîtier, système de recouvrement, goupille et barillet, avec transfert d'électricité

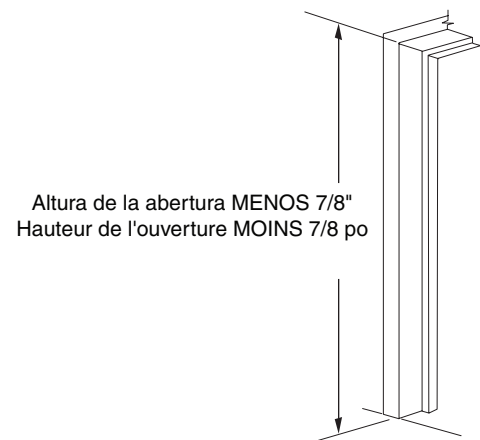
PREPARACIÓN DE LA BISAGRA

PRÉPARATION DE LA CHARNIÈRE

1 Determine la longitud de la bisagra.

Déterminez la longueur de la charnière.

- 1a Mida la altura de la abertura desde el piso terminado hasta el lado inferior de la cabecera del marco de la puerta.
Mesurez la hauteur de l'ouverture à partir du plancher fini jusqu'au-dessous du linteau du cadre de porte.
- 1b La longitud de la bisagra debe ser 7/8" MENOS que la altura de la abertura.
La longueur de la penture doit être 7/8 po MOINS que la hauteur d'ouverture.



2 Marcar la bisagra para cortarla (si es necesario).

Marquez la penture pour le découpage (si nécessaire).

- 2a Determine qué extremo de la bisagra será el SUPERIOR usando la puerta y el marco como guía.
Déterminez quelle extrémité de la penture sera le DESSUS en utilisant la porte et le cadre comme guide.
- 2b Abra la bisagra para exponer la parte posterior de la bisagra (los orificios NO están encastrados).
Ouvrez la penture pour exposer l'arrière de cette dernière (les trous ne sont PAS fraisés).
- 2c Mida la longitud de la bisagra calculada en el Paso 1 desde la parte superior de la bisagra.
Mesurez la longueur de la penture calculée à l'étape 1 à partir du dessus de la charnière.
- 2d Con una escuadra, marque una línea en la parte posterior de ambas hojas de la bisagra y el barril.
À l'aide d'une équerre, faites une ligne à l'arrière des deux battants de la penture et du barillet.

① **Todas las bisagras sin cortar son invertibles. La bisagra debe cortarse solo desde el extremo inferior, lo que no afectará su rendimiento. Una vez que se corta la bisagra, pasa a tener un sentido.**

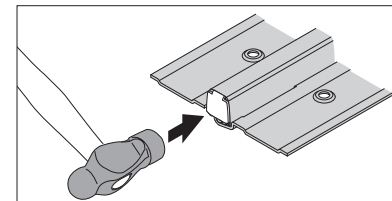
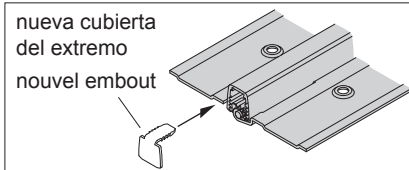
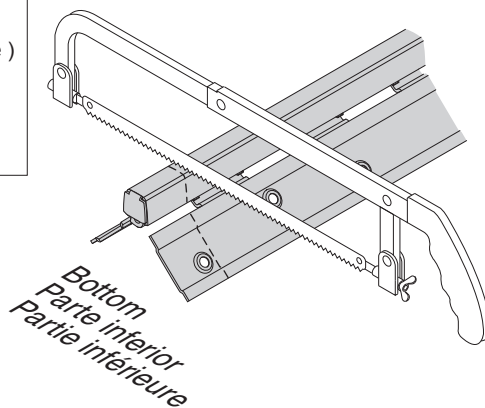
Toutes les pentures non coupées peuvent tourner dans un sens comme dans l'autre. La penture doit être coupée depuis l'extrémité inférieure seulement, ce qui n'affectera pas son fonctionnement. Une fois coupée, la penture a un sens de rotation.

3 Corte la bisagra.

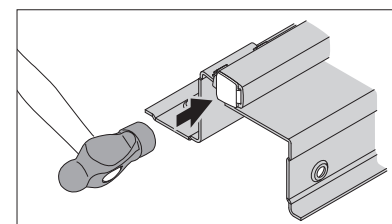
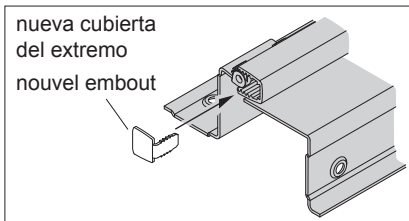
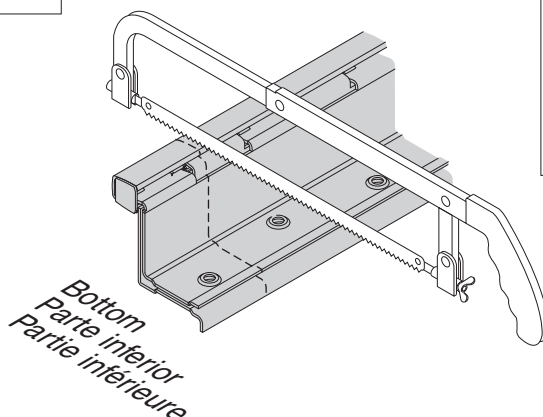
Coupez la charnière.

- 3a Doble la bisagra de modo que la línea de corte sea visible.
Pliez la penture de façon à ce que la ligne de découpage soit visible.
- 3b A partir del barril, corte a través de toda la bisagra a lo largo de la línea.
À partir du barillet, coupez toute la penture le long de la ligne.
- 3c Elimine las rebabas de todos los bordes de corte con una lima.
Ébavurez tous les bords coupés à l'aide d'une lime.
- 3d Reemplace con la nueva cubierta de los extremos (incluida en el paquete de tornillos) y empuje hacia adentro con un martillo.
Remplacez-les par un nouvel embout (inclus dans le sac de vis) et tapez avec un marteau pour les mettre en place.

700CS
(Se muestra / illustré)
700CS TWP
715CS
715CS TWP



711CS



INSTALACIÓN DE POSVENTA DE 700CS

INSTALLATION APRÈS VENTE DE LA PENTURE 700CS

1 Marque la ubicación del marco (usando las ranuras).

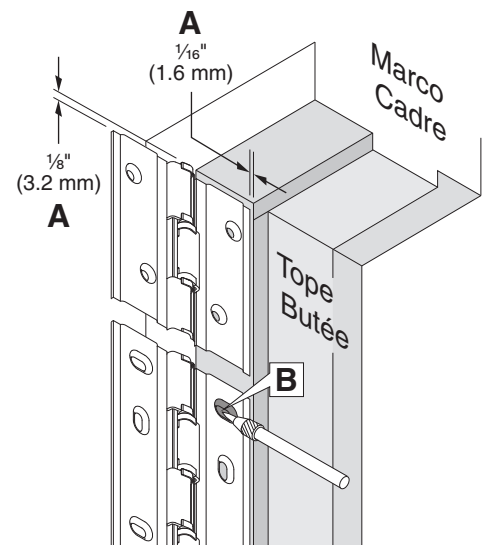
Marquez l'emplacement du cadre (à l'aide des fentes).

- 1a Abra la bisagra y coloque la hoja del marco al ras contra la superficie del marco dejando un espacio de $\frac{1}{8}$ " entre la parte superior de la bisagra y la cabecera del marco, y un espacio de $\frac{1}{16}$ " entre el borde de la bisagra y el tope.

Ouvrez la penture et placez le battant du cadre à plat contre la surface du cadre en laissant un espace de $\frac{1}{8}$ po entre la penture du haut et le linteau de cadre ainsi qu'un espace de $\frac{1}{16}$ po entre le bord de la penture et la butée.

- 1b Marque el centro de cada RANURA HORIZONTAL con un punzón central.

Marquez le centre de chaque FENTE HORIZONTALE à l'aide du pointeau.



- ① **NO sujete la bisagra al marco en este momento.**
À ce stade, NE fixez PAS la penture au cadre.

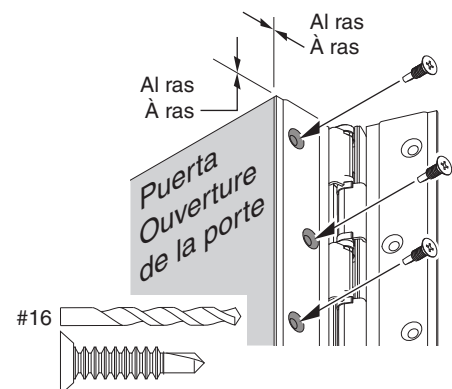
2 Monte la bisagra en la puerta (usando los orificios).

Installez la penture sur la porte (à l'aide des trous).

- 2a Coloque la hoja de la puerta de la bisagra contra el borde de la bisagra de la puerta de manera que la parte superior de la bisagra esté al ras con la parte superior de la puerta y el borde de la hoja de la bisagra esté al ras con la cara interna de la puerta.

Placez le battant de porte de la penture contre le bord de penture de la porte de façon à ce que le dessus de la penture affleure le dessus de la porte et que le bord du battant de la penture affleure à l'intérieur de la porte.

- 2b Marque el centro de cada ORIFICIO con un punzón central.
Marquez le centre de chaque TROU à l'aide d'un pointeau.



- 2c Con la bisagra sostenida firmemente en su lugar, use los tornillos autoperforantes N. ° 12-24 x 3/4" para ajustar la bisagra en la puerta.
En maintenant la penture fermement en place, utilisez des vis autotaraudeuses no 12-24 x 3/4 po pour fixer le battant à la porte.

- ① **Se recomienda una broca piloto N. ° 16 para todos los orificios.**
Un foret pilote no 16 est recommandé pour tous les trous.

- ① **Ajuste el tornillo superior primero y luego los inferiores, asegurándose de que la bisagra esté correctamente alineada.**
Serrez la vis du haut en premier, puis vissez les vis du bas en vous assurant que la penture est bien alignée.

- 2d Instale los tornillos en los ORIFICIOS restantes.
Installez les vis dans les TROUS restants.

INSTALACIÓN DE POSVENTA DE 700CS (CONTINUACIÓN)

INSTALLATION APRÈS VENTE DE LA PENTURE 700CS (SUITE)

3 Monte la puerta en el marco.

Installez la porte dans le cadre.

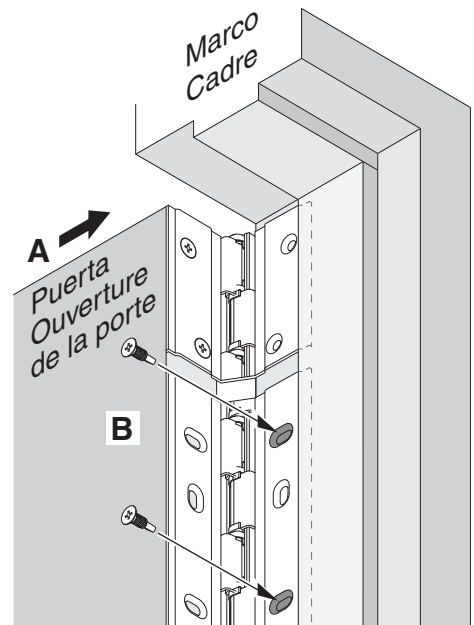
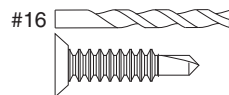
- 3a Mueva la puerta (con la bisagra sujeta) dentro de la abertura y alinee las ranuras horizontales en la hoja del marco con las marcas en el marco hechas en el Paso 1.

Déplacez la porte (avec la penture fixée) dans l'ouverture et alignez les fentes horizontales du battant du cadre avec les marques sur le cadre qui ont été faites à l'étape 1.

- ① **Un bloque de ángulo, un gato o unos separadores serán de ayuda para posicionar la puerta correctamente.**

Un bloc d'angle, un vérin ou des cales peuvent vous aider à bien positionner la porte.

- 3b Con la bisagra y la puerta sostenidas firmemente en su lugar, use tornillos autoperforantes N.º 12-24 x 3/4" para ajustar la hoja del marco de la bisagra al marco con las RANURAS HORIZONTALES. En manteniendo la penture fermement en place, utilice vis autotaraudeuses no 12-24 x 3/4 po para fixer le battant du cadre de la penture au cadre en utilisant les FENTES HORIZONTALES.

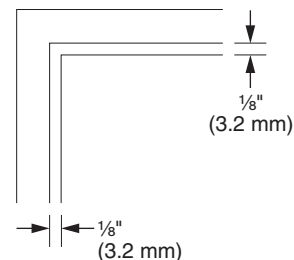


- ① **Se recomienda una broca piloto N.º 16 para todos los orificios. Un foret pilote no 16 est recommandé pour tous les trous.**

4 Verifique que la operación sea correcta y ajuste la puerta si es necesario.

Vérifiez que la porte fonctionne bien et ajustez-la si nécessaire.

- 4a Cierre la puerta y verifique que su operación y el espacio libre sean adecuados. Debe haber un espacio libre de 1/8" entre la parte superior de la puerta y la parte inferior de la cabecera del marco, y un espacio libre de 1/8" entre el marco y el borde de la puerta cuando la puerta esté cerrada. Fermez la porte et vérifiez son bon fonctionnement ainsi que les dégagements. Il devrait y avoir un dégagement de 1/8 po entre le dessus de la porte et le bas du linteau du cadre ainsi qu'un dégagement de 1/8 po entre le cadre et le bord de la porte lorsque la porte est fermée.



- 4b Si es necesario realizar un ajuste lateral, afloje los tornillos de la hoja del marco y ajuste la puerta. Vuelva a ajustar los tornillos.
Si un ajustement latéral est nécessaire, relâchez les vis du battant du cadre et ajustez la porte. Resserrez les vis.

5 Bloquee la posición de la puerta.

Verrouillez la position de la porte.

- 5a Instale los tornillos autoperforantes N.º 12-24 x 3/4" en los orificios redondos de la hoja del marco para bloquear la posición de la puerta.
Installez des vis autotaraudeuses no 12-24 x 3/4 po dans les trous ronds du battant du cadre pour verrouiller la position de la porte.

INSTALACIÓN EN CONSTRUCCIÓN NUEVA DE 700CS/715CS/700CS EPT/715CS EPT

INSTALLATION DES PENTURES 700CS/715CS/700CS EPT/715CS EPT POUR UNE NOUVELLE CONSTRUCTION

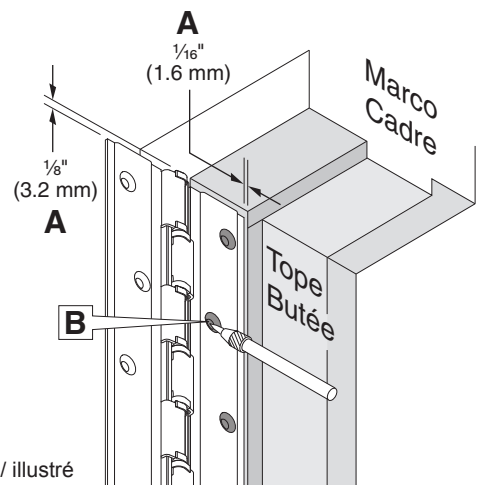
1 Marque la ubicación del marco (usando los orificios).

Marquez l'emplacement du cadre (à l'aide des trous).

- 1a Abra la bisagra y coloque la hoja del marco al ras contra la superficie del marco dejando un espacio de $\frac{1}{8}$ " entre la parte superior de la bisagra y la cabecera del marco, y un espacio de $\frac{1}{16}$ " entre el borde de la bisagra y el tope.

Ouvrez la penture et placez le battant du cadre à plat contre la surface du cadre en laissant un espace de $\frac{1}{8}$ po entre la penture du haut et le linteau de cadre ainsi qu'un espace de $\frac{1}{16}$ po entre le bord de la penture et la butée.

- 1b Marque el centro de cada ORIFICIO con un punzón central.
Marquez le centre de chaque TROU à l'aide d'un pointeau.



700CS
Se muestra / illustré

- ① **NO sujete la bisagra al marco en este momento.**
À ce stade, NE fixez PAS la penture au cadre.

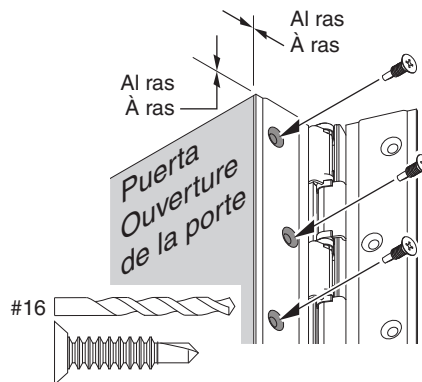
2 Monte la bisagra en la puerta (usando los orificios).

Installez la penture sur la porte (à l'aide des trous).

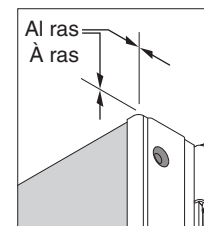
- 2a Coloque la hoja de la puerta de la bisagra contra el borde de la bisagra de la puerta de manera que la parte superior de la bisagra esté al ras con la parte superior de la puerta y el borde de la hoja de la bisagra esté al ras con la cara interna de la puerta.

Placez le battant de porte de la penture contre le bord de penture de la porte de façon à ce que le dessus de la penture affleure le dessus de la porte et que le bord du battant de la penture affleure açade intérieure de la porte.

- 2b Marque el centro de cada ORIFICIO con un punzón central.
Marquez le centre de chaque TROU à l'aide d'un pointeau.



700CS Se muestra / illustré



Para el modelo 715CS, la protección del borde empuja la puerta hacia arriba para su alineación.
Pour le modèle 715CS, le protecteur de bord pousse contre la porte pour l'alignée.

- 2c Con la bisagra sostenida firmemente en su lugar, use los tornillos autoperforantes N. ° 12-24 x 3/4" para ajustar la bisagra en la puerta.
En maintenant la penture fermement en place, utilisez des vis autotaraudeuses no 12-24 x 3/4 po pour fixer le battant du cadre de la penture au cadre à l'aide des TROUS.

- ① **Se recomienda una broca piloto N. ° 16 para todos los orificios.**
Un foret pilote no 16 est recommandé pour tous les trous.

- ① **Ajuste el tornillo superior primero y luego los inferiores, asegurándose de que la bisagra esté correctamente alineada.**
Serrez la vis du haut en premier, puis vissez les vis du bas en vous assurant que la penture est bien alignée.

- 2d Instale los tornillos en los ORIFICIOS restantes.
Installez les vis dans les TROUS restants.

INSTALACIÓN EN CONSTRUCCIÓN NUEVA DE 700CS/715CS/700CS EPT/715CS EPT (CONTINUACIÓN)

INSTALLATION DES PENTURES 700CS/715CS/700CS EPT/715CS EPT POUR UNE NOUVELLE CONSTRUCTION (SUITE)

3 Monte la puerta en el marco (usando los orificios).

Installez la porte dans le cadre (à l'aide des trous).

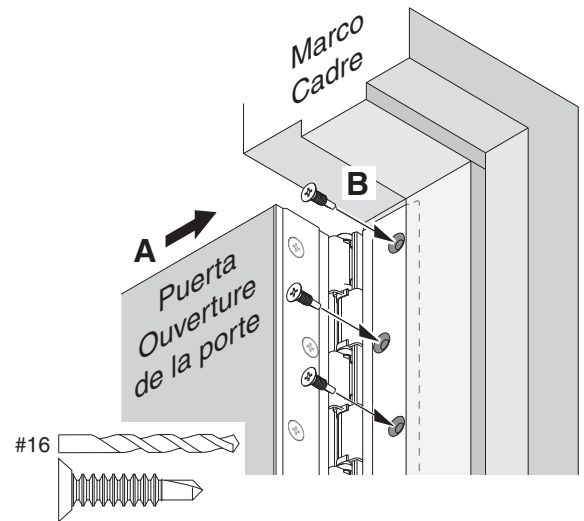
- 3a Mueva la puerta (con la bisagra sujeta) dentro de la abertura y alinee los orificios de montaje en la hoja del marco con las marcas en el marco hechas en el Paso 1.

Déplacez la porte (avec la penture fixée) dans l'ouverture et alignez les trous d'installation du battant du cadre avec les marques sur le cadre qui ont été faits à l'étape 1.

- ① Un bloque de ángulo, un gato o unos separadores serán de ayuda para posicionar la puerta correctamente.

Un bloc d'angle, un vérin ou des cales peuvent vous aider à bien positionner la porte.

- 3b Con la bisagra y la puerta sostenidas firmemente en su lugar, use tornillos autoperforantes N. ° 12-24 x 3/4" para ajustar la hoja del marco de la bisagra al marco usando los ORIFICIOS. En maintenant la penture fermement en place, utilisez des vis autotaraudeuses no 12-24 x 3/4 po pour fixer le battant du cadre de la penture au cadre à l'aide des TROUS.



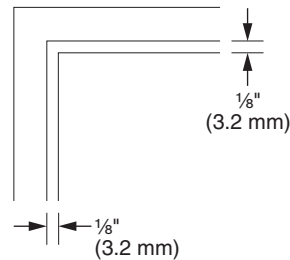
- ① Se recomienda una broca piloto N. ° 16 para todos los orificios.
Un foret pilote no 16 est recommandé pour tous les trous.

4 Verifique que la operación sea correcta y ajuste la puerta si es necesario.

Vérifiez que la porte fonctionne bien et ajustez-la si nécessaire.

- 4a Cierre la puerta y verifique que su operación y el espacio libre sean adecuados. Debe haber un espacio libre de 1/8" entre la parte superior de la puerta y la parte inferior de la cabecera del marco, y un espacio libre de 1/8" entre el marco y el borde de la puerta cuando la puerta esté cerrada.

Fermez la porte et vérifiez son bon fonctionnement ainsi que les dégagements. Il devrait y avoir un dégagement de 1/8 po entre le dessus de la porte et le bas du linteau du cadre ainsi qu'un dégagement de 1/8 po entre le cadre et le bord de la porte lorsque la porte est fermée.



- 4b Si es necesario realizar un ajuste lateral, afloje los tornillos de la hoja del marco y calce donde sea necesario. Si un ajustement latéral est nécessaire, relâchez les vis du battant du cadre et câlez si nécessaire.

5 Bloquee la posición de la puerta.

Verrouillez la position de la porte.

- 5a Vuelva a ajustar todos los tornillos.
Resserrez toutes les vis.

INSTALACIÓN EN CONSTRUCCIÓN NUEVA CON GIRO LIBRE DE 711CS

INSTALLATION DE LA PENTURE CONTRE-COUDÉE 711CS POUR UNE NOUVELLE CONSTRUCTION

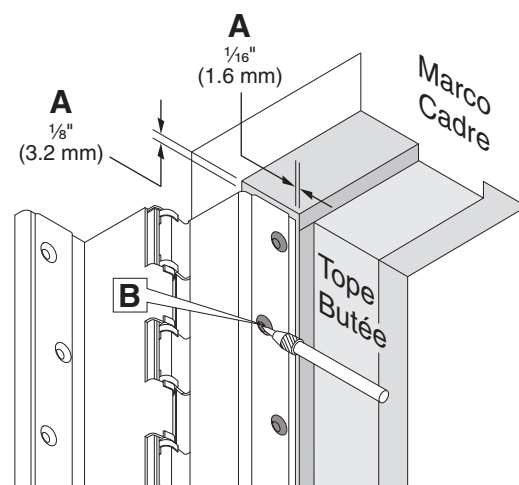
1 Marque la ubicación del marco (usando los orificios).

Marquez l'emplacement du cadre (à l'aide des trous).

- 1a Abra la bisagra y coloque la hoja del marco al ras contra la superficie del marco dejando un espacio de $\frac{1}{8}$ " entre la parte superior de la bisagra y la cabecera del marco, y un espacio de $\frac{1}{16}$ " entre el borde de la bisagra y el tope.

Ouvrez la penture et placez le battant du cadre à plat contre la surface du cadre en laissant un espace de $\frac{1}{8}$ po entre la penture du haut et le linteau de cadre ainsi qu'un espace de $\frac{1}{16}$ po entre le bord de la penture et la butée.

- 1b Marque el centro de cada ORIFICIO con un punzón central. Marquez le centre de chaque TROU à l'aide d'un pointeau.



- ① **NO sujete la bisagra al marco en este momento.**
À ce stade, NE fixez PAS la penture au cadre.

2 Monte la bisagra en la puerta (usando los orificios).

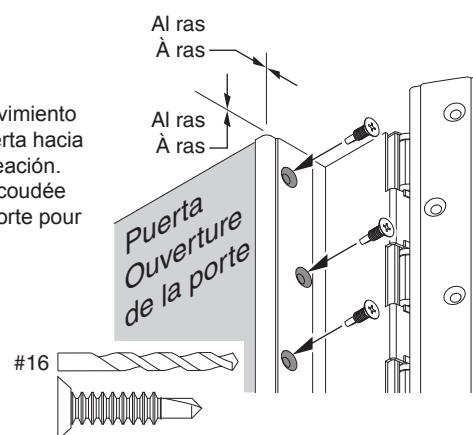
Installez la penture sur la porte (à l'aide des trous).

- 2a Coloque la hoja de la puerta de la bisagra contra el borde de la bisagra de la puerta de manera que la parte superior de la bisagra esté al ras con la parte superior de la puerta y el borde de la hoja de la bisagra esté al ras con la cara interna de la puerta. Placez le battant de porte de la penture contre le bord de penture de la porte de façon à ce que le dessus de la penture affleure le dessus de la porte et que le bord du battant de la penture affleure à l'intérieur de la porte.

- 2b Marque el centro de cada ORIFICIO con un punzón central. Marquez le centre de chaque TROU à l'aide d'un pointeau.



La bisagra con movimiento libre empuja la puerta hacia arriba para su alineación. La penture contre-coudée pousse contre la porte pour l'alignement.



- 2c Con la bisagra sostenida firmemente en su lugar, use los tornillos autoperforantes N. ° 12-24 x 3/4" para ajustar la bisagra en la puerta. En maintenant la penture fermement en place, utilisez des vis autotaraudeuses no 12-24 x 3/4 po pour fixer le battant à la porte.

- ① **Se recomienda una broca piloto N. ° 16 para todos los orificios.**
Un foret pilote no 16 est recommandé pour tous les trous.

- ① **Ajuste el tornillo superior primero y luego los inferiores, asegurándose de que la bisagra esté correctamente alineada.**
Serrez la vis du haut en premier, puis vissez les vis du bas en vous assurant que la penture est bien alignée.

- 2d Instale los tornillos en los ORIFICIOS restantes. Installez les vis dans les TROUS restants.

INSTALACIÓN EN CONSTRUCCIÓN NUEVA CON GIRO LIBRE DE 711CS (CONTINUACIÓN)

INSTALLATION DE LA PENTURE CONTRE-COUDÉE 711CS POUR UNE NOUVELLE CONSTRUCTION (SUITE)

3 Monte la puerta en el marco (usando los orificios).

Installez la porte dans le cadre (à l'aide des trous).

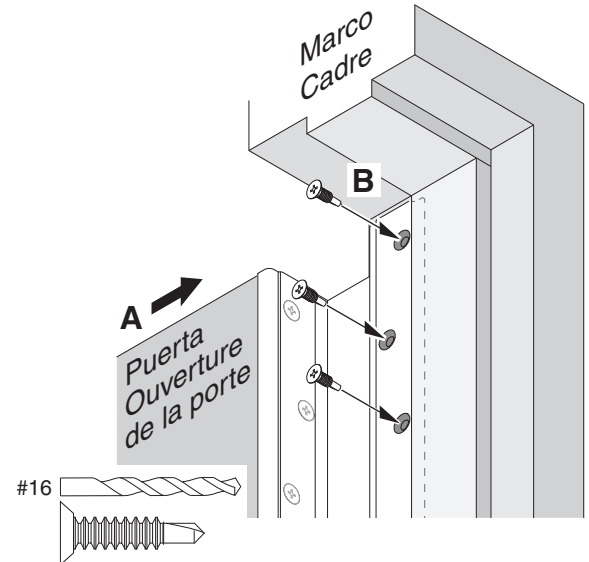
- 3a Mueva la puerta (con la bisagra sujeta) dentro de la abertura y alinee los orificios de montaje en la hoja del marco con las marcas en el marco hechas en el Paso 1.

Déplacez la porte (avec la penture fixée) dans l'ouverture et alignez les trous d'installation du battant du cadre avec les marques sur le cadre qui ont été faits à l'étape 1.

- ① **Un bloque de ángulo, un gato o unos separadores serán de ayuda para posicionar la puerta correctamente.**

Un bloc d'angle, un vérin ou des cales peuvent vous aider à bien positionner la porte.

- 3b Con la bisagra y la puerta sostenidas firmemente en su lugar, use tornillos autoperforantes N. ° 12-24 x 3/4" para ajustar la hoja del marco de la bisagra al marco usando los ORIFICIOS. En manteniendo la penture firmemente en place, utilice vis autotaraudeuses no 12-24 x 3/4 po pour fixer le battant du cadre de la penture au cadre à l'aide des TROUS.



- ① **Se recomienda una broca piloto N. ° 16 para todos los orificios.**
Un foret pilote no 16 est recommandé pour tous les trous.

4 Verifique que la operación sea correcta y ajuste la puerta si es necesario.

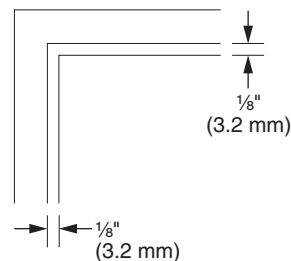
Vérifiez que la porte fonctionne bien et ajustez-la si nécessaire.

- 4a Cierre la puerta y verifique que su operación y el espacio libre sean adecuados. Debe haber un espacio libre de 1/8" entre la parte superior de la puerta y la parte inferior de la cabecera del marco, y un espacio libre de 1/8" entre el marco y el borde de la puerta cuando la puerta esté cerrada.

Fermez la porte et vérifiez son bon fonctionnement ainsi que les dégagements. Il devrait y avoir un

dégagement de 1/8 po entre le dessus de la porte et le bas du linteau du cadre ainsi qu'un dégagement de 1/8 po entre le cadre et le bord de la porte lorsque la porte est fermée.

- 4b Si es necesario realizar un ajuste lateral, afloje los tornillos de la hoja del marco y calce donde sea necesario. Si un ajustement latéral est nécessaire, relâchez les vis du battant du cadre et caliez si nécessaire.



5 Bloquee la posición de la puerta.

Verrouillez la position de la porte.

- 5a Vuelva a ajustar todos los tornillos.
Resserrez toutes les vis.



24747685

700CS TWP

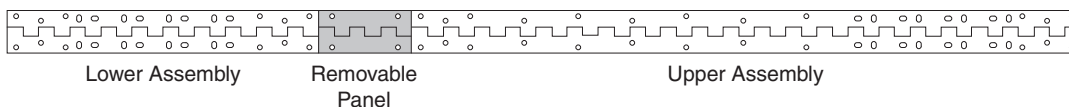
IVES

Installation Instructions

The 700CS TWP stainless steel hinge is for 1-3/4" (44.5mm) doors. It is available in standard lengths of 83", 85", 95", and 120" and can be cut to size in the field. For aftermarket installations, horizontal slots in the leaves allow for lateral adjustment after the door has been secured to the frame. The hinge has an inset of 1/16".

Model	Description
700CS TWP	700 full mortise, cover system, pin and barrel, with CS removable electrified panel

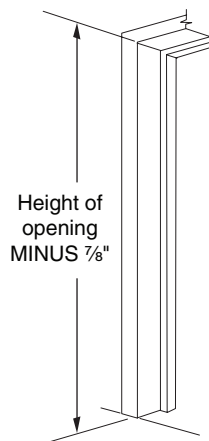
TWP Hinge Assembly



HINGE PREPARATION

1 Determine hinge length.

- 1a Measure height of opening from finished floor to underside of door frame header.
- 1b Length of TWP hinge assembly should be $\frac{7}{8}$ " LESS than opening height.

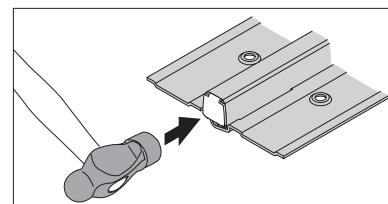
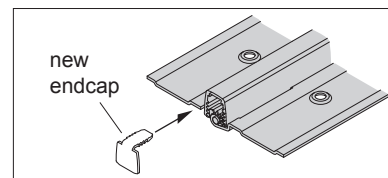
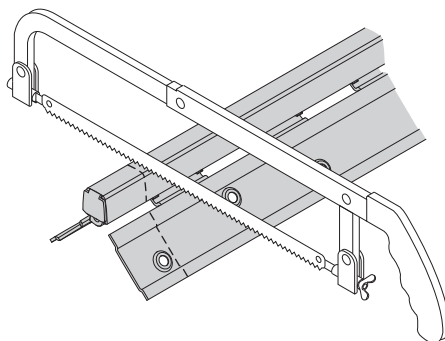


2 Mark hinge section for cutting (if required).

- ① Cut can be made from the upper or lower assembly.
- ① Cutting from the bottom will change the centerline of the panel.
- ① For reference, length of an uncut lower assembly is 34" and the removable panel is 10". Length of the upper assembly is determined by length of full hinge.
- 2a Measure hinge length calculated in Step 1.
- 2b Open hinge section to expose back of hinge leaf (holes are NOT countersunk).
- 2c Using square, mark a line on back of both hinge leaves and the barrel.

3 Cut hinge section.

- 3a Fold hinge section so that cut line is visible.
- 3b Starting on barrel, cut through entire hinge along line.
- 3c Debur all cut edges with file.
- 3d Replace with new endcap (included in screwpack) and tap into place with hammer.



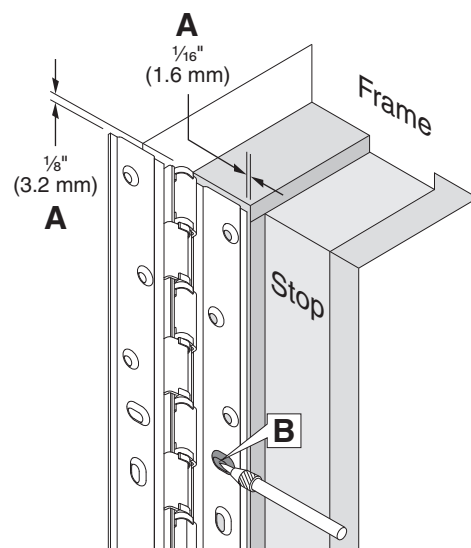
700CS TWP AFTERMARKET INSTALLATION

1 Mark frame location (using slots).

- 1a Open hinge and place upper assembly flat against surface of frame leaving $\frac{1}{8}$ " gap between top of hinge and frame header, and $\frac{1}{16}$ " gap between edge of hinge and stop.
- 1b Mark center of each HORIZONTAL SLOT using center punch.



- 1c Using the removable panel as a spacer, place and mark each HORIZONTAL SLOT for the lower assembly.



❶ **DO NOT** attach assemblies to the frame at this time.

2 Mount upper and lower TWP hinge assemblies to door (using holes).

- 2a Place upper assembly against hinge edge of door so that top of assembly is flush with top of door and edge of assembly is flush with inside face of door.
- 2b Mark center of each HOLE with center punch.

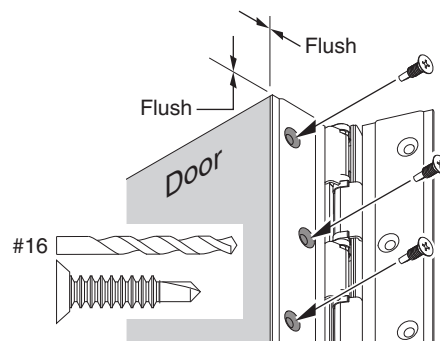


- 2c With upper assembly held firmly in place, use #12-24 x $\frac{3}{4}$ " self-drilling tapping screws to fasten assembly to door.

❶ **#16 pilot drill is recommended for all holes.**

❶ **Fasten top screw first, and bottom most screw second, making sure hinge is aligned correctly.**

- 2d Using the removable panel as a spacer, install the lower assembly in the same way.
- 2e Install screws into remaining HOLES.



3 Mount door to frame (using slots).

- 3a Move door (with upper and lower TWP hinge assemblies attached) into opening and align horizontal slots in frame leaf with marks in frame made in Step 1 above.

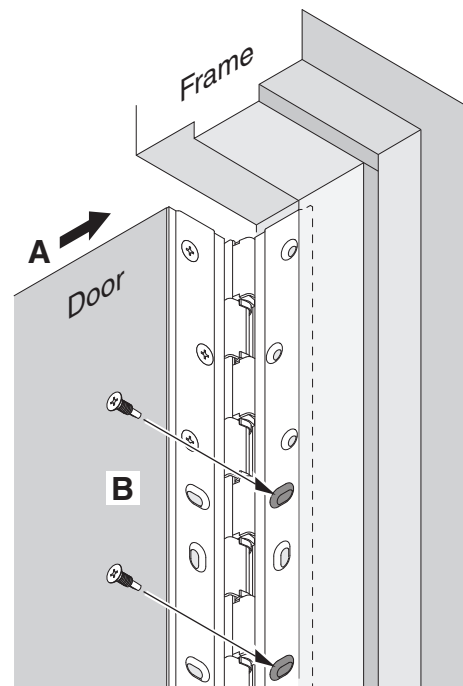
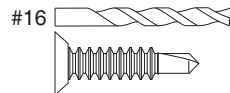
① **An angle block, jack, or shims will be helpful in positioning the door properly.**

- 3b With hinge and door held firmly in place, use #12-24 x 3/4" self-drilling tapping screws to fasten the upper and lower assemblies to the frame using the HORIZONTAL SLOTS.



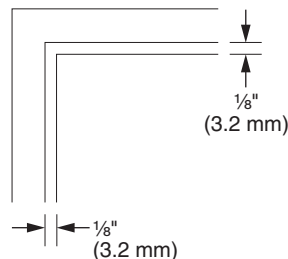
① **#16 pilot drill is recommended for all holes.**

① **DO NOT mount removable panel to the frame at this time.**



4 Check for proper operation, and adjust door if necessary.

- 4a Close door and check for proper operation and clearances. There should be 1/8" clearance between top of door and bottom of frame header, and 1/8" clearance between frame and edge of door when door is closed.
- 4b If lateral adjustment is required, loosen frame leaf screws and adjust door. Retighten screws.



5 Connect wiring and install CS removable electrified panel.

5a Check hinge fit in prepared door and frame. Hinge should fit easily without binding.

① **Warning: Do not hammer hinge for any reason as it can cause serious damage and shortened life.**

5b Open door to 90 degrees or more for access to jamb preps.

5c Extract exterior wiring through the prep holes from the door jamb.

5d Attach wires in accordance with project wiring diagrams.

5e Terminate wire connections with appropriate crimp splices or wire nuts.

① **It is helpful to stagger terminations. This allows for easier insertion of wires through prep hole.**

① **Warning: Do not hang hinge by wires during installation or serious damage could occur.**

5f After all terminations are completed, carefully slide wires through prep hole, making sure that wires are placed so they will not be cut or pinched as hinge is installed.

5g Position removable panel so it aligns vertically with the upper and lower assemblies.

5h Mark center of each HOLE with center punch.

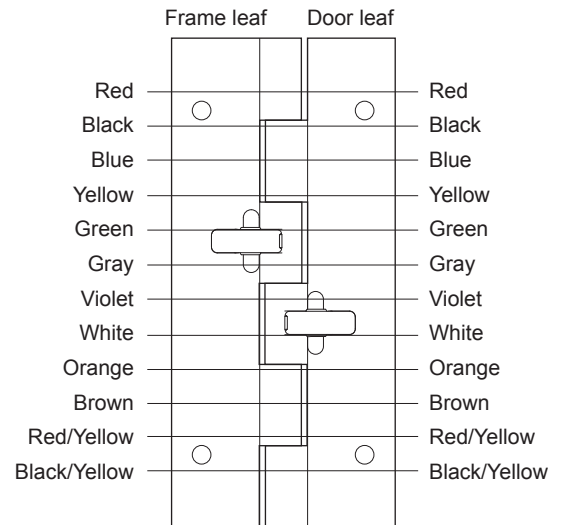
5i Use #12-24 x 3/4" self-drilling tapping screws to fasten the thru-wire panel to the door and frame.



① **#16 pilot drill is recommended for all holes.**

ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

- Each wire is 28 AWG and rated 50 Volts AC/DC at 3.5 amps (max.) continuous, or 16 amps (max.) pulse.
- Maximum pulse width: 400 msec.
- Minimum "off" time between pulses: 10 seconds



6 Lock down door position.

6a Install #12-24 x 3/4" self-drilling tapping screws into the round holes of the frame leaf to lock down the position of the door.

① **#16 pilot drill is recommended for all holes.**

700CS TWP NEW CONSTRUCTION INSTALLATION

1 Mark frame location (using holes).

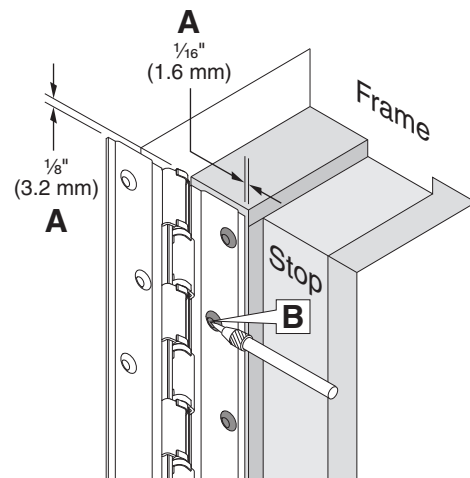
1a Open hinge and place upper assembly flat against surface of frame leaving 1/8" gap between top of hinge and frame header, and 1/16" gap between edge of hinge and stop.

1b Mark center of each HOLE using center punch.



1c In the same way, place and mark the removable panel so it will be butted up against the bottom edge of the upper assembly.

1d Next, place the lower assembly, marking the center of each HOLE so it will be butted up against the bottom edge of the removable panel.



① **DO NOT attach assemblies to the frame at this time.**

2 Mount upper and lower TWP hinge assemblies to door (using holes).

- 2a Place upper assembly against hinge edge of door so that top of assembly is flush with top of door and edge of assembly is flush with inside face of door.
- 2b Mark center of each HOLE with center punch.
- 2c With upper assembly held firmly in place, use #12-24 x 3/4" self-drilling tapping screws to fasten assembly to door.

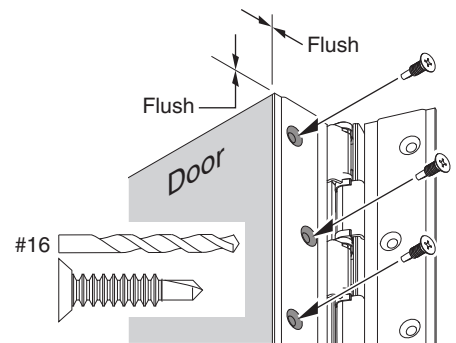


① #16 pilot drill is recommended for all holes.

① Fasten top screw first, and bottom most screw second, making sure hinge is aligned correctly.

- 2d Using the removable panel as a spacer, install the lower assembly in the same way.

- 2e Install screws into remaining HOLES.



3 Mount door to frame (using holes).

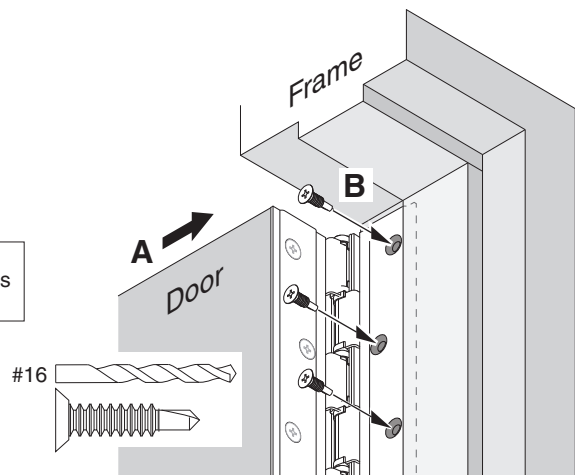
- 3a Move door (with upper and lower TWP hinge assemblies attached) into opening and align HOLES in frame leaf with marks in frame made in Step 1 above.

① An angle block, jack, or shims will be helpful in positioning the door properly.

- 3b With hinge and door held firmly in place, use #12-24 x 3/4" self-drilling tapping screws to fasten the TWP hinge assembly to the frame using the HOLES.



① #16 pilot drill is recommended for all holes.



4 Connect wiring and install CS removable electrified panel.

- 4a Check hinge fit in prepared door and frame. Hinge should fit easily without binding.

① **Warning: Do not hammer hinge for any reason as it can cause serious damage and shortened life.**

- 4b Open door to 90 degrees or more for access to jamb preps.

- 4c Extract exterior wiring through the prep holes from the door jamb.

- 4d Attach wires in accordance with project wiring diagrams.

- 4e Terminate wire connections with appropriate crimp splices or wire nuts.

① It is helpful to stagger terminations. This allows for easier insertion of wires through prep hole.

① **Warning: Do not hang hinge by wires during installation or serious damage could occur.**

- 4f After all terminations are completed, carefully slide wires through prep hole, making sure that wires are placed so they will not be cut or pinched as hinge is installed.

- 4g Position removable panel so it aligns vertically with the upper and lower assemblies.

- 4h Mark center of each HOLE with center punch.

- 4i Use #12-24 x 3/4" self-drilling tapping screws to fasten the thru-wire panel to the door and frame.



① #16 pilot drill is recommended for all holes.

ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

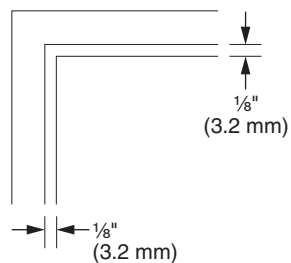
- Each wire is 28 AWG and rated 50 Volts AC/DC at 3.5 amps (max.) continuous, or 16 amps (max.) pulse.
- Maximum pulse width: 400 msec.
- Minimum "off" time between pulses: 10 seconds

Frame leaf	Door leaf
Red	Red
Black	Black
Blue	Blue
Yellow	Yellow
Green	Green
Gray	Gray
Violet	Violet
White	White
Orange	Orange
Brown	Brown
Red/Yellow	Red/Yellow
Black/Yellow	Black/Yellow

5 Check for proper operation, and adjust door if necessary.

5a Close door and check for proper operation and clearances. There should be $\frac{1}{8}$ " clearance between top of door and bottom of frame header, and $\frac{1}{8}$ " clearance between frame and edge of door when door is closed.

5b If lateral adjustment is required, loosen frame leaf screws and shim where needed.



6 Lock down door position.

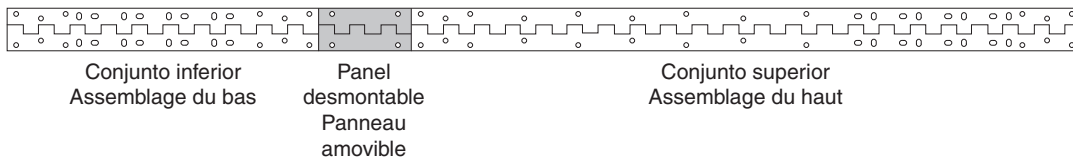
6a Retighten all screws.

La bisagra de acero inoxidable 700CS TWP es para puertas de 1-3/4" (44,5 mm). Está disponible en longitudes estándar de 83", 85", 95" y 120", y se puede cortar a medida en campo. Para las instalaciones de posventa, las ranuras horizontales de las hojas permiten un ajuste lateral después de haber fijado la puerta al marco. La bisagra tiene una inserción de 1/16".

La penture en acier inoxydable 700CS TWP est conçue pour les portes de 44,5 mm (1 3/4 po). Elle est disponible dans des longueurs standard de 83 po, 85 po, 95 po et 120 po et peut être coupée selon les besoins. Pour les installations après-vente, les fentes horizontales dans les battants permettent un ajustement latéral une fois que la porte est fixée dans le cadre. La penture est encastrée à 1/16 po.

Modelo / Modèle	Descripción / Description
700CS TWP	700 mortaja completa, sistema de cobertura, pasador y barril, con panel electrificado extraíble CS Charnière à mortaise 700, système de recouvrement, goupille et barillet, avec panneau électrifié amovible CS

Conjunto de la bisagra TWP Assemblage de penture TWP



PREPARACIÓN DE LA BISAGRA

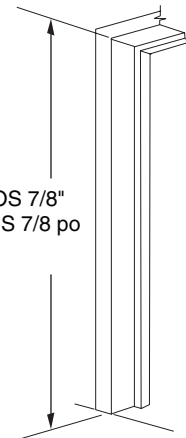
PRÉPARATION DE LA CHARNIÈRE

1 Determine la longitud de la bisagra.

Déterminez la longueur de la charnière.

- 1a Mida la altura de la abertura desde el piso terminado hasta el lado inferior de la cabecera del marco de la puerta.
Mesurez la hauteur de l'ouverture à partir du plancher fini jusqu'au-dessous du linteau du cadre de porte.
- 1b La longitud del conjunto de la bisagra TWP debe ser 7/8" MENOS que la altura de la abertura.
L'assemblage de la penture TWP doit être 7/8 po MOINS long que la hauteur d'ouverture.

Altura de la abertura MENOS 7/8"
Hauteur de l'ouverture MOINS 7/8 po



2 Marque la sección de la bisagra para el corte (si es necesario).

Marquez la section de la penture pour le découpage (si nécessaire).

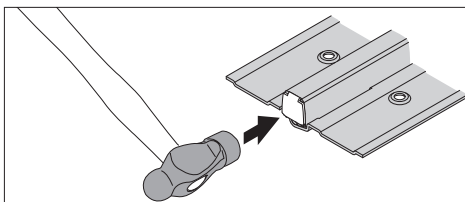
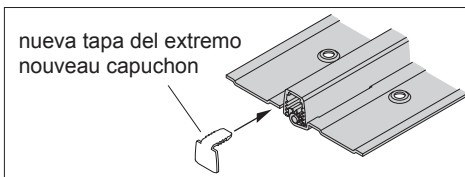
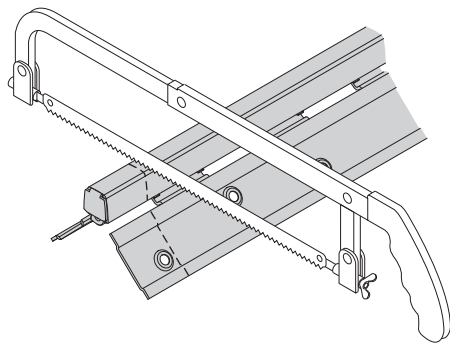
- ① El corte se puede hacer desde el conjunto superior o desde el inferior.
Le découpage peut être effectué à partir de l'assemblage du haut ou du bas.
- ① El corte desde la parte inferior cambiará la línea central del panel.
Le découpage à partir du bas modifiera la ligne médiane du panneau.
- ① Como referencia, la longitud de un conjunto inferior sin cortar es de 34" y la del panel extraíble es de 10". La longitud del conjunto superior está determinada por la longitud de la bisagra completa.
À des fins de référence, la longueur d'un assemblage inférieur non découpé est de 34 po et celle du panneau amovible est de 10 po. La longueur de l'assemblage du haut est déterminée par la longueur de la penture complète.

- 2a Mida la longitud de la bisagra calculada en el Paso 1.
Mesurez la longueur de la penture qui a été calculée à l'étape 1.
- 2b Abra la sección de la bisagra para exponer la parte posterior de la hoja de la bisagra (los orificios NO están encastrados).
Ouvrez la section de la penture afin d'exposer l'arrière du battant de la penture (les trous ne sont PAS fraisés).
- 2c Con una escuadra, marque una línea en la parte posterior de ambas hojas de la bisagra y el barril.
À l'aide d'une équerre, faites une ligne à l'arrière des deux battants de la penture et du barillet.

3 Corte una sección de la bisagra.

Coupez la section de la charnière.

- 3a Doble la sección de la bisagra de modo que la línea de corte sea visible.
Pliez la section de la penture de façon à ce que la ligne de découpage soit visible.
- 3b A partir del barril, corte a través de toda la bisagra a lo largo de la línea.
À partir du barillet, coupez toute la penture le long de la ligne.
- 3c Elimine las rebabas de todos los bordes de corte con una lima.
Ébavurez tous les bords coupés à l'aide d'une lime.
- 3d Reemplace con la nueva cubierta de los extremos (incluida en el paquete de tornillos) y empuje hacia adentro con un martillo.
Remplacez-les par un nouvel embout (inclus dans le sac de vis) et tapez avec un marteau pour les mettre en place.



INSTALACIÓN DE POSVENTA DE 700CS TWP

INSTALLATION APRÈS VENTE DE LA PENTURE 700CS TWP

1 Marque la ubicación del marco (usando las ranuras).

Marquez l'emplacement du cadre (à l'aide des fentes).

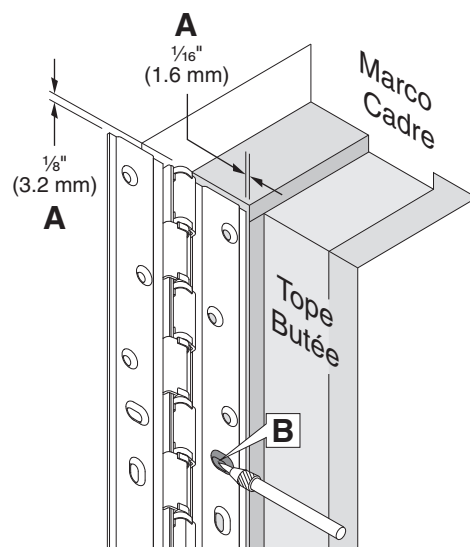
- 1a Abra la bisagra y coloque el conjunto superior a ras contra la superficie del marco dejando un espacio de $\frac{1}{8}$ " entre la parte superior de la bisagra y la cabecera del marco, y un espacio de $\frac{1}{16}$ " entre el borde de la bisagra y el tope.

Ouvrez la penture et placez l'assemblage du haut à plat contre la surface du cadre en laissant un espace de $\frac{1}{8}$ po entre le dessus de la penture et le linteau du cadre ainsi qu'un espace de $\frac{1}{16}$ po entre le bord de la penture et la butée.

- 1b Marque el centro de cada RANURA HORIZONTAL con un punzón central.
Marquez le centre de chaque FENTE HORIZONTALE à l'aide du pointeau.



- 1c Usando el panel extraíble como separador, coloque y marque cada RANURA HORIZONTAL para el conjunto inferior.
Utilisez le panneau amovible comme entretoise puis placez et marquez chaque FENTE HORIZONTALE pour l'assemblage du bas.



- ① **NO sujete los conjuntos al marco en este momento.**
À ce stade, N'ATTACHEZ PAS l'assemblage au cadre.

2 Monte los conjuntos de la bisagra TWP superior e inferior en la puerta (usando los orificios).

Installez les assemblages de charnière supérieur et inférieur du panneau passe-câbles (TWP) sur la porte (en utilisant les trous).

- 2a Coloque el conjunto superior contra el borde de la bisagra de la puerta de manera que la parte superior del conjunto esté al ras con la parte superior de la puerta y el borde del conjunto esté al ras con la cara interna de la puerta. Placez l'assemblage du haut contre la penture de la porte de façon à ce que le dessus de l'assemblage affleure le dessus de la porte et que le bord de l'assemblage affleure la façade intérieure de la porte.

- 2b Marque el centro de cada ORIFICIO con un punzón central.
Marquez le centre de chaque TROU à l'aide d'un pointeau.

- 2c Con el conjunto superior sostenido firmemente en su lugar, use los tornillos autoperforantes N. ° 12-24 x 3/4" para ajustar el conjunto en la puerta.
En maintenant l'assemblage du haut fermement en place, utilisez des vis autotaraudeuses no 12-24 x 3/4 po pour fixer l'assemblage à la porte.

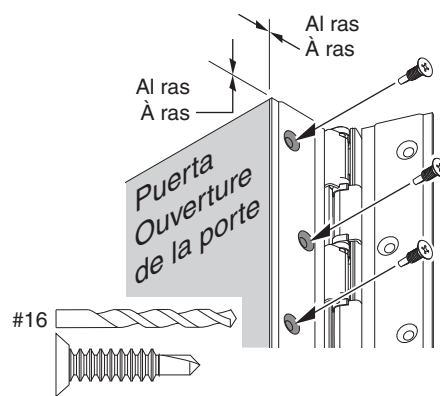
- ① **Se recomienda una broca piloto N. ° 16 para todos los orificios.**
Un foret pilote no 16 est recommandé pour tous les trous.

- ① **Ajuste el tornillo superior primero y luego los inferiores, asegurándose de que la bisagra esté correctamente alineada. Serrez la vis du haut en premier, puis vissez les vis du bas en vous assurant que la penture est bien alignée.**

- 2d Usando el panel removible como espaciador, instale el ensamblaje inferior de la misma forma.

En utilisant le panneau amovible comme un moyen d'espacement, installez l'assemblage inférieur de la même manière.

- 2e Instale los tornillos en los ORIFICIOS restantes.
Installez les vis dans les TROUS restants.



3 Monte la puerta en el marco (usando las ranuras).

Installez la porte dans le cadre (à l'aide des fentes).

- 3a Mueva la puerta (con los conjuntos de la bisagra TWP superior e inferior sujetos) dentro de la abertura y alinee las ranuras horizontales en la hoja del marco con las marcas en el marco hechas en el Paso 1.

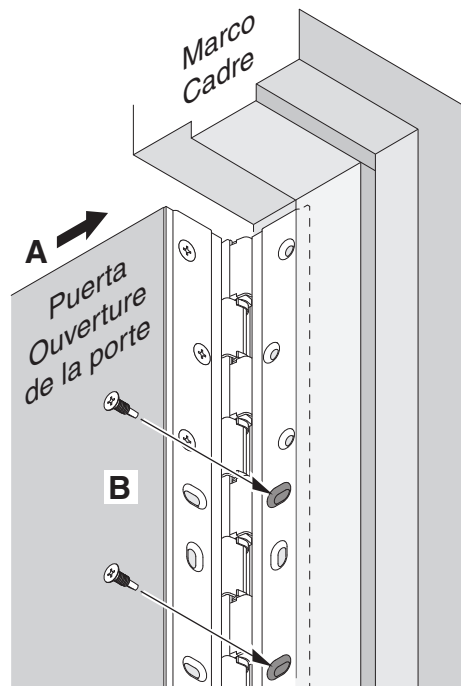
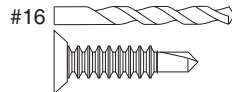
Déplacez la porte (avec les assemblages de charnière supérieur et inférieur du TWP fixés) dans l'ouverture et alignez les fentes horizontales du battant avec les marques que vous avez faites sur le cadre à l'Étape 1 ci-dessus.

- ① **Un bloque de ángulo, un gato o unos separadores serán de ayuda para posicionar la puerta correctamente.**

Un bloc d'angle, un vérin ou des cales peuvent vous aider à bien positionner la porte.

- 3b Con la bisagra y la puerta sostenidas firmemente en su lugar, use tornillos autoperforantes N. ° 12-24 x 3/4" para ajustar los conjuntos superior e inferior al marco usando las RANURAS HORIZONTALES.

En maintenant la penture et la porte bien en place, utilisez des vis autotaraudeuses no 12-24 x 3/4 po pour fixer les assemblages du haut et du bas au cadre à l'aide des FENTES HORIZONTALES.



- ① **Se recomienda una broca piloto N. ° 16 para todos los orificios.**
Un foret pilote no 16 est recommandé pour tous les trous.

- ① **NO monte el panel extraíble en el marco en este momento.**
À ce stade, N'installez PAS le panneau amovible au cadre.



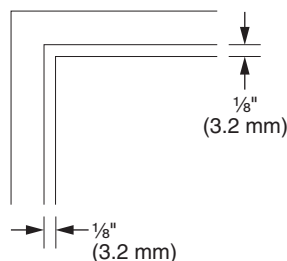
4 Verifique que la operación sea correcta y ajuste la puerta si es necesario.

Vérifiez que la porte fonctionne bien et ajustez-la si nécessaire.

- 4a Cierre la puerta y verifique que su operación y el espacio libre sean adecuados. Debe haber un espacio libre de 1/8" entre la parte superior de la puerta y la parte inferior de la cabecera del marco, y un espacio libre de 1/8" entre el marco y el borde de la puerta cuando la puerta esté cerrada.

Fermez la porte et vérifiez son bon

fonctionnement ainsi que les dégagements. Il devrait y avoir un dégagement de 1/8 po entre le dessus de la porte et le bas du linteau du cadre ainsi qu'un dégagement de 1/8 po entre le cadre et le bord de la porte lorsque la porte est fermée.



- 4b Si es necesario realizar un ajuste lateral, afloje los tornillos de la hoja del marco y ajuste la puerta. Vuelva a ajustar los tornillos.

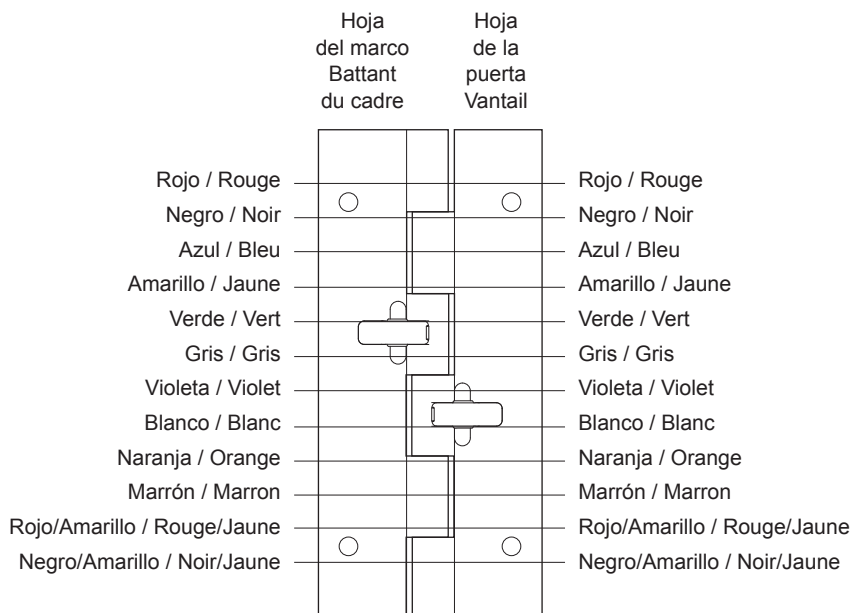
Si un ajustement latéral est nécessaire, relâchez les vis du battant du cadre et ajustez la porte. Resserrez les vis.

5 Conecte el cableado e instale el panel eléctrico removible CS.

Connectez les câblages et installez le panneau électrifié amovible CS.

ESPECIFICACIONES ELÉCTRICAS SPÉCIFICATIONS ÉLECTRIQUES

- Cada cable es de 28 AWG y tiene una clasificación nominal de 50 voltios CA/CC a 3,5 A (máx.) continuos, o 16 A (máx.) de pulso.
Chaque câble est de diamètre 0,3 mm (28 AWG) et de tension 50 V (courant alternatif/courant continu) à 3,5 A (max.) en continu, ou à 16 A (max.) d'impulsion.
- Ancho máximo del pulso: 400 mseg.
Largeur d'impulsion maximale : 400 ms
- Tiempo mínimo de "apagado" entre pulsos: 10 segundos
Durée de coupure minimale entre les impulsions : 10 secondes



5a Compruebe el ajuste de la bisagra en la puerta y el marco preparados. La bisagra debería colocarse fácilmente sin doblarse.

Vérifiez que la charnière s'adapte à la porte préparée et au cadre. La charnière devrait s'adapter sans se coincer.

① **Advertencia: No martille la bisagra por ningún motivo ya que puede causar daños serios y reducir la vida útil.**

Attention : N'enfoncez pas à coup de marteau la charnière pour quelque raison que ce soit, au risque de provoquer des dommages sévères et de réduire sa durée de vie.

5b Abra la puerta a 90 grados o más para acceder a la preparación del marco.

Ouvrez la porte à 90 degrés ou plus pour accéder aux préparations du montant.

5c Extraiga el cableado exterior por los orificios de preparación del marco de la puerta.

Sortez les câbles externes à travers les trous préparés, par le montant de la porte.

5d Conecte los cables de acuerdo con los diagramas del cableado de proyecto.

Fixez les câbles conformément aux schémas de raccordement prévus.

5e Termine las conexiones de cable con empalmes de sujeción o tuercas de cable apropiados.

Raccordez les connexions des câbles avec les embouts à sertir appropriés ou des serre-câbles.

① **Es útil para escalar las terminaciones. Esto permite una inserción más sencilla de los cables por el orificio de preparación.**

Il est préférable de pré-positionner les câbles. Cela facilitera leur insertion dans les trous préparés.

① **Advertencia: No cuelgue la bisagra por los cables durante la instalación o pueden producirse daños graves.**

Attention : Ne fixez pas la charnière sur les câbles lors de l'installation car cela pourrait provoquer de graves dommages.

5f Después de completar toda la terminación, deslice con cuidado los cables por el orificio de preparación, asegurándose de que los cables se coloquen de forma tal que no se corten ni aplasten al instalar la bisagra.

Une fois tous les raccordements terminés, faites glisser avec soin les câbles à travers le trou préparé, assurez-vous que les câbles sont placés de sorte qu'ils ne soient pas coupés ou pincés lors de l'installation de la charnière.

5g Coloque el panel removible para que se alinee verticalmente con los ensamblajes superior e inferior.

Positionnez le panneau amovible de manière à ce qu'il s'aligne de manière verticale avec les assemblages supérieur et inférieur.

5h Marque el centro de cada ORIFICIO con un punzón.

Marquez le centre de chaque TROU à l'aide d'un pointeau.



5i Use tornillos autoperforantes N. ° 12-24 x 3/4" para ajustar el panel de paso del cable a la puerta y al marco.

Utilisez des vis auto-taraudeuses n°12-24 x 19 mm (3/4 po) pour fixer le panneau passe-câbles à la porte et au cadre.

① **Se recomienda una broca piloto N. ° 16 para todos los orificios.**

Un foret pilote no 16 est recommandé pour tous les trous.

6 Bloquee la posición de la puerta.

Verrouillez la position de la porte.

- 6a Instale los tornillos autoperforantes N. ° 12-24 x 3/4" en los orificios redondos de la hoja del marco para bloquear la posición de la puerta.
Installez des vis autotaraudeuses no 12-24 x 3/4 po dans les trous ronds du battant du cadre pour verrouiller la position de la porte.

- ① Se recomienda una broca piloto N. ° 16 para todos los orificios.
Un foret pilote no 16 est recommandé pour tous les trous.

INSTALACIÓN EN CONSTRUCCIÓN NUEVA DE 700CS TWP

INSTALLATION DE LA PENTURE 700CS TWP POUR UNE NOUVELLE CONSTRUCTION

1 Marque la ubicación del marco (usando los orificios).

Marquez l'emplacement du cadre (à l'aide des trous).

- 1a Abra la bisagra y coloque el conjunto superior a ras contra la superficie del marco dejando un espacio de 1/8" entre la parte superior de la bisagra y la cabecera del marco, y un espacio de 1/16" entre el borde de la bisagra y el tope.

Ouvrez la penture et placez l'assemblage du haut à plat contre la surface du cadre en laissant un espace de 1/8 po entre le dessus de la penture et le linteau du cadre ainsi qu'un espace de 1/16 po entre le bord de la penture et la butée.

- 1b Marque el centro de cada ORIFICIO con un punzón central.
Marquez le centre de chaque TROU à l'aide d'un pointeau.



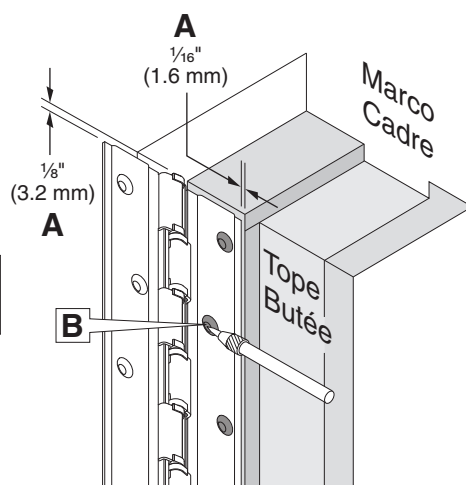
Orificios
Trous

- 1c Del mismo modo, coloque y marque el panel extraíble para que se incruste contra el borde inferior del conjunto superior.
De la même manière, placez et marquez le panneau amovible de façon à ce qu'il vienne buter contre le bord inférieur de l'assemblage du haut.

- 1d A continuación, coloque el conjunto inferior y marque el centro de cada ORIFICIO para que se incruste contra el borde inferior del panel extraíble.
Ensuite, placez l'assemblage du bas en marquant le centre de chaque TROU pour qu'il vienne buter contre le bord inférieur du panneau amovible.



Orificios
Trous

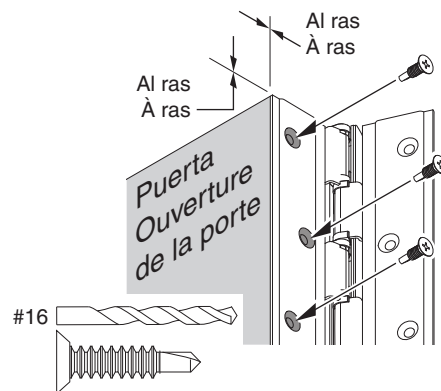


- ① DO NOT attach assemblies to the frame at this time.
À ce stade, N'ATTACHEZ PAS l'assemblage au cadre.

2 Monte los conjuntos de la bisagra TWP superior e inferior en la puerta (usando los orificios).

Installez les assemblages de charnière supérieur et inférieur du panneau passe-câbles (TWP) sur la porte (en utilisant les trous).

- 2a Coloque el conjunto superior contra el borde de la bisagra de la puerta de manera que la parte superior del conjunto esté al ras con la parte superior de la puerta y el borde del conjunto esté al ras con la cara interna de la puerta. Placez l'assemblage du haut contre la penture de la porte de façon à ce que le dessus de l'assemblage affleure le dessus de la porte et que le bord de l'assemblage affleure la façade intérieure de la porte.
- 2b Marque el centro de cada ORIFICIO con un punzón central. Marquez le centre de chaque TROU à l'aide d'un pointeau.
- 2c Con el conjunto superior sostenido firmemente en su lugar, use los tornillos autoperforantes N. ° 12-24 x 3/4" para ajustar el conjunto en la puerta. En maintenant l'assemblage du haut fermement en place, utilisez des vis autotaraudeuses no 12-24 x 3/4 po pour fixer l'assemblage à la porte.



- ① Se recomienda una broca piloto N. ° 16 para todos los orificios.
Un foret pilote no 16 est recommandé pour tous les trous.

- ① Ajuste el tornillo superior primero y luego los inferiores, asegurándose de que la bisagra esté correctamente alineada.
Serrez la vis du haut en premier, puis vissez les vis du bas en vous assurant que la penture est bien alignée.



- 2d Usando el panel removible como espaciador, instale el ensamblaje inferior de la misma forma. En utilisant le panneau amovible comme un moyen d'espacement, installez l'assemblage inférieur de la même manière.
- 2e Instale los tornillos en los ORIFICIOS restantes.
Installez les vis dans les TROUS restants.

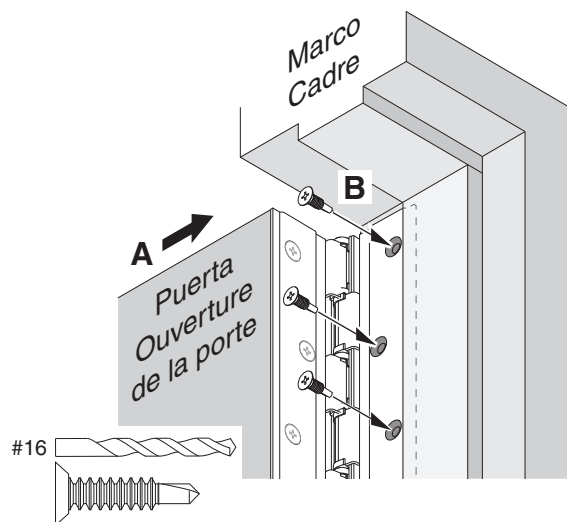
3 Monte la puerta en el marco (usando los orificios).

Installez la porte dans le cadre (à l'aide des trous).

- 3a Mueva la puerta (con los conjuntos de la bisagra TWP superior e inferior sujetos) dentro de la abertura y alinee los ORIFICIOS en la hoja del marco con las marcas en el marco hechas en el Paso 1.
Déplacez la porte (avec les assemblages de charnière supérieur et inférieur du TWP fixés) dans l'ouverture et alignez les TROUS dans le battant du cadre avec les marques que vous avez faites sur le cadre à l'Étape 1 ci-dessus.

- ① Un bloque de ángulo, un gato o unos separadores serán de ayuda para posicionar la puerta correctamente.
Un bloc d'angle, un vérin ou des cales peuvent vous aider à bien positionner la porte.

- 3b Con la bisagra y la puerta sostenidas firmemente en su lugar, use tornillos autoperforantes N. ° 12-24 x 3/4" para ajustar el conjunto de la bisagra TWP al marco usando los ORIFICIOS. En maintenant la penture et la porte bien en place, utilisez des vis autotaraudeuses no 12-24 x 3/4 po pour fixer l'assemblage de la penture TWP au cadre à l'aide des TROUS.



- ① Se recomienda una broca piloto N. ° 16 para todos los orificios.
Un foret pilote no 16 est recommandé pour tous les trous.

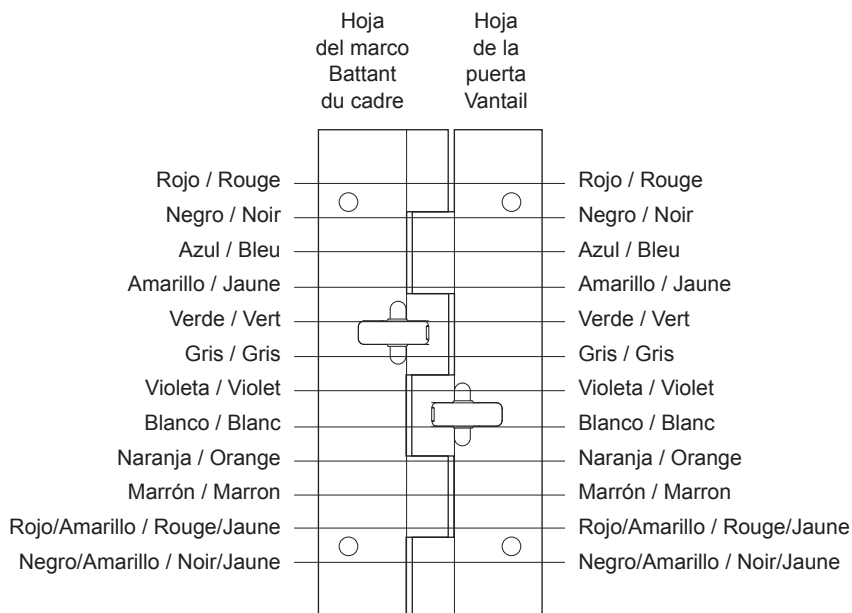


4 Conecte el cableado e instale el panel eléctrico removible CS.

Connectez les câblages et installez le panneau électrifié amovible CS.

ESPECIFICACIONES ELÉCTRICAS SPÉCIFICATIONS ÉLECTRIQUES

- Cada cable es de 28 AWG y tiene una clasificación nominal de 50 voltios CA/CC a 3,5 A (máx.) continuos, o 16 A (máx.) de pulso.
Chaque câble est de diamètre 0,3 mm (28 AWG) et de tension 50 V (courant alternatif/courant continu) à 3,5 A (max.) en continu, ou à 16 A (max.) d'impulsion.
- Ancho máximo del pulso: 400 mseg.
Largeur d'impulsion maximale : 400 ms
- Tiempo mínimo de "apagado" entre pulsos: 10 segundos
Durée de coupure minimale entre les impulsions : 10 secondes

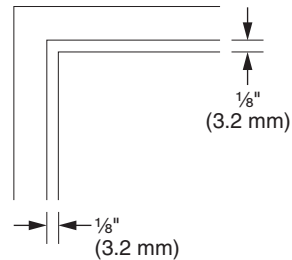


- 4a Compruebe el ajuste de la bisagra en la puerta y el marco preparados. La bisagra debería colocarse fácilmente sin doblarse.
Vérifiez que la charnière s'adapte à la porte préparée et au cadre. La charnière devrait s'adapter sans se coincer.
- ① **Advertencia: No martille la bisagra por ningún motivo ya que puede causar daños serios y reducir la vida útil.**
Attention : N'enfoncez pas à coup de marteau la charnière pour quelque raison que ce soit, au risque de provoquer des dommages sévères et de réduire sa durée de vie.
- 4b Abra la puerta a 90 grados o más para acceder a la preparación del marco.
Ouvrez la porte à 90 degrés ou plus pour accéder aux préparations du montant.
- 4c Extraiga el cableado exterior por los orificios de preparación del marco de la puerta.
Sortez les câbles externes à travers les trous préparés, par le montant de la porte.
- 4d Conecte los cables de acuerdo con los diagramas del cableado de proyecto.
Fixez les câbles conformément aux schémas de raccordement prévus.
- 4e Termine las conexiones de cable con empalmes de sujeción o tuercas de cable apropiados.
Raccordez les connexions des câbles avec les embouts à sertir appropriés ou des serre-câbles.
- ① **Es útil para escalar las terminaciones. Esto permite una inserción más sencilla de los cables por el orificio de preparación.**
Il est préférable de pré-positionner les câbles. Cela facilitera leur insertion dans les trous préparés.
- ① **Advertencia: No cuelgue la bisagra por los cables durante la instalación o pueden producirse daños graves.**
Attention : Ne fixez pas la charnière sur les câbles lors de l'installation car cela pourrait provoquer de graves dommages.
- 4f Después de completar toda la terminación, deslice con cuidado los cables por el orificio de preparación, asegurándose de que los cables se coloquen de forma tal que no se corten ni aplasten al instalar la bisagra.
Une fois tous les raccordements terminés, faites glisser avec soin les câbles à travers le trou préparé, assurez-vous que les câbles sont placés de sorte qu'ils ne soient pas coupés ou pincés lors de l'installation de la charnière.
- 4g Coloque el panel removible para que se alinee verticalmente con los ensamblajes superior e inferior.
Positionnez le panneau amovible de manière à ce qu'il s'aligne de manière verticale avec les assemblages supérieur et inférieur.
- 4h Marque el centro de cada ORIFICIO con un punzón.
Marquez le centre de chaque TROU à l'aide d'un pointeau.
- 4i Use tornillos autoperforantes N. ° 12-24 x 3/4" para ajustar el panel de paso del cable a la puerta y al marco.
Utilisez des vis auto-taraudeuses n°12-24 x 19 mm (3/4 po) pour fixer le panneau passe-câbles à la porte et au cadre.
- ① **Se recomienda una broca piloto N. ° 16 para todos los orificios.**
Un foret pilote no 16 est recommandé pour tous les trous.

5 Verifique que la operación sea correcta y ajuste la puerta si es necesario.

Vérifiez que la porte fonctionne bien et ajustez-la si nécessaire.

- 5a Cierre la puerta y verifique que su operación y el espacio libre sean adecuados. Debe haber un espacio libre de $\frac{1}{8}$ " entre la parte superior de la puerta y la parte inferior de la cabecera del marco, y un espacio libre de $\frac{1}{8}$ " entre el marco y el borde de la puerta cuando la puerta esté cerrada.



Fermez la porte et vérifiez son bon fonctionnement ainsi que les dégagements. Il devrait y avoir un dégagement de $\frac{1}{8}$ po entre le dessus de la porte et le bas du linteau du cadre ainsi qu'un dégagement de $\frac{1}{8}$ po entre le cadre et le bord de la porte lorsque la porte est fermée.

- 5b Si es necesario realizar un ajuste lateral, afloje los tornillos de la hoja del marco y calce donde sea necesario. Si un ajustement latéral est nécessaire, relâchez les vis du battant du cadre et câlez si nécessaire.

6 Bloquee la posición de la puerta.

Verrouillez la position de la porte.

- 6a Vuelva a ajustar todos los tornillos. Resserrez toutes les vis.



24759235

CS Removable Electrified Panel

Panel electrificado extraíble CS

Panneau électrifié amovible CS

IVES

Installation Instructions
Instrucciones de Instalación
Instructions d'installation

The CS Removable Electrified Panel (part # 24759250) is a replacement panel for the 700CS TWP hinge.

El Panel electrificado extraíble CS (N. ° de pieza 24759250) es un panel de reemplazo para la bisagra 700CS TWP.

Le panneau électrifié amovible CS (pièce no 24759250) est un panneau de rechange pour le TWP à penture 700CS.

1 Remove 4 screws.

Quite los 4 tornillos.

Retirez les 4 vis.

2 Disconnect wires from existing panel.

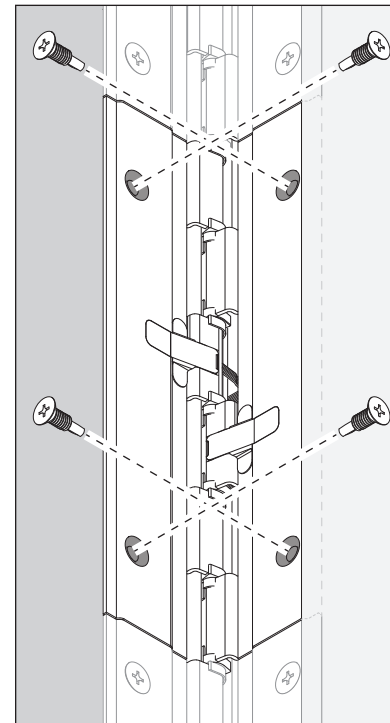
Desconecte los cables del panel existente.

Déconnectez les fils du panneau existant.

3 Remove panel.

Quite el panel.

Retirez le panneau.



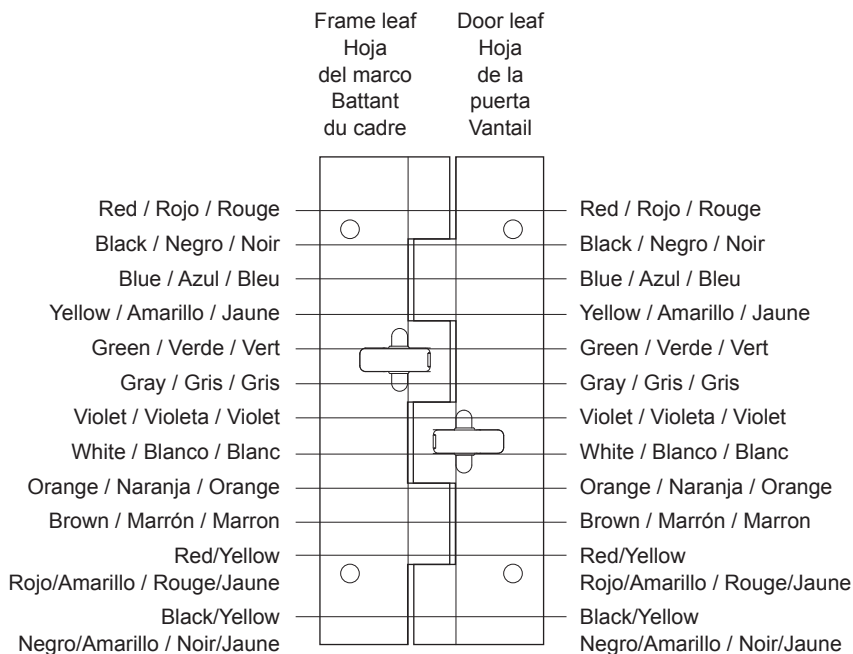
4 Connect wires to new panel.

Conecte los cables al panel nuevo.

Connectez les fils au nouveau panneau.

ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS ESPECIFICACIONES ELÉCTRICAS SPÉCIFICATIONS ÉLECTRIQUES

- Each wire is 28 AWG and rated 50 Volts AC/DC at 3.5 amps (max.) continuous, or 16 amps (max.) pulse.
Cada cable es de 28 AWG y tiene una clasificación nominal de 50 voltios CA/CC a 3,5 A (máx.) continuos, o 16 A (máx.) de pulso.
Chaque câble est de diamètre 0,3 mm (28 AWG) et de tension 50 V (courant alternatif/courant continu) à 3,5 A (max.) en continu, ou à 16 A (max.) d'impulsion.
- Maximum pulse width: 400 msec.
Ancho máximo del pulso: 400 mseg.
Largeur d'impulsion maximale : 400 ms
- Minimum "off" time between pulses: 10 seconds
Tiempo mínimo de "apagado" entre pulsos: 10 segundos
Durée de coupure minimale entre les impulsions : 10 secondes



- 4a Check hinge fit in prepared door and frame. Hinge should fit easily without binding.
Compruebe el ajuste de la bisagra en la puerta y el marco preparados. La bisagra debería colocarse fácilmente sin doblarse.
Vérifiez que la charnière s'adapte à la porte préparée et au cadre. La charnière devrait s'adapter sans se coincer.
- ① **Warning: Do not hammer hinge for any reason as it can cause serious damage and shortened life.**
Advertencia: No martille la bisagra por ningún motivo ya que puede causar daños serios y reducir la vida útil.
Attention : N'enfoncez pas à coup de marteau la charnière pour quelque raison que ce soit, au risque de provoquer des dommages sévères et de réduire sa durée de vie.
- 4b Open door to 90 degrees or more for access to jamb preps.
Abra la puerta a 90 grados o más para acceder a la preparación del marco.
Ouvrez la porte à 90 degrés ou plus pour accéder aux préparations du montant.
- 4c Extract exterior wiring through the prep holes from the door jamb.
Extraiga el cableado exterior por los orificios de preparación del marco de la puerta.
Sortez les câbles externes à travers les trous préparés, par le montant de la porte.
- 4d Attach wires in accordance with project wiring diagrams.
Conecte los cables de acuerdo con los diagramas del cableado de proyecto.
Fixez les câbles conformément aux schémas de raccordement prévus.
- 4e Terminate wire connections with appropriate crimp splices or wire nuts.
Termine las conexiones de cable con empalmes de sujeción o tuercas de cable apropiados.
Raccordez les connexions des câbles avec les embouts à sertir appropriés ou des serre-câbles.
- ① **It is helpful to stagger terminations. This allows for easier insertion of wires through prep hole.**
Es útil para escalonar las terminaciones. Esto permite una inserción más sencilla de los cables por el orificio de preparación.
Il est préférable de pré-positionner les câbles. Cela facilitera leur insertion dans les trous préparés.
- ① **Warning: Do not hang hinge by wires during installation or serious damage could occur.**
Advertencia: No cuelgue la bisagra por los cables durante la instalación o pueden producirse daños graves.
Attention : Ne fixez pas la charnière sur les câbles lors de l'installation car cela pourrait provoquer de graves dommages.
- 4f After all terminations are completed, carefully slide wires through prep hole, making sure that wires are placed so they will not be cut or pinched as hinge is installed.
Después de completar toda la terminación, deslice con cuidado los cables por el orificio de preparación, asegurándose de que los cables se coloquen de forma tal que no se corten ni aplasten al instalar la bisagra.
Une fois tous les raccordements terminés, faites glisser avec soin les câbles à travers le trou préparé, assurez-vous que les câbles sont placés de sorte qu'ils ne soient pas coupés ou pincés lors de l'installation de la charnière.

5 Secure new panel with 4 screws.

Fije el panel nuevo con 4 tornillos.

Fixez le nouveau panneau à l'aide des 4 vis.

- 5a Position removable panel so it aligns vertically with the upper and lower assemblies.
Coloque el panel removable para que se alinee verticalmente con los ensamblajes superior e inferior.
Positionnez le panneau amovible de manière à ce qu'il s'aligne de manière verticale avec les assemblages supérieur et inférieur.
- 5b Mark center of each HOLE with center punch.
Marque el centro de cada ORIFICIO con un punzón.
Marquez le centre de chaque TROU à l'aide d'un pointeau.
- 5c Use #12-24 x 3/4" self-drilling tapping screws to fasten the thru-wire panel to the door and frame.
Use tornillos autoperforantes N. ° 12-24 x 3/4" para ajustar el panel de paso del cable a la puerta y al marco.
Utilisez des vis auto-taraudeuses n°12-24 x 19 mm (3/4 po) pour fixer le panneau passe-câbles à la porte et au cadre.

① **#16 pilot drill is recommended for all holes.**
Se recomienda una broca piloto N. ° 16 para todos los orificios.
Un foret pilote no 16 est recommandé pour tous les trous.



Customer Service Servicio al cliente Service à la clientèle

1-877-671-7011

www.allegion.com/us

© Allegion 2015
24759235 Rev. 02/15-c



24695496

Decorative Cover Cubierta decorativa Recouvrement décoratif

IVES

For CS Series Continuous Hinges
Para las bisagras continuas serie CS
Pour pentures à piano de la série CS

Installation Instructions
Instrucciones de Instalación
Instructions d'installation

The decorative snap-on cover fits all hinge models in the CS Series (700CS, 700CS EPT, 700CS TWP, 711CS, 715CS, and 715CS EPT). The cover is available in three finishes: Satin Stainless Steel (630), Buff Stainless Steel (629), and Primed Paint (600).

La cubierta decorativa a presión se adapta a todos los modelos de bisagras de la serie CS (700CS, 700CS EPT, 700CS TWP, 711CS, 715CS y 715CS EPT). La cubierta está disponible en tres acabados: acero inoxidable satinado (630), acero inoxidable pulido (629) o con pintura imprimada (600).

Les recouvrements décoratifs à pression peuvent être utilisés avec tous les modèles de penture de la série CS (700CS, 700CS EPT, 700CS TWP, 711CS, 715CS et 715CS EPT). Le recouvrement est offert en trois finis différents: Acier inoxydable satiné (630), acier inoxydable poli (629) et peinture apprêtée (600).

1 Determine cover length.

Determine la longitud de la cubierta.

Déterminez la longueur du recouvrement.

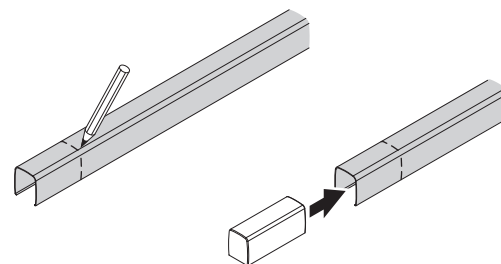
- 1a Length of cover should be same as hinge (7/8" less than opening height).
La longitud de la cubierta debe ser la misma que la de la bisagra (7/8" menos que la altura de la abertura).
La longueur du recouvrement doit être la même que celle de la penture (7/8 po de moins que la hauteur de l'ouverture).

2 Mark cover for cutting (if required).

Marque la cubierta para cortarla (si es necesario).

Marquez le recouvrement pour le découpage (si nécessaire).

- 2a Measure cover length calculated in Step 1.
Mida la longitud de la cubierta calculada en el Paso 1.
Mesurez la longueur du recouvrement qui a été calculée à l'étape 1.
- 2b Using square, draw line along surface of cover as shown.
Con una escuadra, dibuje una línea a lo largo de la superficie de la cubierta, como se muestra.
À l'aide d'une équerre, faites une ligne le long de la surface du recouvrement, comme sur l'illustration.
- 2c Place cutting aid inside cover.
Coloque la ayuda para cortar dentro de la cubierta.
Placez le dispositif d'aide à la coupe à l'intérieur du recouvrement.



- ① A cutting aid is included with the cover system. The aid fits inside the profile of the cover, allowing the cover to be cut while clamped down without losing its form. We suggest placing the cutting aid inside the cover about 1/8" away from the desired cut.

La ayuda para cortar se incluye con el sistema de cobertura. La ayuda se ajusta dentro del perfil de la cubierta y permite que la cubierta se corte al mismo tiempo que se comprime sin perder su forma. Sugerimos colocar la ayuda para cortar dentro de la cubierta a alrededor de 1/8" de distancia del corte deseado.

Un dispositif d'aide à la coupe est inclus avec le système de recouvrement. Ce dispositif peut être installé à l'intérieur du profil du recouvrement, ce qui permet de le couper pendant qu'il est encastré et sans qu'il perde sa forme. Nous vous suggérons de placer le dispositif d'aide à la coupe à l'intérieur du recouvrement à environ 1/8 po de l'emplacement de coupe désiré.

3 Cut cover.

Corte la cubierta.

Coupez le recouvrement.

3a Cut through entire cover along line.

Corte a lo largo de toda la cubierta sobre la línea.

Coupez tout le recouvrement le long de la ligne.

3b Remove cutting aid.

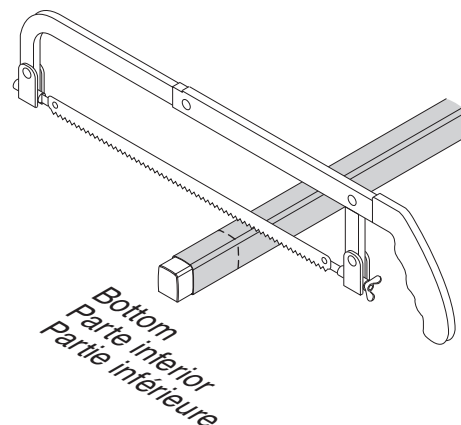
Quite la ayuda para cortar.

Retirez le dispositif d'aide à la coupe.

3c Debur all cut edges with file.

Elimine las rebabas de todos los bordes de corte con una lima.

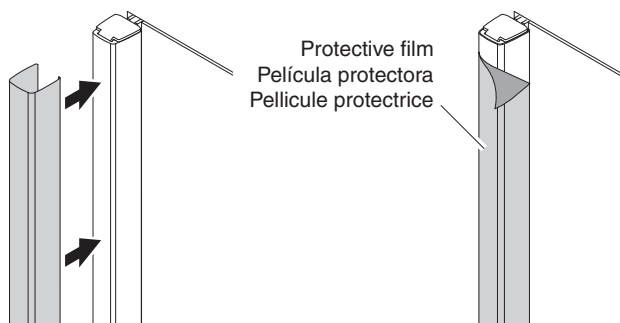
Ébavurez tous les bords coupés à l'aide d'une lime.



4 Install cover and remove protective film.

Instale la cubierta y quite la película protectora.

Installez le recouvrement et retirez la pellicule protectrice.





24477424

Full Surface Continuous Hinges

IVES

Installation Instructions

Model	Description
157XY	Full surface
210XY	Full surface, swing clear

The 157XY and 210XY are high-quality, easy-to-install continuous hinges that allow all clearances to be adjusted after the door is secured to the frame. The hinges are available in lengths of 83", 85", 95" and 119". Before installing new hinge, check frame condition and make any necessary repairs at this time. If top of frame is not perfectly level, new hinge will allow for vertical adjustment so door will clear the lower of the top two corners of the frame.

- ① **Please follow the installation instructions carefully. Not doing so may result in improper installation and void the manufacturer's guarantee. Anodizing or painting the product in the field will void the guarantee.**

Installation Notes

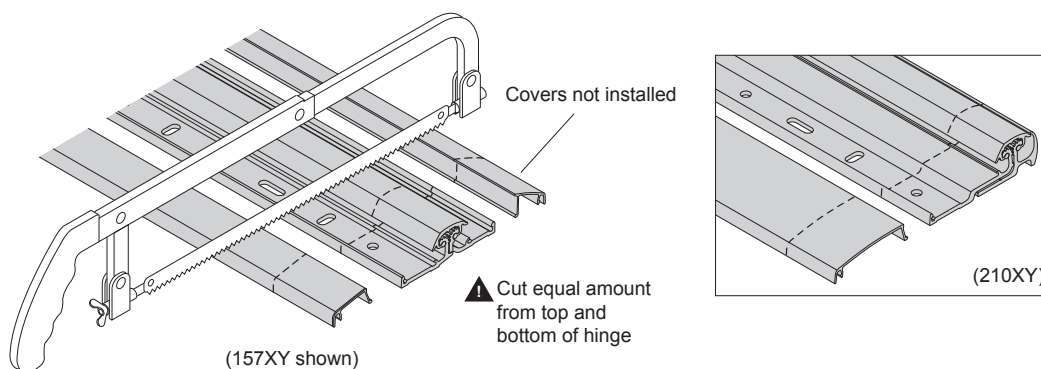
Reinforcing and Rivet Nuts:	No frame reinforcement is required for doors up to 200 lbs. For doors between 200 and 450 lbs, a 16 gauge channel in the frame is required. For doors greater than 450 lbs (600 lb max.), rivet nuts are required in the frame in addition to the frame reinforcement.
Doors:	For doors up to 200 lbs, no door reinforcement is required. For doors greater than 200 lbs (up to 600 lbs), a 16 gauge channel in the door is required.
Pair of Doors with Mullions:	If the mullion is between the doors, treat as a single door installation. If the mullion is behind the doors, treat as a double door installation.

1 Determine hinge length.

- 1a Hinge must not be taller than door height, and can be up to 1" shorter.
1b If cutting is required, mark covers and both ends of hinge with a line.
① **Hinge should be cut equally from both ends to keep the bearings in the middle.**

2 Cut hinge (if necessary).

- 2a Fold hinge so channel is up.
2b From each end, cut along line through entire hinge.
2c Cut covers to same length as hinge.
2d Debur all cut edges with file.



CustomerService Servicioalcliente Serviceàlaclientèle

1-877-671-7011

www.allegion.com/us

© Allegion 2015
24477424 Rev. 09/15-c

3 Remove old hinge hardware and detach closer arms.

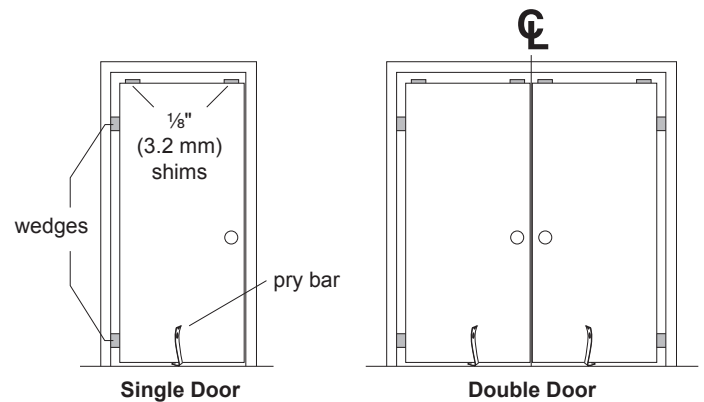
- ① **There is no need to take door completely out of frame. Lean door against frame stops, making sure it cannot fall if left unattended.**

4 Position door.

- 4a Tape 1/8" shims to top edge of door at each corner for spacers.
4b Position door against stops and leave it resting on threshold, with a thin pry bar placed underneath. Shift door so lockside edge is wedged snugly against frame, top to bottom.

- ① **If necessary, use shims between the door and hinge side of frame to keep door wedged safely in position.**

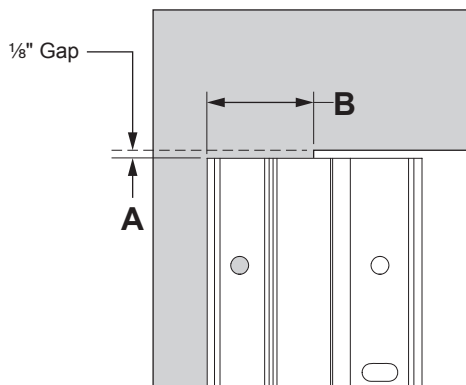
For double doors, mark exact middle of frame header, and push the two doors together at their meeting edges with the top corners directly under the mark. Wedge hinge sides as above.



5 Mark hinge height and offset.

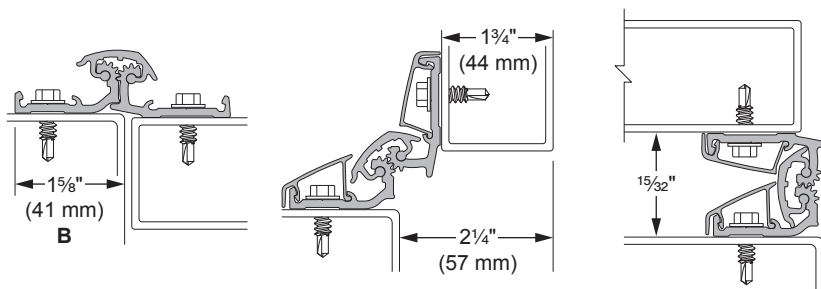
5a Refer to drawings below to mark hinge height (A) and offset (B) on face of frame.

157XY



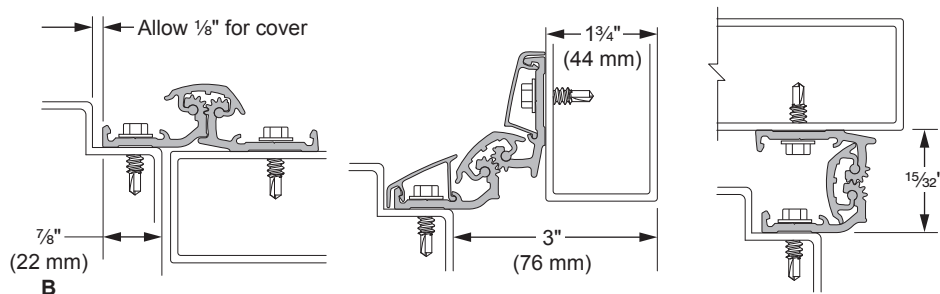
⚠ For 157XY, offset aligns with edge of frame leaf

For Maximum Net Opening

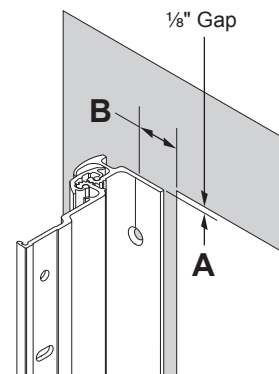


OR

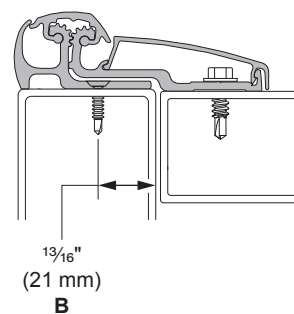
For Minimum Frame Width



210XY



⚠ For 210XY, offset aligns with screw holes



⚠ Model 210XY requires re-templating of existing overhead closers to match the pivot point of the hinge.

If the existing closer is not re-templated, the door will open to 70 degrees in a 90 degree opening.

6 Mount hinge to frame.

6a Open hinge and place frame leaf flat against face of frame.

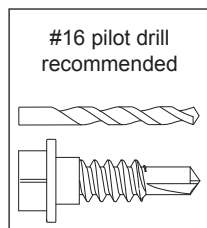
① **For 157XY, the narrower leaf is the frame leaf.**

6b Align hinge to height and offset marked in previous step. Top of hinge should be $\frac{1}{8}$ " below underside of frame header.

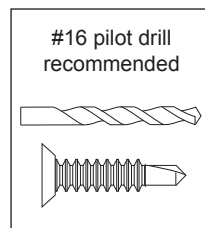
6c Mark frame through center of topmost hole using the transfer punch provided. Drill pilot hole, then hang hinge from the frame leaf.

① **For 157XY, use one of the hex head screws and a $\frac{5}{16}$ " (8 mm) hex socket driver.**
For 210XY, use a flat head screw.

157XY



210XY



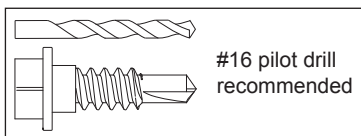
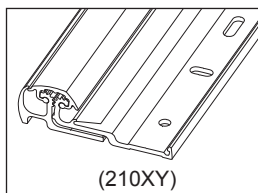
6d Plumb the hinge with a level and mark the hinge position at the bottom of the frame.

6e Use a transfer punch as before to set another screw near the bottom of the frame leaf.

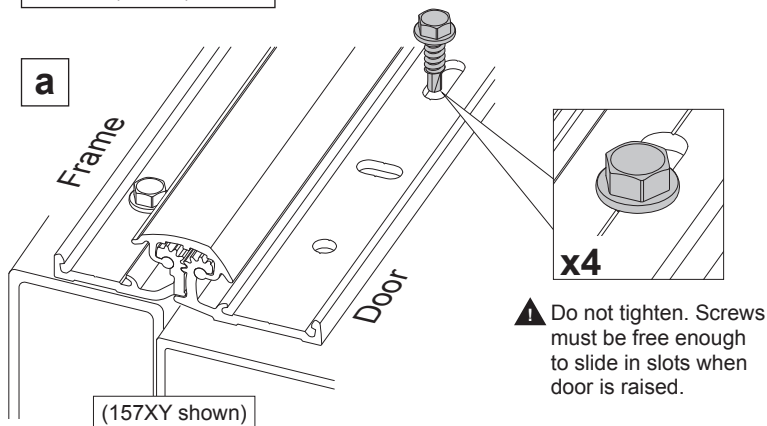
6f Install the remaining screws in the frame leaf. Repeat sequence for double doors. Tighten all screws before proceeding.

① **If door is located so close to an inside corner that it can only be opened 90°, refer to Step 8 and install the frame leaf cover at this time. Confirm you are satisfied with the frame leaf attachment before installing this cover. Covers are non-removable.**

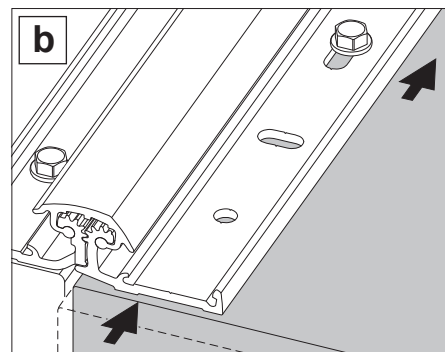
7 Mount door to hinge.



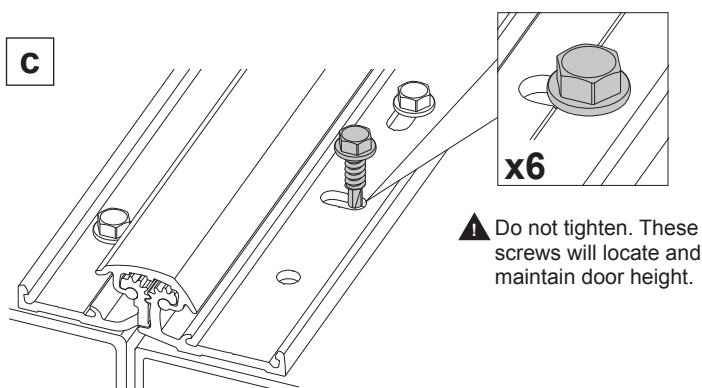
⚠ For wood doors, use $\frac{7}{16}$ " hex $\frac{1}{4}$ " x $1\frac{1}{2}$ " lag screws.



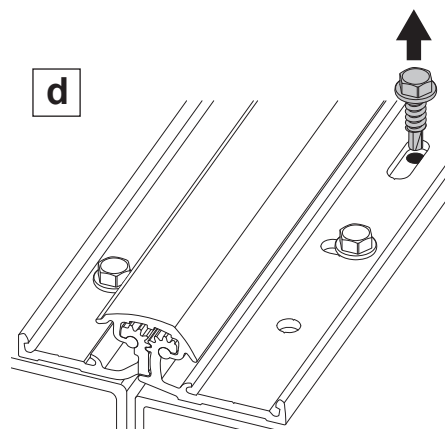
a. Fold door leaf of hinge against door. Install a hex screw at the bottom end of each vertical slot.



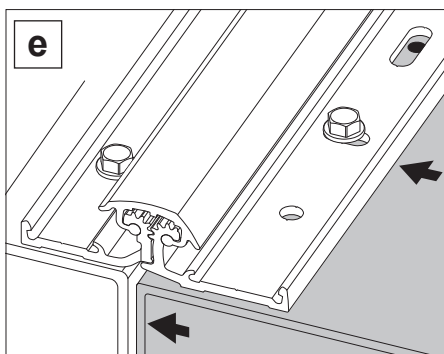
b. Use pry bar to raise door until tight against shims between the top of door and frame header.



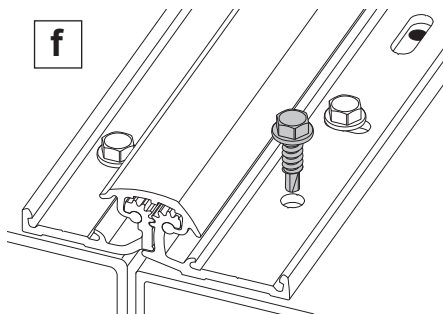
c. Install screws into lock side end of each horizontal slot. Repeat for double doors.



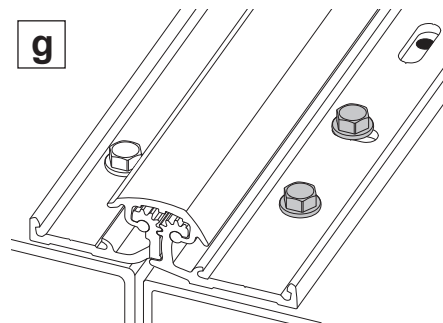
d. Remove shims from top of door(s) and remove screws from vertical slots.



e. Adjust lateral clearances of door by prying door from lock side of frame. For double doors, make sure they remain centered.



f. Install screws into two or three round holes at both top and bottom of hinge. Open and close door slowly, checking all edges for clearance. Repeat for double doors. If lock side clearance is satisfactory, insert remaining screws into round holes.



g. Tighten all screws on door leaf. Reconnect the closer and any other hardware.

Security Covers

Follow these instructions carefully to avoid denting the cover edges or surfaces.

① **These covers are vandal resistant and non-removable, and should not be installed until the door is operating properly.**

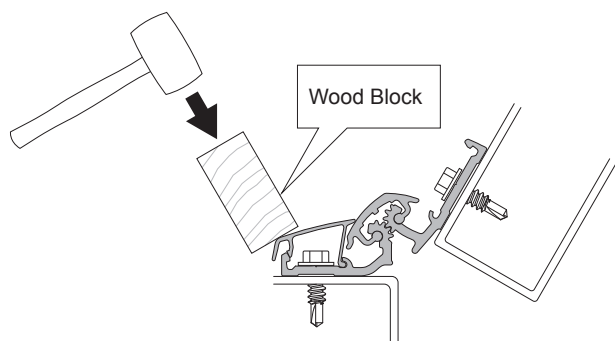
8 Install frame leaf cover.

① **157XY only**

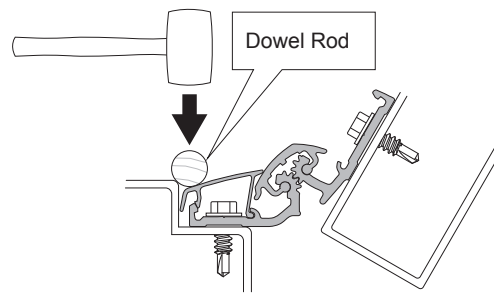
8a Open the hinge.

8b Position inner lip under the curved hook near hinge joint of frame leaf, making sure it is in place from top to bottom.

8c Align cover with top of hinge and use cushioning wood block to snap it into place from top to bottom. For narrow frames, use a piece of dowel rod as a cushion.



For Narrow Frames

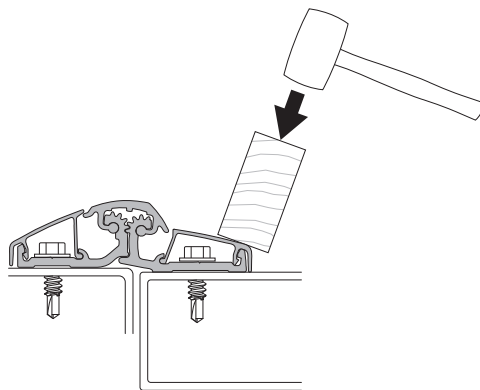


9 Install door leaf cover.

9a Close the door.

9b As above, position lip under the curved hook near hinge joint of door leaf, making sure it is in place from top to bottom.

9c Install from top to bottom, using a light hammer tap against a wood block.



(157XY shown)

Bisagras continuas de superficie completa

Charnières à piano en applique

IVES

Instrucciones de instalación
Notice d'installation

Modelo / Modèle	Descripción / Description
157XY	Superficie completa En applique
210XY	Superficie completa, giro libre En applique, contre-coudées

Las bisagras 157XY y 210XY son bisagras continuas de alta calidad y fáciles de instalar que permiten que se ajusten todos los espacios una vez que la puerta se afirma al marco. Las bisagras están disponibles en longitudes de 83" (2,11 m), 85" (2,15 m), 95" (2,41 m) y 119" (3,02 m). Antes de instalar una nueva bisagra, compruebe la condición del marco y realice las reparaciones necesarias en esta oportunidad. Si la parte superior del marco no está perfectamente nivelada, la nueva bisagra permitirá el ajuste vertical de tal forma que la puerta se aleje de la más baja de las dos esquinas superiores del marco.

Les modèles 157XY et 210XY sont des charnières à piano de haute qualité et faciles à installer, qui permettent l'ajustement de tous les dégagements après la fixation de la porte au cadre. La charnière est offerte en longueurs de 2,1 m (83 po), 2,2 m (85 po), 2,4 m (95 po) et 3 m (119 po). Avant d'installer une nouvelle penture, vérifiez l'état du cadre et effectuez toutes les réparations nécessaires. Si le haut du cadre n'est pas parfaitement de niveau, la nouvelle penture pourra être ajustée dans le sens vertical afin que la porte puisse passer sous le plus bas des deux coins supérieurs du cadre.

- ① **Siga con atención las instrucciones de instalación. De lo contrario, podría resultar en una instalación incorrecta y anularse la garantía del fabricante. Anodizar o pintar el producto en el campo anulará la garantía.**
Veillez suivre les instructions d'installation à la lettre. Sinon, l'installation pourrait être inadéquate et la garantie du fabricant sera annulée. Anodiser ou peindre le produit sur le terrain annule la garantie.

Notas de instalación

Remarques sur l'installation

Tuercas de refuerzo y remache: Renforcement et écrous à sertir	No se requiere refuerzo del marco para puertas de hasta 200 lb (90,7 kg). Para puertas entre 200 y 450 lb (90,7 y 204,1 kg), se requiere un canal de calibre 16 en el marco. Para puertas de más de 450 lb (204,1 kg) (600 lb [272,2 kg] máx.), se requieren tuercas de remache en el marco, además del refuerzo del marco. Aucun renforcement du cadre n'est requis pour les portes pesant jusqu'à 91 kg (200 lb). Pour les portes entre 91 et 204 kg (200-450 lb), un canal de calibre 16 est requis dans le cadre. Pour les portes de plus de 204 kg (450 lb), jusqu'à 272 kg (600 lb), des écrous à sertir sont nécessaires dans le cadre en plus du renforcement.
Puertas: Portes :	Para puertas de hasta 200 lb (90,7 kg), no se requiere refuerzo en la puerta. Para puertas de más de 200 lb (90,7 kg) (hasta 600 lb [272,2 kg]), se requiere un canal de calibre 16 en la puerta. Pour les portes pesant jusqu'à 91 kg (200 lb), aucun renforcement de la porte n'est requis. Pour les portes de plus de 91 kg (200 lb), jusqu'à 272 kg (600 lb), un canal de calibre 16 est requis dans la porte.
Pares de puertas con parteluces: Paire de portes avec meneaux :	Si el parteluz se encuentra entre las puertas, trate como la instalación de una puerta simple. Si el parteluz se encuentra detrás de las puertas, trátelo como la instalación de una puerta doble. Si le meneau se situe entre les portes, installez-les comme une porte simple. Si le meneau se situe derrière les portes, installez-les comme des portes doubles.

1 Determine la longitud de la bisagra:

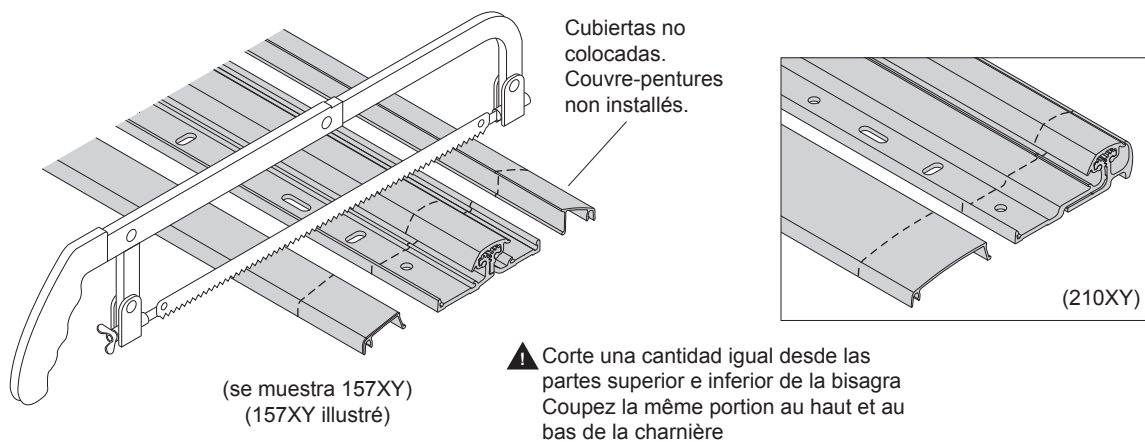
Déterminez la longueur de la charnière :

- 1a La bisagra no debe ser más alta que la altura de la puerta y puede ser hasta una pulgada más baja.
La penture ne doit pas être plus haute que la porte et elle peut être plus courte de 1 pouce (2,54 cm) que la porte.
- 1b Si se requiere cortar, marque las cubiertas y ambos extremos de la bisagra con una línea.
Si une coupe est requise, marquez d'une ligne le couvercle et les deux extrémités de la charnière.
- ① **La bisagra debe cortarse igualmente desde ambos extremos para mantener los rodamientos en el medio.**
Les deux extrémités de la charnière devraient être coupées également afin de garder les appuis au centre.

2 Corte la bisagra (de ser necesario).

Coupez la penture (au besoin).

- 2a Pliegue la bisagra para que el canal quede hacia arriba.
Repliez la penture de manière à ce que la voie soit orientée vers le haut.
- 2b Desde cada extremo, corte a lo largo de la línea en toda la bisagra.
À chaque extrémité, coupez le long de la ligne à travers la charnière.
- 2c Corte las cubiertas a la misma longitud que la de la bisagra.
Coupez les couvre-pentures de la même longueur que la penture.
- 2d Elimine las rebabas de todos los bodes de corte con una lima.
Ébavurez tous les bords coupés à l'aide d'une lime.



3 Retire los accesorios de la bisagra anterior y los brazos de cierre.

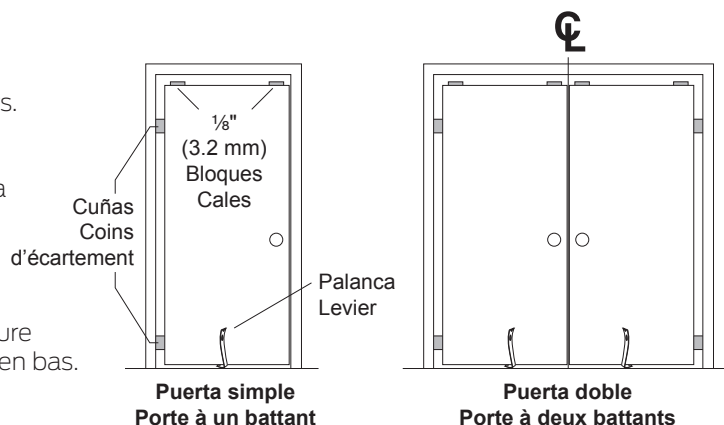
Retirez les pièces de fixation de la vieille penture et détachez les bras du ferme-porte.

- ① **No hay necesidad de retirar completamente la puerta del marco. Apoye la puerta contra los topes del marco, asegurándose de que no pueda caerse si no se le presta atención.**
Il n'est pas nécessaire de retirer complètement la porte du cadre. Appuyez la porte contre les butées du cadre et assurez-vous qu'elle ne peut pas tomber si elle est laissée sans surveillance.

4 Coloque la puerta.

Positionnez la porte.

- 4a Enciente bloques de $\frac{1}{8}$ " en el borde superior de la puerta en cada esquina para colocar espaciadores.
À l'aide de ruban, collez des cales de 0,125 po (3,2 mm) sur le rebord de la porte à chaque coin en guise d'espacedeurs.
- 4b Coloque la puerta contra los topes y déjela apoyada en el umbral, con una palanca delgada colocada debajo. Mueva la puerta de tal forma que el borde del lado de la cerradura quede apretado ajustadamente contra el marco, de arriba hacia abajo.
Positionnez la porte contre les butées et laissez-la reposer sur le seuil, avec un levier mince placé en dessous. Déplacez la porte de manière à ce que le bord du côté serrure s'insère de manière ajustée à l'intérieure du cadre, de haut en bas.



- ① **De ser necesario, use bloques entre la puerta y el lado de la bisagra del marco para mantener la puerta apretada en su posición de forma segura.**

Au besoin, utilisez des cales entre la porte et le côté penture du cadre pour maintenir la porte bien en place.

Para puertas dobles, marcar el medio exacto de la parte superior del marco, y empujar las dos puertas en los bordes de unión con las esquinas superiores directamente debajo de la marca. Apriete lados de la bisagra como se indicó anteriormente.

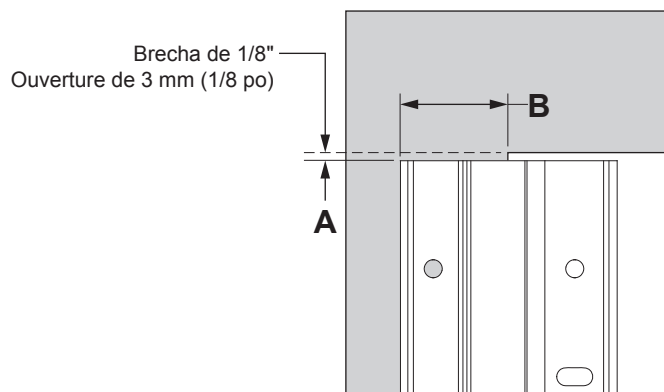
Pour les portes à deux battants, marquez le milieu précis du haut du cadre et poussez les deux portes ensemble à leurs bords de rencontre en vous assurant que les coins supérieurs se trouvent directement sous la marque. Placez des coins d'écartement sur les côtés à penture comme illustré ci-dessus.

5 Marque la altura y compensación de la bisagra.

Marquez la hauteur et le décalage de la charnière.

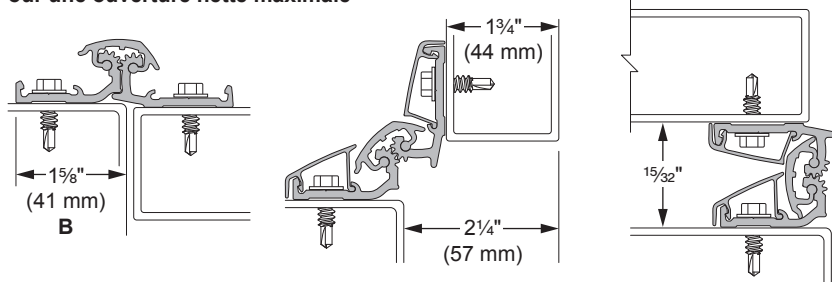
- 5a Consulte los dibujos siguientes para marcar la altura de la bisagra (A) y la compensación (B) en la cara del marco.
Consultez les schémas ci-dessous pour marquer la hauteur (A) et le décalage (B) sur le devant du cadre.

157XY



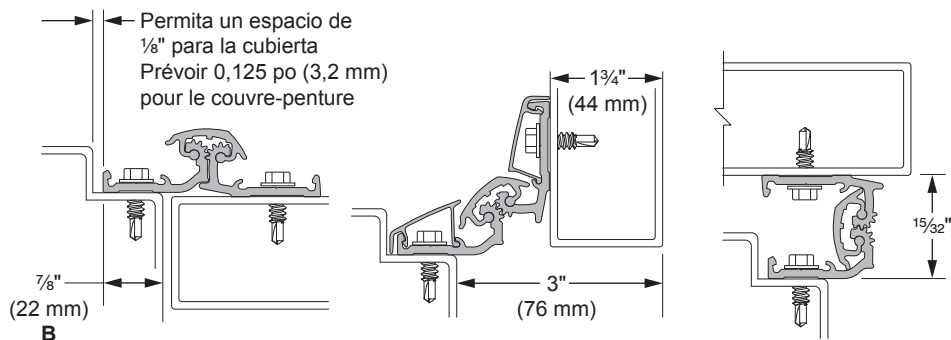
- ⚠ Para 157XY, la compensación se alinea con el canto de la hoja del marco
Pour 157XY, le décalage s'aligne sur le bord du battant du cadre

Para una abertura neta máxima
Pour une ouverture nette maximale

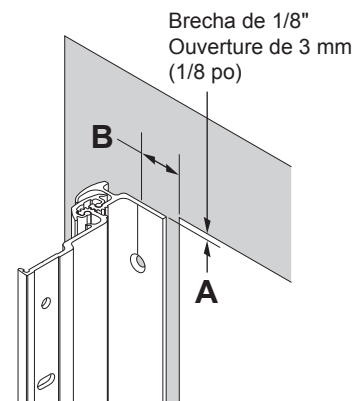


OR

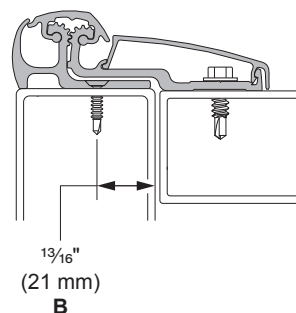
Para un ancho mínimo del marco
Pour une largeur de cadre minimale



210XY



- ⚠ Para 210XY, la compensación se alinea con los orificios de los tornillos
Pour 210XY, le décalage s'aligne sur les trous de vis



- ⚠ El modelo 210XY requiere volver a marcar los cierrapuertas superiores existentes para que coincidan con el punto de giro de la bisagra.

Si el cierrapuertas existente no se vuelve a marcar, la puerta se abrirá a 70 grados en lugar de a 90 grados.

Le modèle 210XY nécessite la modification des ferme-porte à crémaillère existants pour correspondre au point de pivot de la charnière.

Si le ferme-porte n'est pas modifié, la porte ne s'ouvrira qu'à 70 degrés dans une ouverture de 90 degrés.

6 Monte la bisagra en el marco.

Fixez la penture au cadre.

- 6a Abra la bisagra y coloque la hoja del marco plana contra la cara del marco.
Ouvrez la charnière et placez le battant à plat contre le devant du cadre.

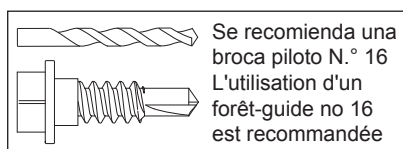
① **Para 157XY, la hoja más angosta es la hoja del marco.**
Pour 157XY, le battant le plus étroit est celui du cadre.

- 6b Alinee la bisagra a la altura y la compensación marcadas en el paso anterior. La parte superior de la bisagra debe estar 1/8" (0,3 cm) por debajo de la parte inferior del cabezal del marco.
Alignez la charnière sur la hauteur et le décalage marqués à l'étape précédente. Le haut de la charnière devrait se situer 3 mm (1/8 po) sous le linteau du cadre.

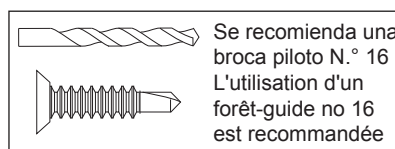
- 6c Marque el marco por el centro del orificio superior usando el punzón de transferencia provisto. Perfore un orificio piloto, luego cuelgue la bisagra de la hoja del marco.
Marquez le cadre au centre du trou le plus haut à l'aide du poinçon de transfert fourni. Percez l'avant-trou, puis suspendez la charnière du battant du cadre.

① **Para 157XY, use uno de los tornillos de cabeza hexagonal y una llave de cubo hexagonal de 5/16" (8 mm).**
Para 210XY, use un tornillo de cabeza plana.
Pour 157XY, utilisez une des vis à tête hexagonale et une clé à douille hexagonale de 8 mm (5/16 po).
Pour 210XY, utilisez une vis à tête plate.

157XY



210XY



- 6d Nivele la bisagra con un nivel y marque la posición de la bisagra en la parte inferior del marco.
Aplombez la penture à l'aide d'un niveau et marquez la position au bas du cadre.

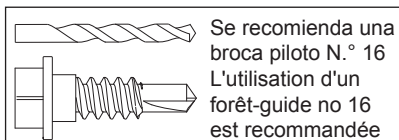
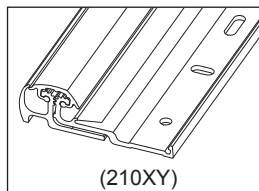
- 6e Use un punzón de transferencia como en el paso anterior para colocar otro tornillo cerca de la parte inferior de la hoja del marco.
Utilisez un poinçon de transfert comme avant afin de marquer l'emplacement d'une autre vis dans le bas du battant du cadre.

- 6f Instale los tornillos restantes en la hoja del marco. Repita la secuencia para las puertas dobles. Ajuste todos los tornillos antes de continuar.
Installez les vis restantes dans le battant du cadre. Répétez cette séquence pour les portes à deux battants. Serrez bien toutes les vis avant de continuer.

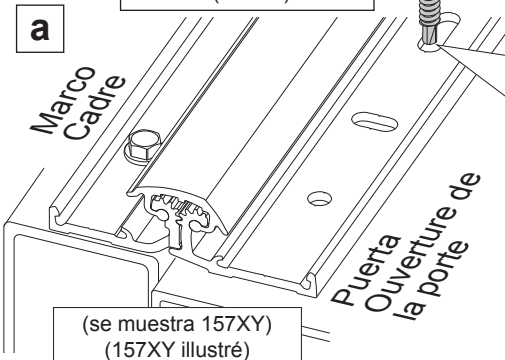
① **Si la puerta se ubica tan cerca de una esquina interna que solo se puede abrir 90°, consulte el Paso 8 e instale la cubierta de la hoja del marco en esta oportunidad. Confirme que se encuentra satisfecho con este agregado en la hoja del marco antes de instalar esta cubierta. Las cubiertas no pueden extraerse.**
Si la porte est située si proche d'un coin intérieur qu'elle ne peut être ouverte qu'à 90°, reportez-vous à l'Étape 8 et installez le couvre-penture du battant du cadre à ce moment-ci. Confirmez que vous êtes satisfait de la façon dont le battant de cadre est fixé avant d'installer ce couvre-penture. Les couvre-pentures ne sont pas amovibles.

7 Monte la puerta en la bisagra.

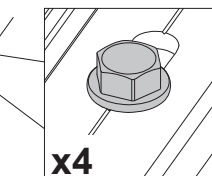
Fixez la porte sur la penture.



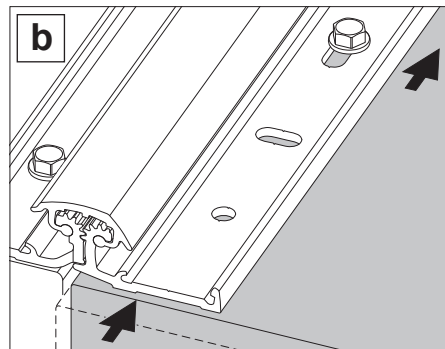
⚠ Para puertas de madera, use tornillos hexagonales de fijación de 7/16", 1/4" X 1 1/2". Pour les portes en bois, utilisez des tire-fond hexagonaux 1,1 cm (7/16 po), de 0,6 cm (1/4 po) sur 3,8 cm (1 1/2 po).



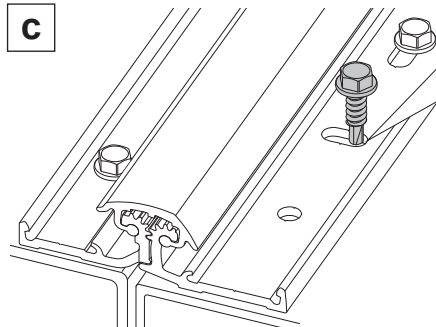
- a. Pliegue la hoja de la puerta de la bisagra contra la puerta. Coloque un tornillo en el extremo inferior de cada ranura vertical. Repliez le battant de porte de la penture contre la porte. Installez une vis sur l'extrémité inférieure de chaque fente verticale.



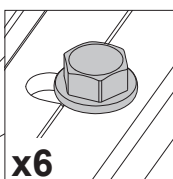
⚠ No ajuste, los tornillos deben estar lo suficientemente libres para deslizarse en las ranuras cuando se levanta la puerta. Ne serrez pas, car les vis doivent avoir suffisamment de jeu pour glisser dans les fentes lorsque la porte est relevée.



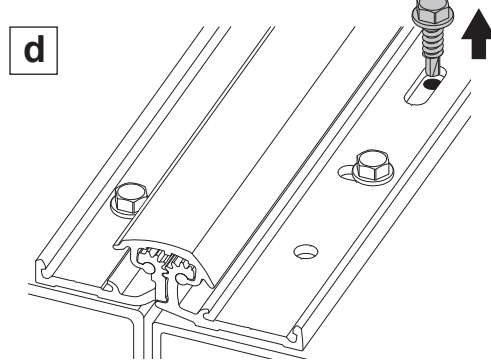
- b. Use la palanca para levantar la puerta hasta que toque los bloques entre la parte superior de la puerta y del marco. Utilisez un levier pour soulever la porte jusqu'à ce qu'elle appuie contre les cales entre le haut de la porte et le haut du cadre.



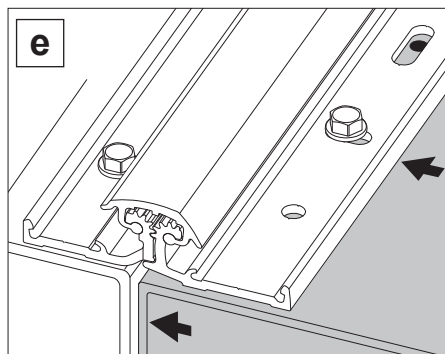
- c. Instale los tornillos en el extremo del lado de la cerradura de cada ranura horizontal. Repita para las puertas dobles. Installez les vis dans le côté serrure de chaque fente horizontale. Répétez pour les portes à deux battants.



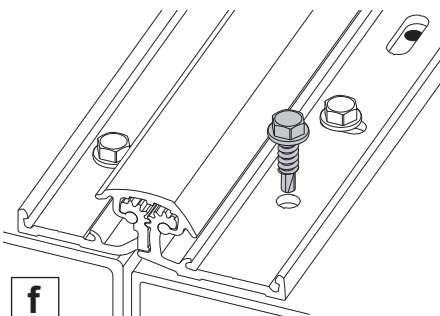
⚠ No ajuste. Estos tornillos alcanzarán y mantendrán la altura de la puerta. Ne serrez pas. Ces vis positionneront et maintiendront la hauteur de la porte.



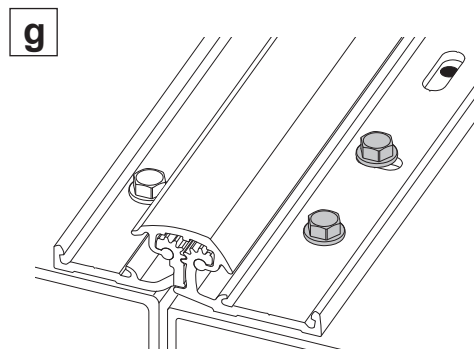
- d. Retire los bloques de la parte superior de la(s) puerta(s) y retire los tornillos de las ranuras verticales. Retirez les cales du haut de la ou des portes et retirez les vis des fentes verticales.



- e. Ajuste los espacios laterales de la puerta haciendo palanca sobre la puerta desde el lado de la cerradura del marco. Para puertas dobles, asegúrese de que se mantengan centradas. Ajustez les dégagements latéraux de la porte en dégageant la porte du côté serrure du cadre. Pour les portes à deux battants, assurez-vous qu'ils demeurent centrés.



- f. Instale los tornillos en dos o tres orificios redondos en la parte superior e inferior de la bisagra. Abra y cierre la puerta lentamente, comprobando los espacios en todos los bordes. Repita para las puertas dobles. Si el espacio en el lado de la cerradura es satisfactorio, inserte los tornillos restantes en los orificios redondos. Installez les vis dans deux ou trois trous ronds dans la partie du haut et du bas de la penture. Ouvrez et fermez la porte lentement, en vérifiant le dégagement de tous les bords. Répétez pour les portes à deux battants. Si le dégagement du côté serrure est satisfaisant, insérez les vis restantes dans les trous ronds.



- g. Ajuste todos los tornillos en la hoja de la puerta. Vuelva a conectar el cierre y el resto de los accesorios. Serrez toutes les vis sur le battant de la porte. Réinstallez le ferme-porte et toute autre pièce de fixation.

Siga estas instrucciones con atención para evitar marcar los bordes o superficies de la cubierta.
Suivez ces instructions à la lettre afin d'éviter d'endommager les bords du couvre-penture ou les surfaces.

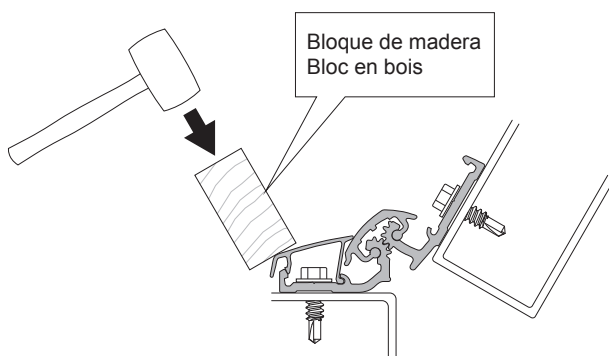
- ① **Estas cubiertas son resistentes al vandalismo y no son extraíbles, por lo que no deben instalarse hasta que la puerta funcione correctamente.**
Les couvre-pentures sont résistants au vandalisme et ne sont pas amovibles, et ils ne doivent donc pas être installés temps que la porte ne fonctionne pas correctement.

8 Instale la cubierta de la hoja del marco.

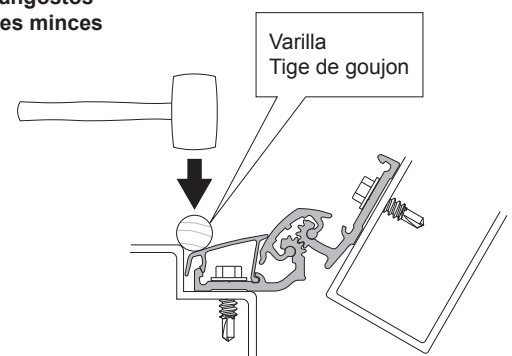
Installez un couvre-charnière de battant de cadre.

- ① **Solo 157XY**
Seulement 157XY

- 8a Abra la bisagra.
Ouvrez la penture.
- 8b Coloque la pestaña interna debajo del gancho curvo cerca de la unión de la bisagra de la hoja del marco, asegurándose de que esté en posición desde arriba hacia abajo.
Positionnez le rebord intérieur sous le crochet courbé près du joint de penture du battant de cadre, en vous assurant qu'il est bien en place du haut vers le bas.
- 8c Alinee la cubierta con la parte superior de la bisagra y use un bloque de madera de amortiguación para insertarla en su lugar desde arriba hacia abajo. Para marcos angostos, use una varilla como amortiguación.
Placez le couvre-penture vis-à-vis de la penture et utilisez un bloc de bois comme coussin pour l'enclencher en place du haut vers le bas. Pour les cadres minces, utilisez un morceau de tige de goujon comme coussin.



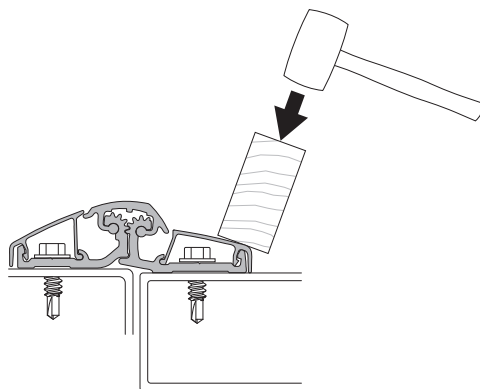
Para marcos angostos
Pour les cadres minces



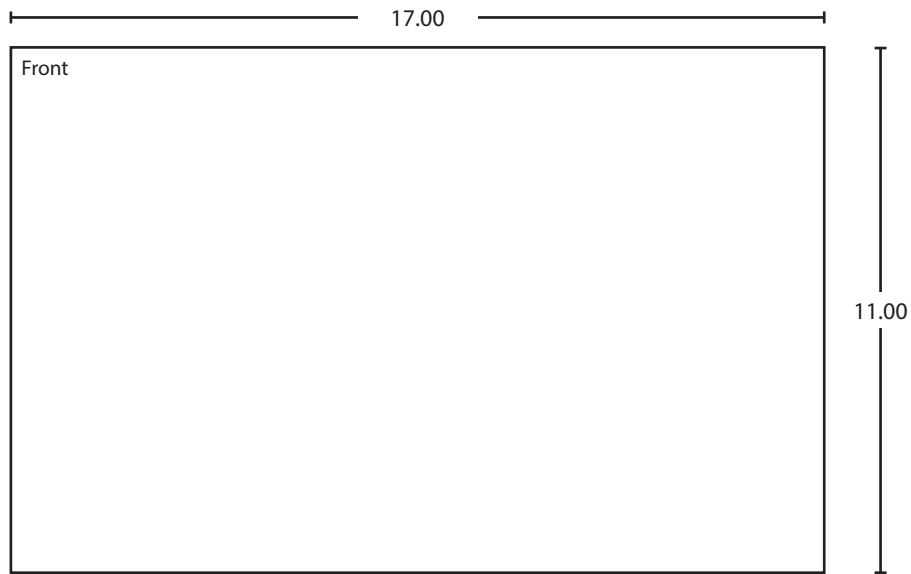
9 Instale la cubierta de la hoja de la puerta.

Installez un couvre-charnière de battant de porte.

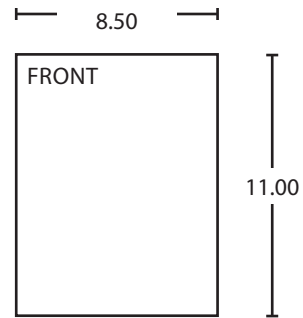
- 9a Cierre la puerta.
Fermez la porte.
- 9b Al igual que en el paso anterior, coloque la pestaña debajo del gancho curvo cerca de la unión de la bisagra de la hoja de la puerta, asegurándose de que esté en posición desde arriba hacia abajo.
Tout comme précédemment, positionnez le rebord sous le crochet courbé près du joint de penture du battant de porte, en vous assurant qu'il est bien en place du haut vers le bas.
- 9c Instale desde arriba hacia abajo, usando un martillo ligero contra un bloque de madera.
Installez le couvre-penture du haut vers le bas en tapotant légèrement avec un marteau sur un bloc de bois.



(se muestra 157XY)
(157XY illustré)



BEGINNING SHEET



FOLDED SHEET

Additional Notes:
1. Booklet has 2 covers. 6-pg English section starts on one end, flip it over and the 8-pg Spanish/French starts from the other end. They meet in the middle, where there are 2 blank pages.

Revision History						Revision Description: C > Updated Document			
A	B	C	D	E	F				
32188	42343								
Material White Paper						Edited By	Approved By	EC Number	Release Date
						John Ellis	Mike Roberts	xxxxx	9/1/15
Notes 1. printed two sides with one fold 2. printed black 3. tolerance $\pm .13$ 4. drawings not to scale 5. 16-page booklet, stitched						Title Full Surface Continuous Hinge			
						Creation Date 05-01-15	Number 24477424	Revision C	
						Created By John Ellis	Activity 3899 Hancock Expwy Security, CO 80911	© Allegion 2015	
						Software: InDesign CS6			



829168-00

Concealed Continuous Hinges

112HD & 224HD

IVES

Installation Instructions

⚠ CAUTION

Please follow the installation instructions carefully. Not doing so may result in improper installation and void the manufacturer's guarantee. Anodizing or painting the product in the field will void the guarantee.

INSTALLATION NOTES

Reinforcing and Rivet nuts:	No frame reinforcement is required for doors up to 200 lbs. For doors between 200 and 450 lbs, a 16 gauge channel in the frame is required. For doors greater than 450 lbs (600 lb max.), rivet nuts are required in the frame in addition to the frame reinforcement.
Doors:	For doors up to 200 lbs, no door reinforcement is required. For doors greater than 200 lbs, up to 600 lbs, a 16 gauge channel in the door is required.
Pairs of Doors with Mullions:	If the mullion is between the doors, treat as a single door installation. If the mullion is behind the doors, treat as a double door installation.

HINGE CUTTING (IF NECESSARY)

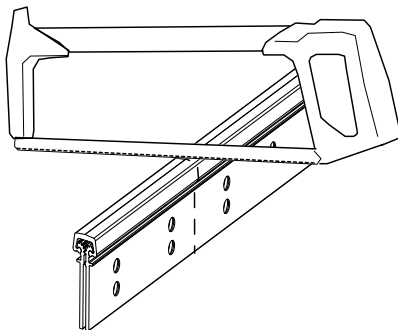
Note: All standard length hinges are supplied slightly shorter than nominal door height to avoid threshold or carpeting clearance problems. All uncut hinges are templated and non-handed. Use the same model for both right and left hand openings. If hinge is longer than door and needs cut, follow instructions below. Once the hinge is cut it becomes handed because the cut end must go on bottom.

1 Determine hinge height.

If hinge is taller than door, hinge must be cut to match door height. Hinge must not be taller than door height. Mark hinge with line where cut is needed.

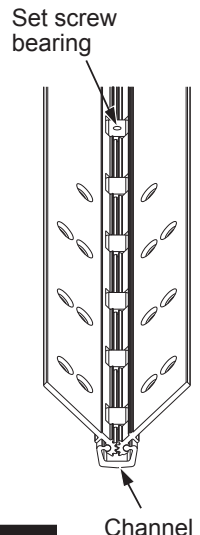
2 Cut hinge.

- Fold hinge so that channel is up.
- Starting on channel, cut through entire hinge along line.
- Debur all cut edges with file.



3 Special note, when cutting off more than 13.50".

- If more than 13.5" is cut from bottom of hinge, a set screw bearing will be cut off. This set screw bearing is required for proper operation.
- In this case remove the set screw bearing from the cut off section by loosening set screw and sliding back channel.
- Loosen set screw(s) on hinge, slide back channel, and replace a non set screw bearing with a set screw bearing.
- Slide channel back into place and tighten all set screws.



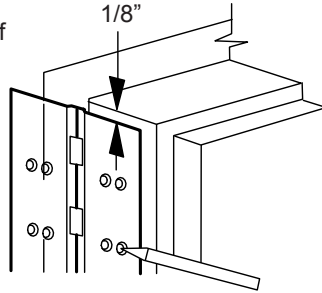
- 83", 85", and 95" hinges require 2 set screw bearings.
- 120" hinges require 3 set screw bearings.
- Serviceable panel hinges require 2 set screw bearings per section.

INSTALLATION

1 Mark frame hole locations.

Note: For TWP (thru-wire panel) installation, see supplemental instruction on page 4.

- A.** Open hinge and place frame leaf flat against surface of frame leaving 1/8" gap between top of hinge and frame header. Hinge lip should be held tight against the frame face from top to bottom. HT (Hospital Tip) and pre-cut hinges have "top" and "bottom" stickers.



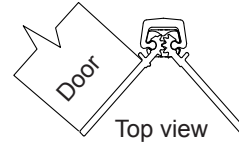
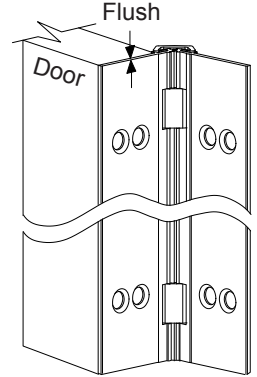
- B.** Mark all hole locations on frame.

- C.** If metal frame, no drilling is required with standard screws supplied (self drilling/self tapping). If using optional screws (thread forming), drill all frame holes using #13 (.185") or 3/16" (.188") drill. If wood frame, use 5/32" (.156") drill. Optional wood screw pack required.

- D. DO NOT install hinge to frame at this time.**

2 Mount hinge to door.

- A.** Place door leaf of hinge against hinge edge of door so that top of hinge is flush with top of door. Hinge alignment lip must lay flat against full length of door.



- B.** With hinge held firmly in place, mark all hole locations on door using center punch.

- C.** Drill all holes as in step 1.

- D.** Attach hinge leaf to door using fasteners provided and #3 phillips drive. See screw chart below.

Note: Fasten top screw first, and bottom most screw second, making sure hinge is aligned correctly.

Screw Chart

Door & Frame Material	Screw Type
Metal frame & metal door	#12 x 3/4" self drilling/self tapping Optional - #12-24 x 3/4" thread forming
Metal frame & wood door*	(frame) #12 x 3/4" self drilling/self tapping Optional - #12-24 x 3/4" thread forming (door) #12 x 1-1/4" flat head screws
Wood frame* & wood door*	#12 x 1-1/4" flat head screws

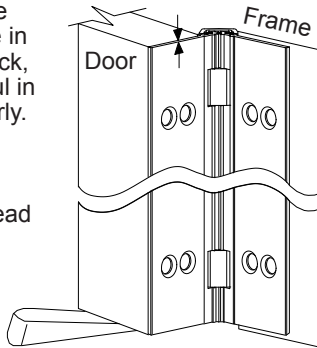
*Optional wood screw pack required.

INSTALLATION

3 Mount door to frame

A. With door held securely, position door 90 degrees to opening and align mounting holes in frame leaf of hinge with marks on frame made in step 1. **Note:** An angle block, jack or shims will be helpful in positioning the door properly.

B. With hinge and door held securely and accurately in place, install #12-24 flat head screw through top hole in frame leaf of hinge and into frame. Align other holes and install all other remaining screws.

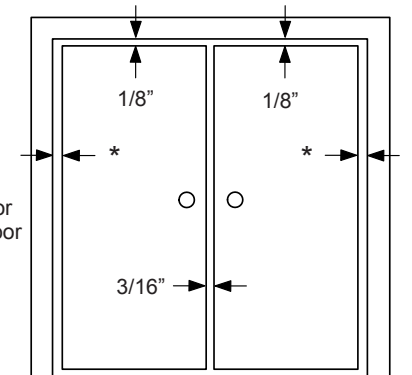
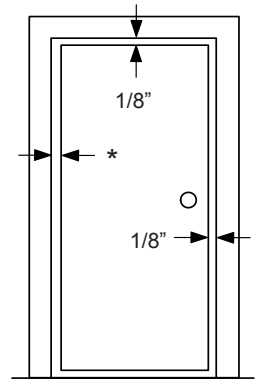


4 Check for proper operation and clearances.

A. Close door and check for proper operation.

B. Check push side of door for proper clearances. Clearance for single door is shown to the right and double door is shown below.

C. Check with NFPA 80 manual for clearance requirements on FIRE-RATED openings.

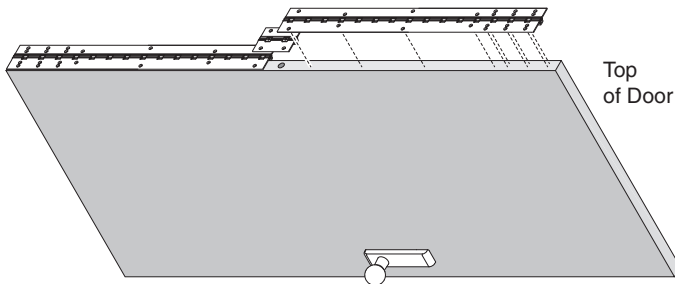


* 1/16" for square edge door
3/32" for beveled edge door

TWP (THRU-WIRE PANEL) SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTION

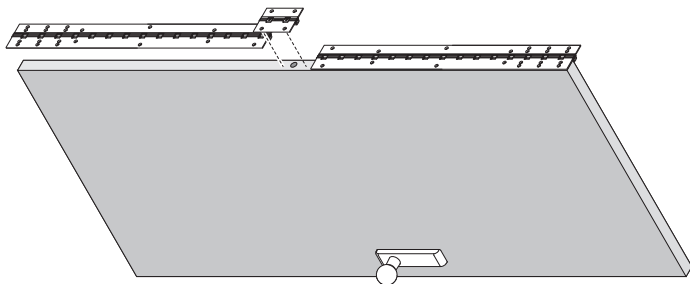
A. Mark and drill the top two holes on the frame, per step 1 from the "Installation" section on page 2.

B. Position the top section of the TWP hinge and attach to door (per "Installation" section step 2D).

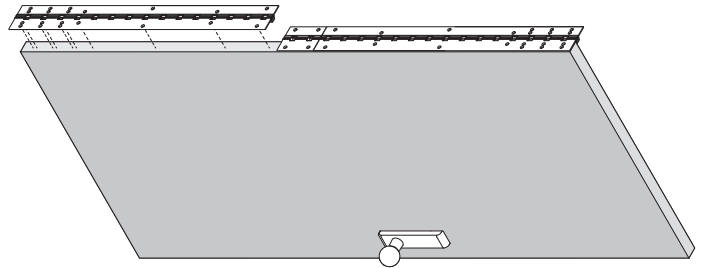


C. Prior to attaching the serviceable / removable section of the hinge, confirm the cutout in the door and frame is large enough to allow sufficient clearance for the wire harness. Debur any sharp edges.

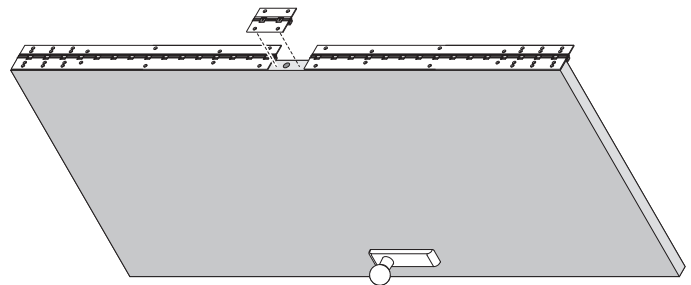
D. Install the 5.5" serviceable / removable panel, leaving .010" space between this panel and the top section (refer to "Installation" section step 2).



E. Install the lower section of the TWP hinge per "Installation" section step 2, leaving .010" space between lower section and serviceable panel.



F. Remove the 5.5" serviceable / removable panel of the hinge from the door prior to installing the door on the frame to protect the wire harness during installation. Mount door to frame per "Installation" section step 3.



G. Install the 5.5" panel after steps 3 and 4 from the "Installation" section on page 3 have been completed.



829681-00

045HD, 046HD, 053HD, & 054HD

IVES

Half Surface Continuous Hinges

Installation Instructions

⚠ CAUTION

Please follow the installation instructions carefully. Not doing so may result in improper installation and void the manufacturer's guarantee. These hinges have a permanent, factory applied lubricant. Removal or alteration of this lubricant, anodizing or painting of the product in the field will void the guarantee.

INSTALLATION NOTES

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Reinforcing and Rivet nuts: | No frame reinforcement is required for doors up to 200 lbs. For doors between 200 and 450 lbs, a 16 gauge channel in the frame is required. For doors greater than 450 lbs (600 lb max.), rivet nuts are required in the frame in addition to the frame reinforcement. |
| Doors: | For doors up to 200 lbs, no door reinforcement is required. For doors greater than 200 lbs, up to 600 lbs, a 16 gauge channel in the door is required. |
| Pairs of Doors with Mullions: | If the mullion is between the doors, treat as a single door installation. If the mullion is behind the doors, treat as a double door installation. |

HINGE CUTTING (IF NECESSARY)

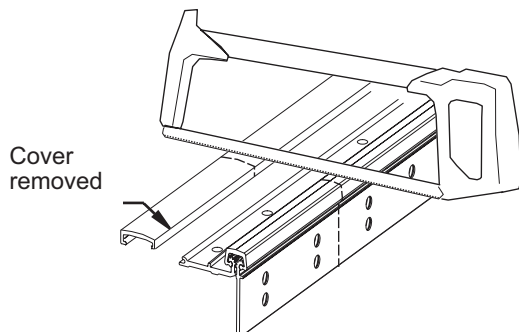
Note: All standard length hinges are supplied slightly shorter than nominal door height to avoid threshold or carpeting clearance problems. All uncut hinges are templated and non-handed. Use the same model for both right and left hand openings. If hinge is longer than door and needs cut, follow instructions below. Once the hinge is cut it becomes handed because the cut end must go on bottom.

1 Determine hinge height.

If hinge is taller than door, hinge must be cut to match door height. Hinge must not be taller than door height. Mark hinge and covers with line where cut is needed.

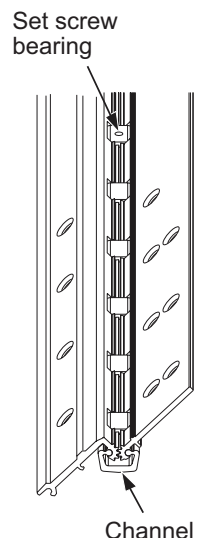
2 Cut hinge.

- Fold hinge so that channel is up.
- Starting on channel, cut through entire hinge along line. Covers should not be snapped onto hinge but must be cut to same length as hinge.
- Debur all cut edges with file.



3 Special note, when cutting off more than 13.50".

- If more than 13.5" is cut from bottom of hinge, a set screw bearings will be cut off. This set screw bearing is required for proper operation.
- In this case remove the set screw bearing from the cut off section by loosening set screw and sliding back channel.
- Loosen set screw(s) on hinge, slide back channel, and replace a non set screw bearing with a set screw bearing.
- Slide channel back into place and tighten all set screws.



⚠ CAUTION

- 83", 85", and 95" hinges require 2 set screw bearings.
- 120" hinges require 3 set screw bearings.

INSTALLATION

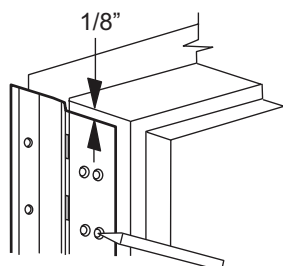
1 Prepare frame hole locations.

- A. Open hinge and place frame leaf flat against surface of frame leaving 1/8" gap between top of hinge and frame header. Hinge lip should be held tight against the frame face from top to bottom.

- B. Center punch all hole locations on frame.

- C. If metal frame, no drilling is required with standard screws supplied (self drilling/self tapping). If using optional screws (thread forming), drill all frame holes using #13 (.185") or 3/16" (.188") drill.

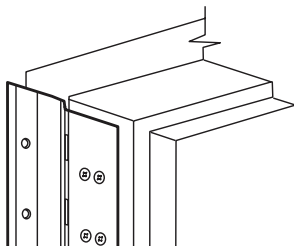
If wood frame, use 5/32" (.156") drill. Optional wood screw pack required.



2 Mount hinge to frame.

- A. Attach frame leaf to frame. For metal frame, use the provided #12-24 x 3/4" flat head screws. For wood frame, use the optional #12 x 1.25" flat head wood screws.

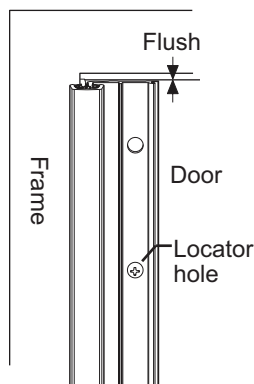
Note: Fasten top screw first, and bottom most screw second, making sure hinge is aligned correctly. Then install all other screws in frame.



3 Mark door for hinge thru bolts.

- A. Securely move door into opening and place door leaf of hinge on face of door so that top of door is flush with top of hinge.

NOTE: There should be 1/8" clearance between the top of the door and the bottom of the frame header. Between the edge of the door and frame on hinge side the clearance should be 1/16" for square edge door or 3/32" for beveled edge door. An angle block, jack or shims will be helpful in positioning the door properly.



Check to be sure hinge leaf is square to door with correct gaps. See illustrations in step 5 to further understand door gaps required.

- B. With hinge and door held firmly and accurately in place, use panhead self-drilling screws to attach the door leaf to the door through four locator holes. Remove shims or block and check door alignment. Occasionally, door will sag slightly so some adjustment may be required.

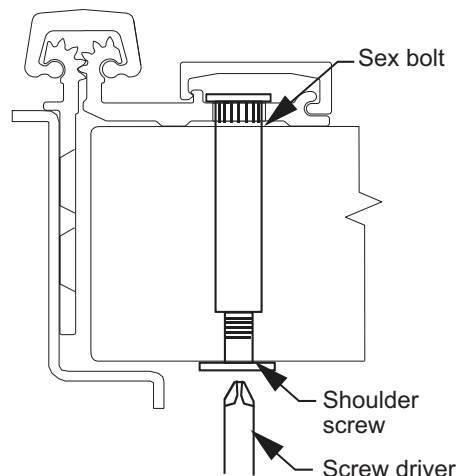
- C. When door is aligned, mark all locations for thru bolts.

4 Prepare door and install thru bolts

- A. Remove door and drill all thru holes with 3/8" drill.

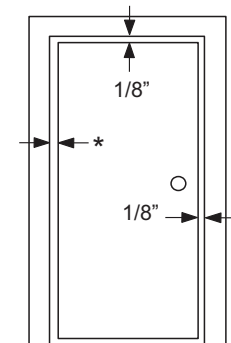
- B. Secure door to hinge using 1/4"-20 shoulder screws and sex bolts.

Note: Sex bolts should be located on side of door that requires security.

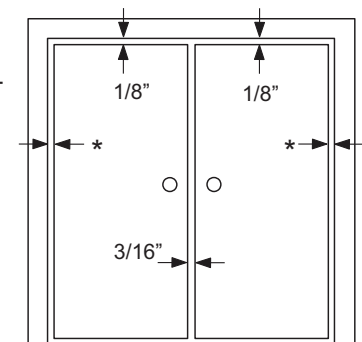


5 Check for proper operation and clearances.

- A. Close door and check for proper operation.
- B. Check push side of door for proper clearances. Clearance for single door is shown to the right and double door is shown below.
- C. Check with NFPA 80 manual for clearance requirements on FIRE-RATED openings.



* 1/16" for square edge door
3/32" for beveled edge door



6 Mount screw cover.

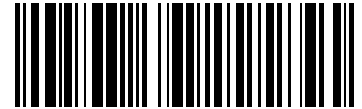
- A. Align cover with top of hinge and snap into place as you go down the hinge. It may be necessary to use a rubber hammer. If so, **protect cover surface from damage.**
- B. Secure with set screws. If added security is desired, apply a bead of construction panel adhesive inside the door cover, or over the thru bolt heads.

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
829681-00 Rev. 01/14-c



600 and 700 Series Concealed Continuous Hinges

⚠ CAUTION

Please follow the installation instructions carefully. Not doing so may result in improper installation and void the manufacturer's guarantee.

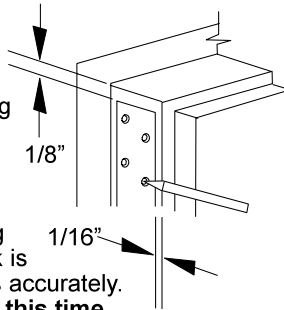
INSTALLATION NOTES

- Reinforcing and Rivet Nuts:** No reinforcing is necessary except on heavy doors. Reinforcement and rivet nuts are required in the frame and door when door weight exceeds 300 pounds. Maximum door weight is 600 pounds.
- Pairs of Doors with Mullions:** If the mullion is between the doors, treat as a single door installation. If the mullion is behind the doors, treat as a double door installation.

Note: Before proceeding, check to be sure that hinge is proper size. Height of hinge should be 7/8" LESS than opening height. See other side of page for cutting instructions.

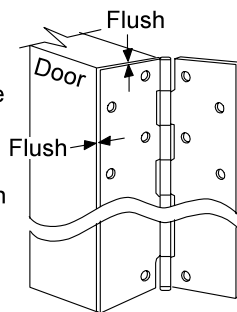
1 Mark frame hole locations.

- Determine TOP of hinge using door and frame as guide.
- Open hinge and place frame leaf flat against surface of frame leaving 1/8" gap between top of hinge and frame header, and 1/16" gap between edge of hinge and stop.
- Mark hole locations on frame using center punch. A center punch mark is required to start self drilling screws accurately. **DO NOT install hinge to frame at this time.**



2 Mount hinge to door.

- Place door leaf of hinge against hinge edge of door so that top of hinge is flush with top of door and edge of hinge leaf is flush with inside face of door. For models 705 and 715, door edge guards must lay flat against face of door.
- With hinge held firmly in place, use #10 x 1/2" self drilling screws to fasten leaf to metal door, or #10 x 1 wood screws to fasten leaf to wood door. **For 705 only:** Use #10 x 3/4" self drilling screws with metal door.



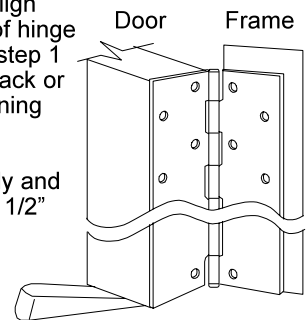
Note: Fasten top screw first, and bottom most screw second, making sure hinge is aligned correctly.

For 705 model, use the following hole preparation for adjustment studs:
Metal door - 5/16" drill (min. 1-3/8" depth), 3/8"-16 tap
Wood door - 5/16" drill (min. 1-3/8" depth)

ALL HOLE LOCATIONS ON HINGE LEAF MUST BE FASTENED TO DOOR FOR PROPER OPERATION. FAILURE TO INSTALL ALL FASTENERS WILL VOID WARRANTY AND UL FIRE LABEL LISTINGS.

3 Mount door to frame

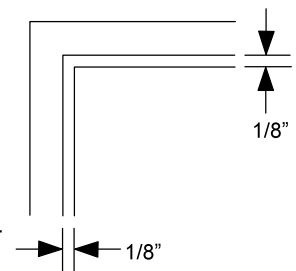
- Move door into opening and align mounting holes in frame leaf of hinge with marks on frame made in step 1 above. Note: An angle block, jack or shims will be helpful in positioning the door properly.
- With hinge and door held firmly and accurately in place, use #10 x 1/2" self drilling screws to fasten frame leaf of hinge to frame in marked locations.



ALL HOLE LOCATIONS ON HINGE LEAF MUST BE FASTENED TO FRAME FOR PROPER OPERATION. FAILURE TO INSTALL ALL FASTENERS WILL VOID WARRANTY AND UL FIRE LABEL LISTINGS.

4 Check for proper operation.

- Close door and check for proper operation and clearances. There should be 1/8" clearance between the top of the door and the bottom of the frame header, and 1/8" clearance between the frame and edge of the door when the door is closed. Adjustments can be made by shimming frame or door leaf of hinge.



Customer Service

1-877-671-7011

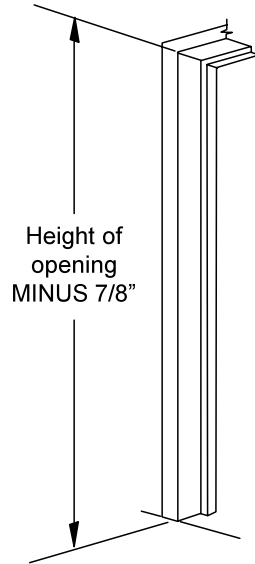
www.allegion.com/us



Instructions for Cutting Hinge

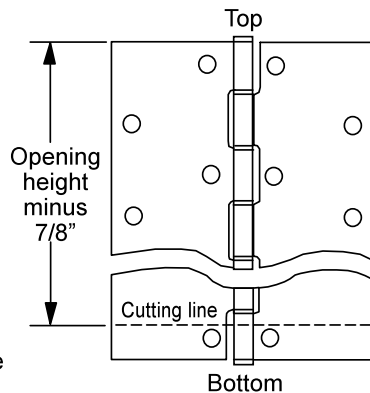
1 Determine hinge height.

- A. Measure height of opening from finished floor to underside of door frame header.
- B. Hinge height is height of opening MINUS 7/8".



2 Mark hinge for cutting.

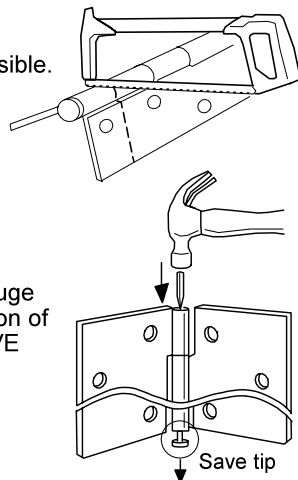
- A. Determine which end of hinge will be the TOP using door and frame as a guide.
- B. Open hinge to expose back of hinge (holes are NOT countersunk).
- C. Measure hinge height calculated in step 1 from top of hinge.
- D. Using square, mark a line on back of both hinge leaves and the barrel.



DOUBLE CHECK MEASUREMENT BEFORE CUTTING!
NOTE: Cut end of hinge must be used as BOTTOM OF HINGE ONLY!

3 Cut hinge.

- A. Fold hinge so that cut line is visible.
- B. Starting on barrel, cut through entire hinge along line.
- C. Deburr all cut edges with file.
- D. Use center punch or heavy gauge nail on pin in short cut off portion of hinge to remove hinge tip. **SAVE HINGE TIP** for use in step 5.

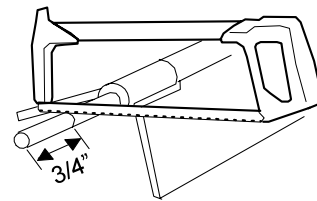
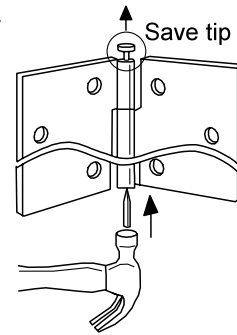


4 Shorten hinge pin 3/4".

- A. Using center punch or heavy nail, tap on cut surface of hinge pin to remove top hinge tip (save tip for step 5).
- B. Expose 1" of hinge pin. Measure and mark 3/4" from end of pin.

DOUBLE CHECK MEASUREMENT BEFORE CUTTING.

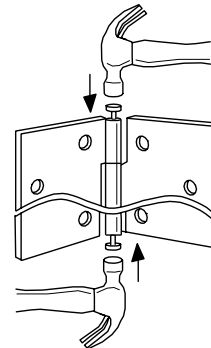
- C. Cut pin at mark.



5 Insert top and bottom tip.

- A. Tap hinge pin back into barrel.
- B. Tap hinge pin tips (retained from step 3 and 4) firmly into top and bottom of barrel until shoulder sets squarely on barrel.

NOTE: Both tips **MUST BE INSTALLED** to hold hinge pin in position.



6 Important Note:

If more than 6" is cut from bottom of hinge, additional mounting holes will be required on bottom of hinge. Use cut off piece of hinge to mark and prepare hole locations on bottom of hinge.



829169-00

210HD & 157HD

IVES

Full Surface Continuous Hinges

Installation Instructions

⚠ CAUTION

Please follow the installation instructions carefully. Not doing so may result in improper installation and void the manufacturer's guarantee. These hinges have a permanent, factory applied lubricant. Removal or alteration of this lubricant, anodizing or painting of the product in the field will void the guarantee.

INSTALLATION NOTES

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Reinforcing and Rivet nuts: | No frame reinforcement is required for doors up to 200 lbs. For doors between 200 and 450 lbs, a 16 gauge channel in the frame is required. For doors greater than 450 lbs (600 lb max.), rivet nuts are required in the frame in addition to the frame reinforcement. |
| Doors: | For doors up to 200 lbs, no door reinforcement is required. For doors greater than 200 lbs, up to 600 lbs, a 16 gauge channel in the door is required. |
| Pairs of Doors with Mullions: | If the mullion is between the doors, treat as a single door installation. If the mullion is behind the doors, treat as a double door installation. |

HINGE CUTTING (IF NECESSARY)

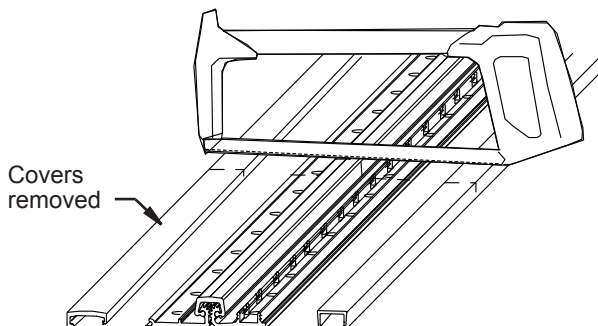
Note: All standard length hinges are supplied slightly shorter than nominal door height to avoid threshold or carpeting clearance problems. All uncut hinges are templated and non-handed. Use the same model for both right and left hand openings. If hinge is longer than door and needs cut, follow instructions below. Once the hinge is cut it becomes handed because the cut end must go on bottom.

1 Determine hinge height.

If hinge is taller than door, hinge must be cut to match door height. Hinge must not be taller than door height. Mark hinge and covers with line where cut is needed.

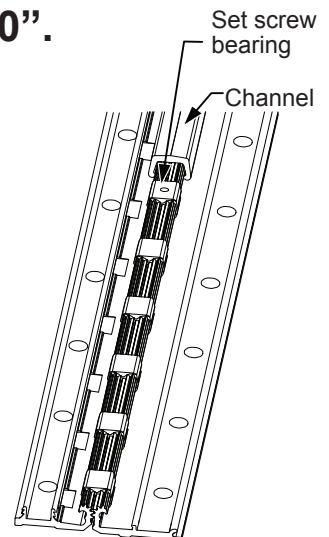
2 Cut hinge.

- Fold hinge so that channel is up.
- Starting on channel, cut through entire hinge along line. Covers should not be snapped onto hinge but must be cut to same length as hinge.
- Debur all cut edges with file.



3 Special note, when cutting off more than 13.50".

- If more than 13.5" is cut from bottom of hinge, a set screw bearings will be cut off. This set screw bearing is required for proper operation.
- In this case remove the set screw bearing from the cut off section by loosening set screw and sliding back channel.
- Loosen set screw(s) on hinge, slide back channel, and replace a non set screw bearing with a set screw bearing.
- Slide channel back into place and tighten all set screws.



⚠ CAUTION

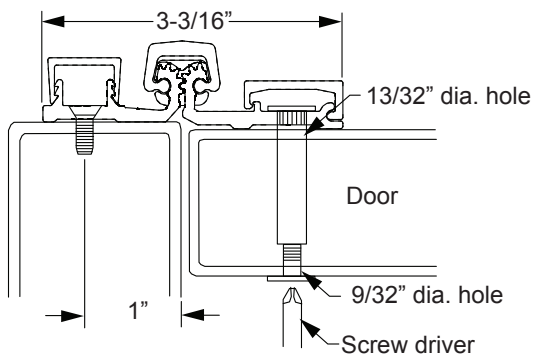
- 83", 85", and 95" hinges require 2 set screw bearings.
- 120" hinges require 3 set screw bearings.

INSTALLATION

1 Align hinge and mark line.

157HD

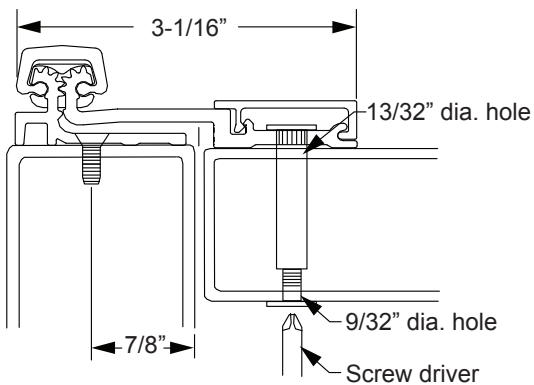
Mark an alignment line on face of frame 1" away from edge of frame. This line aligns with screw holes.



210HD

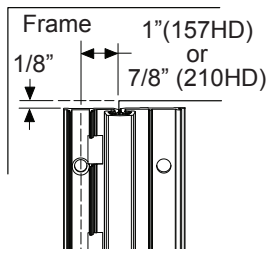
Mark an alignment line on face of frame 7/8" away from edge of frame. This line aligns with screw holes. Model 210HD requires re-templating of existing overhead closers to match the swing clear pivot point of the hinge.

If the existing closer is not re-templated, the door will open to 70 degrees in a 90 degree opening.



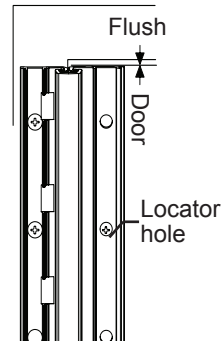
2 Mount hinge to frame.

- A.** With the hinge in open position, line up the hinge along your alignment line. This line should pass through the center of the holes. Align top of hinge so that there is 1/8" gap between top of hinge and underside of frame header.
-
- 1" (157HD) or 7/8" (210HD)
- 1/8"
- B.** Fasten the frame leaf at one top and one bottom hole, using the #12-24 (for metal frame) or #12 (for wood frame). Optional wood screw pack required.
- C.** Mark all hole locations on frame using center punch provided.
- D.** If metal frame, no drilling is required with standard screws supplied (self drilling/self tapping). If using optional screws (thread forming), drill all frame holes using #13 (.185") or 3/16" (.188") drill. If wood frame, use 5/32" (.156") drill. Optional wood screw pack required.
- E.** Install all remaining screws in frame leaf as in step B.



3 Mount door to hinge.

- A.** Securely move door into opening and place door leaf of hinge on face of door so that top of door is flush with top of hinge.



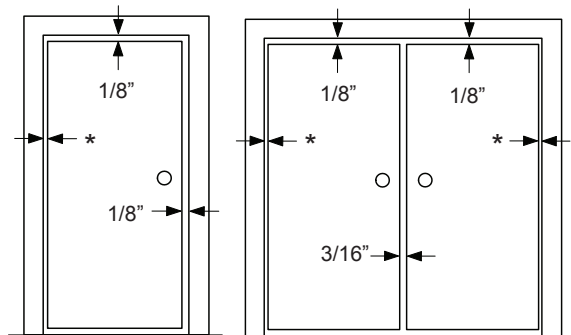
NOTE: There should be 1/8" clearance between the top of the door and the bottom of the frame header. Between the edge of the door and frame on hinge side the clearance should be 1/16" for square edge door or 3/32" for beveled edge door. An angle block, jack or shims will be helpful in positioning the door properly.

Check to be sure hinge leaf is square to door with correct gaps. See illustrations in step 4 to further understand door gaps required.

- B. With hinge and door held firmly and accurately in place, use panhead screws to attach the door leaf to the door through four locator holes. Remove shims or block and check door alignment. Occasionally, door will sag slightly so some adjustment may be required.
- C. When door is aligned, mark all locations for thru bolts.
- D. Remove door and drill all thru holes with 9/32" drill.
- E. Drill out door hinge hole from 9/32" to 13/32". **Do not drill thru the door with 13/32" drill.** For wood doors drill 1-1/2" deep.
- F. Secure door to hinge using 1/4"-20 screws and sex bolts.

4 Check for proper operation and clearances.

- A.** Close door and check for proper operation.
- B.** Check push side of door for proper clearances. Clearance for single door is shown to the left and double door is shown right.
- C.** Check with NFPA 80 manual for clearance requirements on FIRE-RATED openings.



* 1/16" for square edge door 3/32" for beveled edge door

5 Mount screw covers.

- A.** Align cover with top of hinge and snap into place as you go down the hinge. It may be necessary to use a rubber hammer. If so, **protect cover surface from damage.**
- B.** Secure with set screws. If added security is desired, apply a bead of construction panel adhesive inside the door cover, or over the thru bolt heads.



24477425

Full Mortise Continuous Hinges

IVES

Installation Instructions

Standard Models	Description
026XY	Full mortise, concealed narrow frame
027XY	Full mortise, 2-2¼" door
040XY	Full mortise, wide throw
041XY	Full mortise, swing clear
112XY	Full mortise
114XY	Full mortise, concealed narrow frame, edge protector
224XY	Full mortise, edge protector
EPT Models	
026XY EPT	Full mortise, concealed narrow frame, with electrical power transfer
027XY EPT	Full mortise, 2-2¼" door, with electrical power transfer
112XY EPT	Full mortise, with electrical power transfer
114XY EPT	Full mortise, concealed narrow frame, edge protector, with electrical power transfer
224XY EPT	Full mortise, edge protector, with electrical power transfer

- ① **Please follow the installation instructions carefully. Not doing so may result in improper installation and void the manufacturer's guarantee. Anodizing or painting the product in the field will void the guarantee.**

Installation Notes

Reinforcing and Rivet Nuts:	No frame reinforcement is required for doors up to 200 lbs. For doors between 200 and 450 lbs, a 16 gauge channel in the frame is required. For doors greater than 450 lbs (600 lb max.), rivet nuts are required in the frame in addition to the frame reinforcement.
Doors:	For doors up to 200 lbs, no door reinforcement is required. For doors greater than 200 lbs (up to 600 lbs), a 16 gauge channel in the door is required.
Pair of Doors with Mullions:	If the mullion is between the doors, treat as a single door installation. If the mullion is behind the doors, treat as a double door installation.



CustomerService Servicioalcliente Serviceàlaclientèle

1-877-671-7011

www.allegion.com/us

© Allegion 2015
24477425 Rev. 10/15-b

1 Determine hinge length.

- ① **All standard hinge lengths are supplied slightly shorter than nominal door height to avoid threshold or carpeting clearance problems.**
- ① **Standard models are templated and non-handed. Use the same model for both left and right hand openings.**
- ① **EPT models are handed and should be cut from the BOTTOM end only (6" maximum cut). Bottom 3 pairs of holes must remain.**

1a If hinge is taller than door, hinge must be cut to match door height. Hinge must not be taller than door height.

1b If cutting is required, mark hinge:

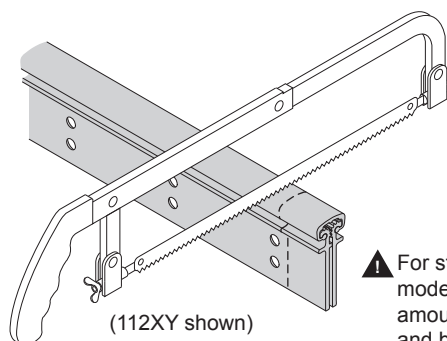
- **Standard models:** Mark a line at both ends of hinge (hinge should be cut equally from both ends to keep the bearings in the middle).
- **EPT models:** Mark bottom of hinge.

2 Cut hinge (if necessary).

2a Fold hinge so channel is up.

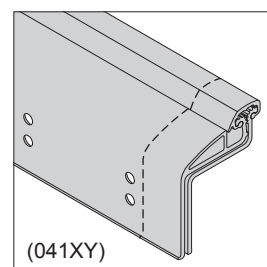
2b Cut along line(s) through entire hinge.

2c Debur all cut edges with file.



▲ For standard models, cut equal amounts from top and bottom of hinge.

▲ For EPT models, cut from bottom end only.

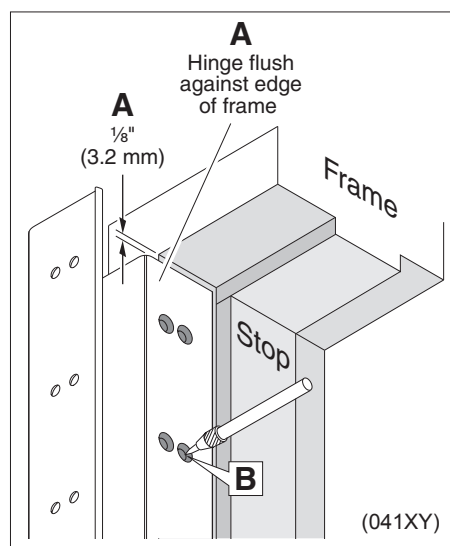
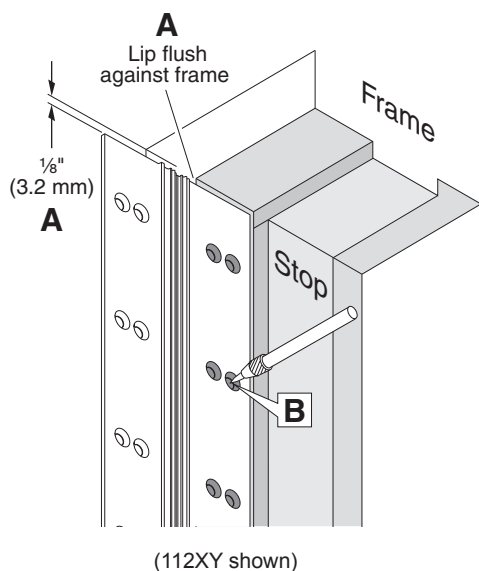


3 Mark frame hole location.

3a Open hinge and place frame leaf flat against surface of frame, leaving $\frac{1}{8}$ " gap between top of hinge and frame header. Frame leaf should be flush against edge of frame.

3b Mark center of each hole using center punch.

① **DO NOT attach hinge to frame at this time.**



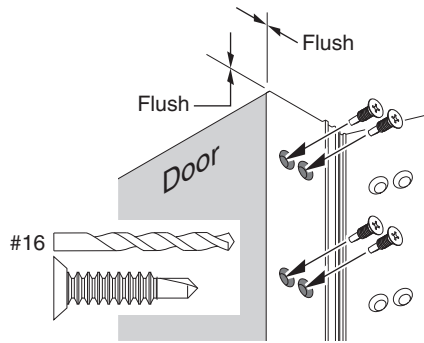
4 Mount hinge to door.

- 4a Place door leaf of hinge against hinge edge of door so top of hinge is flush with top of door and edge of hinge leaf is flush with inside face of door.
- 4b Mark center of each hole with center punch.
- 4c With hinge held firmly in place, use #12-24 x 3/4" self-drilling tapping screws to fasten leaf to door.

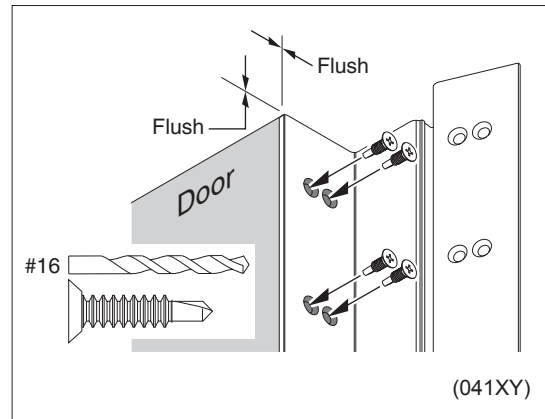
① **#16 pilot drill is recommended for all holes.**

① **Fasten top screw first, and bottom most screw second, making sure hinge is aligned correctly.**

- 4d Install screws into remaining holes.



(112XY shown)



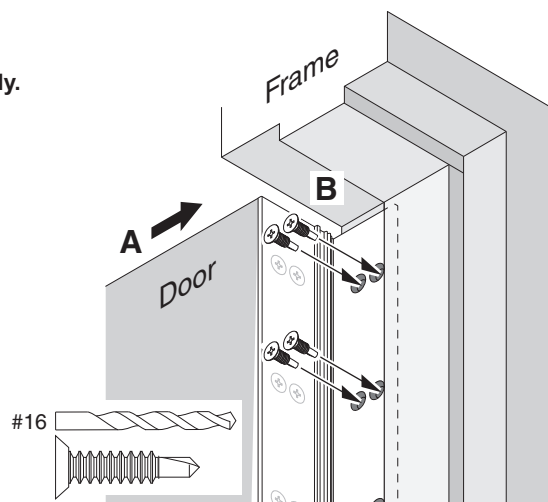
5 Mount door to frame.

5a Move door (with hinge attached) into opening and align mounting holes in frame leaf with marks made in Step 3 above.

① **An angle block, jack, or shims will be helpful in positioning the door properly.**

5b With hinge and door held firmly in place, use #12-24 x 3/4" self-drilling tapping screws to fasten the frame leaf of hinge to the frame.

① **#16 pilot drill is recommended for all holes.**



(112XY shown)

6 Check for proper operation, and adjust door if necessary.

7 Lock down door position.

Bisagras continuas de mortaja completa

Charnières à piano mortaisées

IVES

Instrucciones para la instalación
Instructions d'installation

Modelos estándar / Modèles standards	Descripción / Description
026XY	Mortaja completa, marco angosto oculto Mortaisée, cadre étroit dissimulé
027XY	Mortaja completa, puerta de 2 - 2-1/4" Mortaisée, porte de 5,1-5,7 cm (2-2 1/4 po)
040XY	Mortaja completa, abertura ancha Mortaisée, large saillie
041XY	Mortaja completa, giro libre Mortaisée, contre-coudées
112XY	Mortaja completa Mortaisée
114XY	Mortaja completa, marco angosto oculto, protector de canto Mortaisée, cadre étroit dissimulé, protection de bord
224XY	Mortaja completa, protector de canto Mortaisée, protecteur de bord
Modelos EPT / Modèles EPT	
026XY EPT	Mortaja completa, marco angosto oculto, con transferencia de corriente eléctrica Mortaisée, cadre étroit dissimulé, avec transmission de courant électrique
027XY EPT	Mortaja completa, puerta 2 - 2-1/4", con transferencia de corriente eléctrica Mortaisée, porte de 5,1-5,7 cm (2-2 1/4 po), avec transmission de courant électrique
112XY EPT	Mortaja completa, con transferencia de corriente eléctrica Mortaisée, avec transmission de courant électrique
114XY EPT	Mortaja completa, marco angosto oculto, protector de canto, con transferencia de corriente eléctrica Mortaisée, cadre étroit dissimulé, protection de bord, avec transmission de courant électrique
224XY EPT	Mortaja completa, protector de canto, con transferencia de corriente eléctrica Mortaisée, protection de bord, avec transmission de courant électrique

- ❶ **Siga con atención las instrucciones de instalación. De lo contrario, podría resultar en una instalación incorrecta y anularse la garantía del fabricante. Anodizar o pintar el producto en el campo anulará la garantía.**
Veuillez suivre les instructions d'installation à la lettre. Sinon, l'installation pourrait être inadéquate et la garantie du fabricant sera annulée. Anodiser ou peindre le produit sur le terrain annule la garantie.

Notas de instalación

Remarques sur l'installation

Tuercas de refuerzo y remache: Renforcement et écrous à sertir	No se requiere refuerzo del marco para puertas de hasta 200 lb (90,7 kg). Para puertas entre 200 y 450 lb (90,7 y 204,1 kg), se requiere un canal de calibre 16 en el marco. Para puertas de más de 450 lb (204,1 kg) (600 lb [272,2 kg] máx.), se requieren tuercas de remache en el marco, además del refuerzo del marco. Aucun renforcement du cadre n'est requis pour les portes pesant jusqu'à 91 kg (200 lb). Pour les portes entre 91 et 204 kg (200-450 lb), un canal de calibre 16 est requis dans le cadre. Pour les portes de plus de 204 kg (450 lb), jusqu'à 272 kg (600 lb), des écrous à sertir sont nécessaires dans le cadre en plus du renforcement.
Puertas: Portes :	Para puertas de hasta 200 lb (90,7 kg), no se requiere refuerzo en la puerta. Para puertas de más de 200 lb (90,7 kg) (hasta 600 lb [272,2 kg]), se requiere un canal de calibre 16 en la puerta. Pour les portes pesant jusqu'à 91 kg (200 lb), aucun renforcement de la porte n'est requis. Pour les portes de plus de 91 kg (200 lb), jusqu'à 272 kg (600 lb), un canal de calibre 16 est requis dans la porte.
Pares de puertas con parteluces: Paire de portes avec meneaux :	Si el parteluz se encuentra entre las puertas, trate como la instalación de una puerta simple. Si el parteluz se encuentra detrás de las puertas, trátelo como la instalación de una puerta doble. Si le meneau se situe entre les portes, installez-les comme une porte simple. Si le meneau se situe derrière les portes, installez-les comme des portes doubles

1 Determine la longitud de la bisagra.

Déterminez la longueur de la charnière.

- ① **Todas las longitudes de bisagra estándar se suministran levemente más cortas que la altura nominal de la puerta para evitar problemas de espacio en el umbral o las alfombras.**
Toutes les longueurs de charnières standard sont fournies légèrement plus courtes que les hauteurs nominales de portes afin d'éviter les problèmes de dégagement de seuil ou de tapis.
- ① **Los modelos estándar están hechos como una plantilla y no tienen lado. Use el mismo modelo para aperturas hacia lado izquierdo y derecho.**
Les modèles standard sont modelés et non configurés pour l'ouverture d'un côté spécifique. Utilisez le même modèle pour les ouvertures de droite ou de gauche.
- ① **Los modelos EPT tienen lado y deben cortarse solo desde el extremo INFERIOR (corte máximo de 6" [15,1 cm]). Deben mantenerse los 3 pares de orificios inferiores.**
Les modèles EPT sont configurés pour l'ouverture d'un côté spécifique et doivent être coupés uniquement au BAS (coupe maximale de 15,2 cm [6 po]). Les trois paires de trous au bas doivent être conservées.

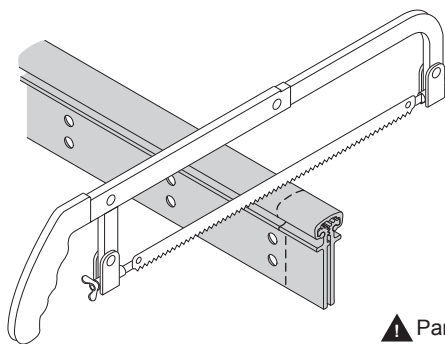
- 1a Si la bisagra es más alta que la puerta, la bisagra debe cortarse para que coincida con la altura de la puerta. La bisagra no debe ser más alta que la altura de la puerta.
Si la charnière dépasse la porte, elle doit être coupée pour correspondre à sa hauteur. La charnière ne doit pas dépasser la hauteur de la porte.
- 1b Si se requiere cortar, marque la bisagra:
Si une coupe est nécessaire, marquez la charnière.

- **Modelos estándar:** Marque una línea en ambos extremos de la bisagra (la bisagra debe cortarse igualmente desde ambos extremos para mantener los rodamientos en el medio).
Modèles standard : Marquez d'une ligne les deux extrémités de la charnière, qui devraient être coupées également afin de garder les appuis au centre.
- **Modelos EPT:** Marque la parte inferior de la bisagra.
Modèles EPT : Marquez le bas de la charnière.

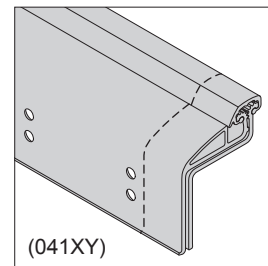
2 Corte la bisagra (de ser necesario).

Coupez la charnière (au besoin).

- 2a Pliegue la bisagra para que el canal quede hacia arriba.
Repliez la charnière de manière à ce que la voie soit orientée vers le haut.
- 2b Corte a lo largo de las líneas por toda la bisagra.
Coupez le long des lignes à travers la charnière.
- 2c Elimine las rebabas de todos los bordes de corte con una lima.
Ébavurez tous les bords coupés à l'aide d'une lime.



(se muestra 112XY)
(112XY illustré)



⚠ Para modelos estándar, corte cantidades iguales desde las partes superior e inferior de la bisagra.
Pour les modèles standard, coupez les mêmes portions au haut et au bas de la charnière.

⚠ Para modelos EPT, corte solo desde el extremo inferior.
Pour les modèles EPT, coupez uniquement le bas.

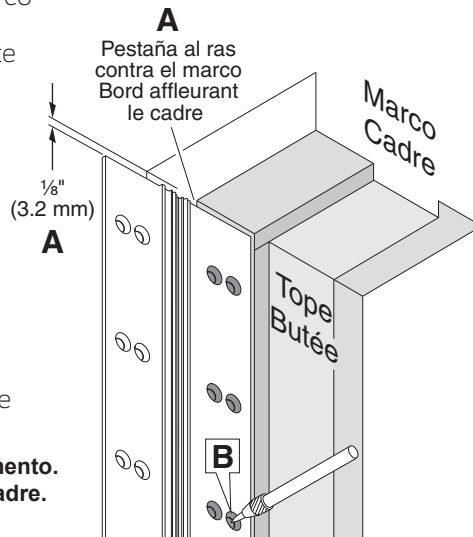
3 Marque la ubicación del orificio del marco.

Marquez l'emplacement des trous du cadre.

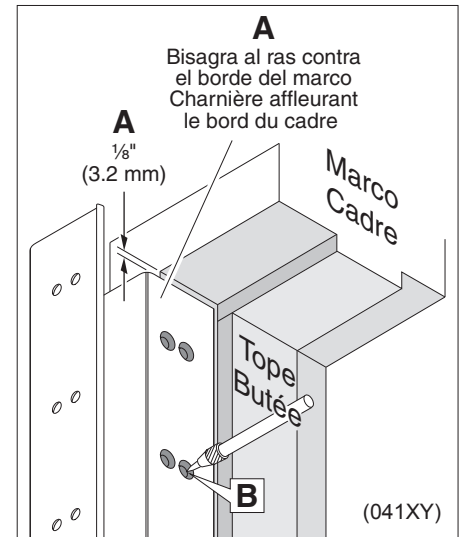
- 3a Abra la bisagra y coloque la hoja del marco plana contra la superficie del marco, dejando una brecha de 1/8" entre la parte superior de la bisagra y el cabezal del marco. La hoja del marco debe estar al ras contra el canto del marco.
Ouvrez la charnière et placez le battant à plat contre la surface du cadre en laissant une ouverture de 3 mm (1/8 po) entre le haut de la charnière et le linteau du cadre. Le battant doit affleurer le bord du cadre.

- 3b Marque el centro de cada orificio con un punzón central.
Marquez le centre de chaque trou à l'aide d'un pointeau.

- ① **NO sujete la bisagra al marco en este momento. À ce stade, NE fixez PAS la charnière au cadre.**



(se muestra 112XY)
(112XY illustré)



(041XY)

4 Monte la bisagra en la puerta.

Fixez la charnière à la porte.

- 4a Coloque la hoja de la puerta de la bisagra contra el borde de la bisagra de la puerta de manera que la parte superior de la bisagra esté al ras con la parte superior de la puerta y el borde de la hoja de la bisagra esté al ras con la cara interna de la puerta.

Placez le battant de porte de la charnière contre le bord de charnière de la porte de façon à ce que le dessus de la charnière affleure le dessus de la porte et que le bord du battant de la charnière affleure la façade intérieure de la porte.

- 4b Marque el centro de cada orificio con un punzón central.
Marquez le centre de chaque trou à l'aide d'un pointeau.

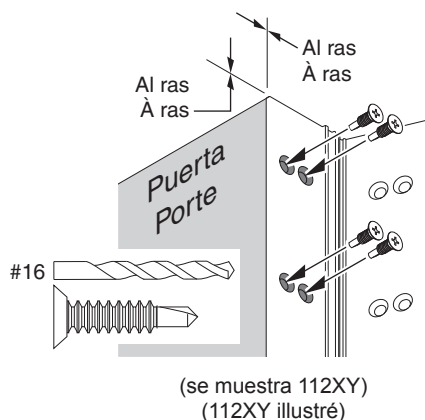
- 4c Con la bisagra sostenida firmemente en su lugar, use los tornillos autoperforantes N.º 12-24 x 3/4" para ajustar la bisagra en la puerta.

En maintenant la charnière fermement en place, utilisez des vis autotaraudeuses no 12-24 x 3/4 po pour fixer le battant à la porte.

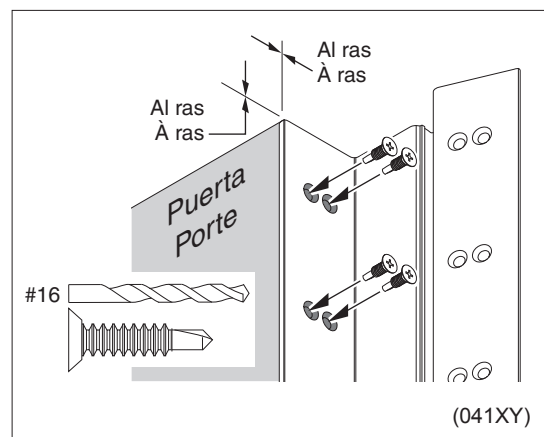
- ① **Se recomienda una broca piloto N.º 16 para todos los orificios. Un foret pilote no 16 est recommandé pour tous les trous.**

- ① **Ajuste el tornillo superior primero y luego los inferiores, asegurándose de que la bisagra esté correctamente alineada. Serrez la vis du haut en premier, puis vissez les vis du bas en vous assurant que la charnière est bien alignée.**

- 4d Instale los tornillos en los orificios restantes.
Installez les vis dans les trous restants.



(se muestra 112XY)
(112XY illustré)



(041XY)

5 Monte la puerta en el marco.

Installez la porte dans le cadre.

- 5a Mueva la puerta (con la bisagra sujeta) dentro de la abertura y alinee los orificios de montaje en la hoja del marco con las marcas hechas en el Paso 3 anterior.

Déplacez la porte (avec la charnière fixée) dans l'ouverture et alignez les trous d'installation du battant du cadre avec les marques qui ont été faites à l'étape 3 ci-dessus.

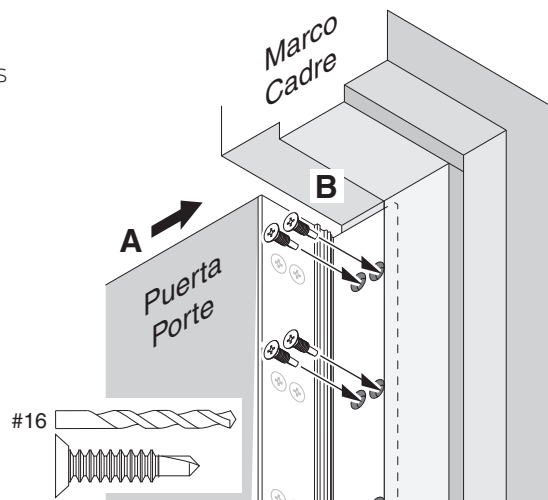
- ① **Un bloque de ángulo, un gato o unos separadores serán de ayuda para posicionar la puerta correctamente.**

Un bloc d'angle, un vérin ou des cales peuvent vous aider à bien positionner la porte.

- 5b Con la bisagra y la puerta sostenidas firmemente en su lugar, use tornillos autoperforantes N.º 12-24 x 3/4" para ajustar la hoja del marco de la bisagra al marco.

En maintenant la charnière fermement en place, utilisez des vis autotaraudeuses no 12-24 x 3/4 po pour fixer le battant du cadre de la charnière au cadre.

- ① **Se recomienda una broca piloto N.º 16 para todos los orificios.**
Un foret pilote no 16 est recommandé pour tous les trous.



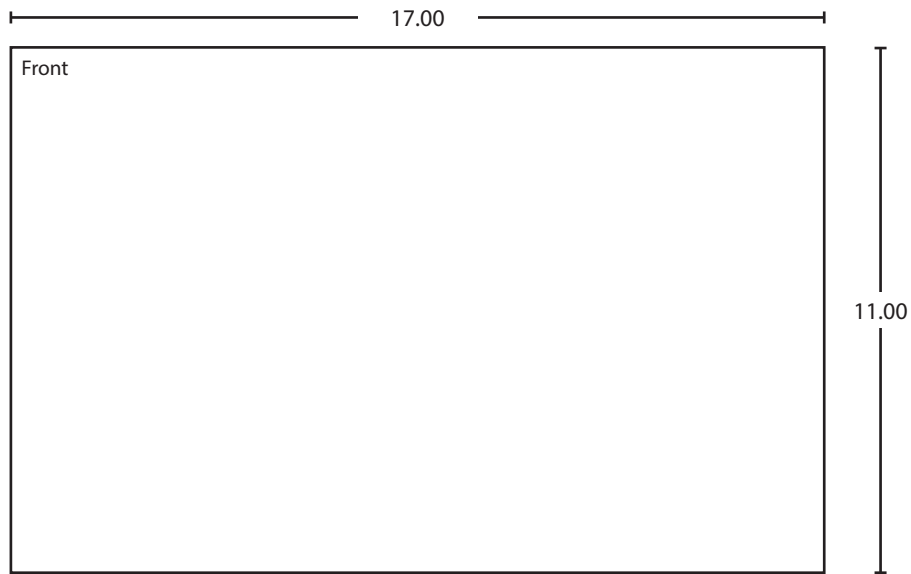
(se muestra 112XY)
(112XY illustré)

6 Verifique que la operación sea correcta y ajuste la puerta si es necesario.

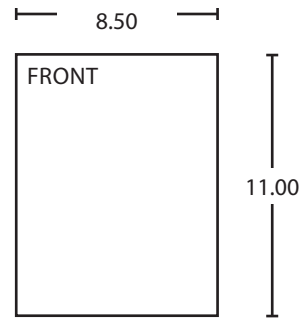
Vérifiez que la porte fonctionne bien et ajustez-la si nécessaire.

7 Bloquee la posición de la puerta.

Verrouillez la position de la porte.



BEGINNING SHEET



FOLDED SHEET

Additional Notes:
1. Booklet has 2 covers. 4-pg English section starts on one end, flip it over and the 4-pg Spanish/French starts from the other end. They meet in the middle.

Revision History						Revision Description: B > Document revision			
A	B	C	D	E	F				
55416	56069								
Material White Paper						Edited By	Approved By	EC Number	Release Date
						John Ellis	Mike Roberts	56069	10-16-15
Notes 1. printed two sides with one fold 2. printed black 3. tolerance $\pm .13$ 4. drawings not to scale 5. 8-page booklet, stitched						Title Full Mortise Continuous Hinges			
						Creation Date 05-01-15	Number 24477425		Revision B
						Created By John Ellis	Activity 3899 Hancock Expwy Security, CO 80911		© Allegion 2015
						Software: InDesign CS6			



24477426

Half Surface Continuous Hinges

IVES

Installation Instructions

Model	Description
045XY	Half surface, narrow frame
046XY	Half surface
053XY	Half surface, narrow frame and door stile
054XY	Half surface, narrow door stile

The 045XY, 046XY, 053XY, and 054XY are high-quality, easy-to-install continuous hinges that allow all clearances to be adjusted after the door is secured to the frame. The hinges are available in lengths of 83", 85", 95" and 119". Before installing new hinge, check frame condition and make any necessary repairs at this time. If top of frame is not perfectly level, new hinge will allow for vertical adjustment so door will clear the lower of the top two corners of the frame.

- ① **Please follow the installation instructions carefully. Not doing so may result in improper installation and void the manufacturer's guarantee. Anodizing or painting the product in the field will void the guarantee.**

Installation Notes

Reinforcing and Rivet Nuts:	No frame reinforcement is required for doors up to 200 lbs. For doors between 200 and 450 lbs, a 16 gauge channel in the frame is required. For doors greater than 450 lbs (600 lb max.), rivet nuts are required in the frame in addition to the frame reinforcement.
Doors:	For doors up to 200 lbs, no door reinforcement is required. For doors greater than 200 lbs (up to 600 lbs), a 16 gauge channel in the door is required.
Pair of Doors with Mullions:	If the mullion is between the doors, treat as a single door installation. If the mullion is behind the doors, treat as a double door installation.

1 Determine hinge length.

- ① **All standard hinge lengths are supplied slightly shorter than nominal door height to avoid threshold or carpeting clearance problems. All uncut hinges are templated and non-handed. Use the same model for both left and right hand openings.**
- 1a If hinge is taller than door, hinge must be cut to match door height. Hinge must not be taller than door height.
- 1b If cutting is required, mark a line on cover and both ends of hinge.
- ① **Hinge should be cut equally from both ends to keep the bearings in the middle.**

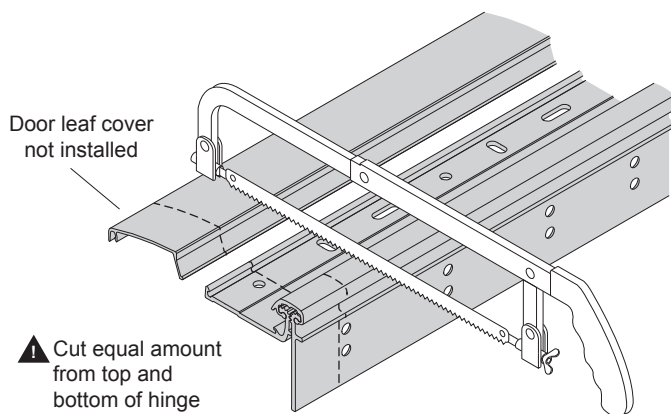
**CustomerService Servicioalcliente Serviceàlaclientèle**

1-877-671-7011

www.allegion.com/us© Allegion 2015
24477426 Rev. 09/15-a

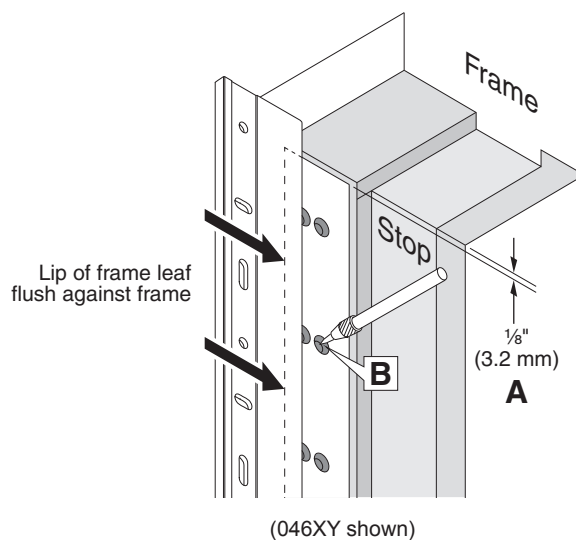
2 Cut hinge (if necessary).

- 2a Fold hinge so channel is up.
- 2b From each end, cut along line through entire hinge.
- 2c Cut cover to same length as hinge.
- 2d Debur all cut edges with file.



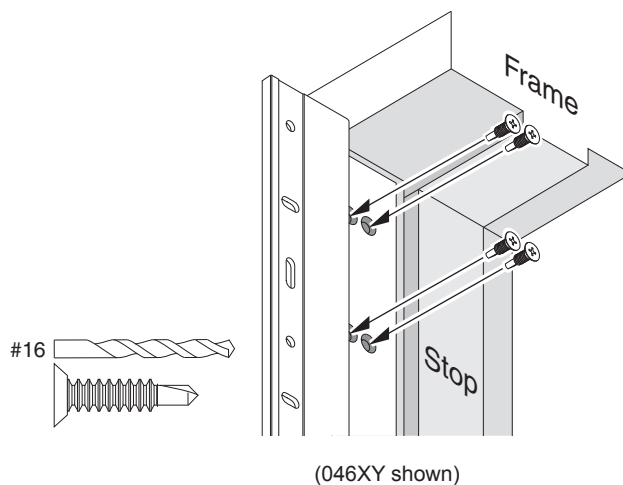
3 Mark frame hole locations.

- 3a Open hinge and place frame leaf flat against surface of frame, leaving $\frac{1}{8}$ " gap between top of hinge and frame header. Lip of frame leaf should be flush against edge of frame.
- 3b Mark center of each hole using center punch.



4 Mount hinge to frame.

- 4a Use #12-24 x $\frac{3}{4}$ " self-drilling tapping screws to fasten frame leaf of hinge to frame.
- ① **#16 pilot drill is recommended for all holes.**

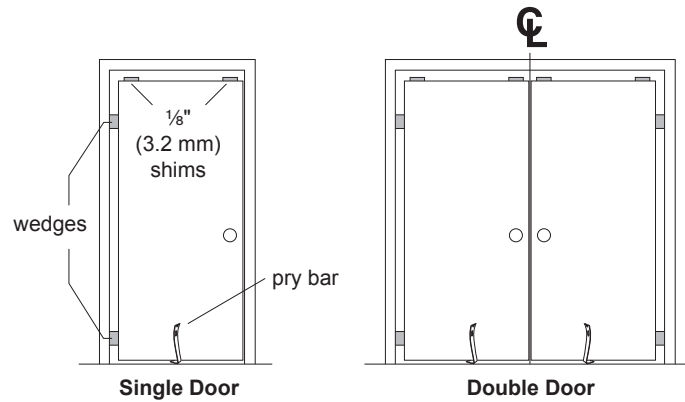


5 Position door.

- 5a Tape 1/8" shims to top edge of door at each corner for spacers.
- 5b Position door against stops and leave it resting on threshold, with a thin pry bar placed underneath. Shift door so lockside edge is wedged snugly against frame, top to bottom.

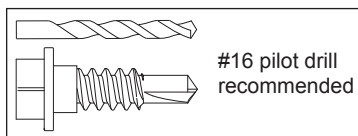
① **If necessary, use shims between the door and hinge side of frame to keep door wedged safely in position.**

For double doors, mark exact middle of frame header, and push the two doors together at their meeting edges with the top corners directly under the mark. Wedge hinge sides as above.

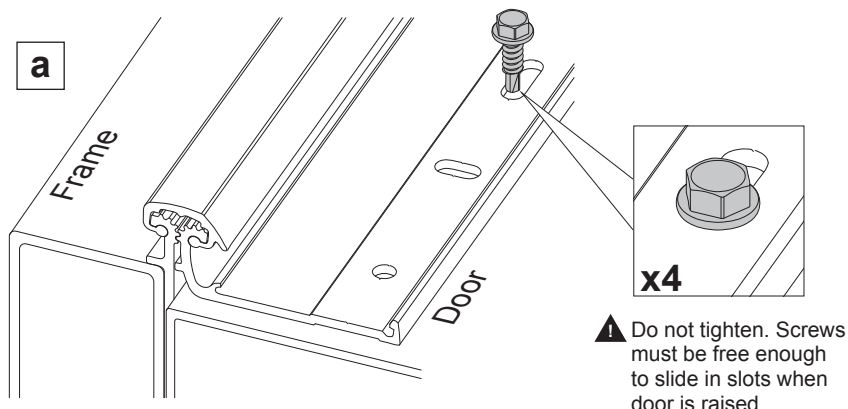


6 Mount door to hinge.

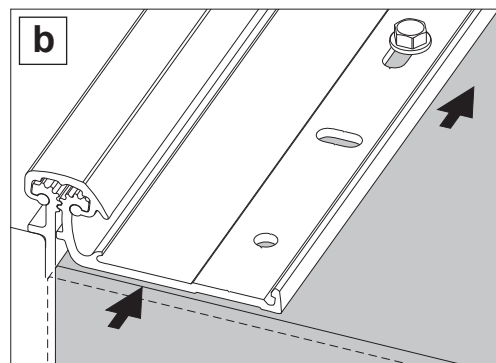
(046XY shown)



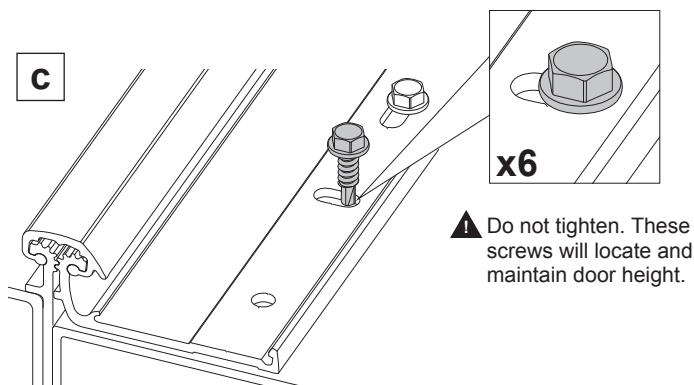
⚠ For wood doors, use $\frac{7}{16}$ " hex $\frac{1}{4}$ " x $1\frac{1}{2}$ " lag screws.



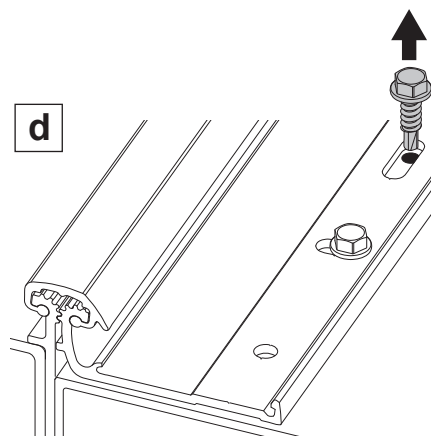
a. Fold door leaf of hinge against door. Install a hex screw at the bottom end of each vertical slot.



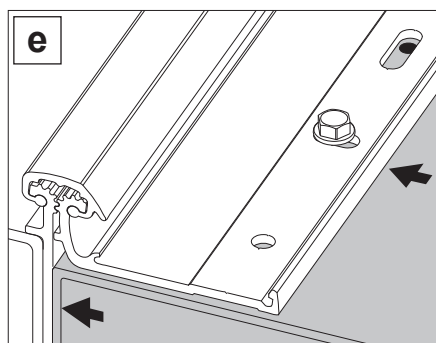
b. Use pry bar to raise door until tight against shims between the top of door and frame header.



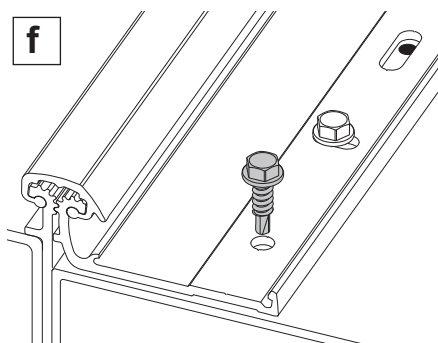
c. Install screws into lock side end of each horizontal slot. Repeat for double doors.



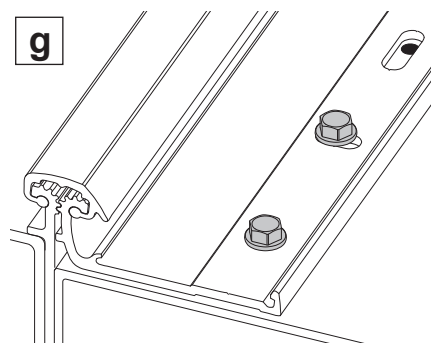
d. Remove shims from top of door(s) and remove screws from vertical slots.



e. Adjust lateral clearances of door by prying door from lock side of frame. For double doors, make sure they remain centered.



f. Install screws into two or three round holes at both top and bottom of hinge. Open and close door slowly, checking all edges for clearance. Repeat for double doors. If lock side clearance is satisfactory, insert remaining screws into round holes.



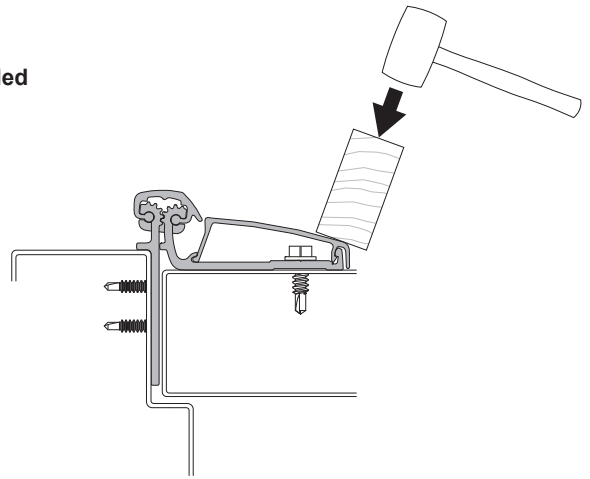
g. Tighten all screws on door leaf. Reconnect the closer and any other hardware.

7 Install door leaf cover.

Follow these instructions carefully to avoid denting the cover edges or surfaces.

① **This cover is vandal resistant and non-removable, and should not be installed until the door is operating properly.**

- 7a Close the door
- 7b Position inner lip under the curved hook near hinge joint of door leaf, making sure it is in place from top to bottom.
- 7c Align cover with top of hinge, and use a light hammer tap against a cushioning wood block to snap it in place from top to bottom.



Bisagras continuas de media superficie

Charnière à piano en demi-appliqué

IVES

Instrucciones para la instalación
Instructions d'installation

Modelo / Modèle	Descripción / Description
045XY	Media superficie, marco angosto En demi-appliqué, cadre étroit
046XY	Media superficie En demi-appliqué
053XY	Media superficie, marco angosto y estilo de la puerta En demi-appliqué, cadre étroit et montant de porte
054XY	Media superficie, escalón angosto de la puerta En demi-appliqué, montant de porte étroit

Las bisagras 045XY, 046XY, 053XY y 054XY son bisagras continuas de alta calidad y fáciles de instalar que permiten que se ajusten todos los espacios una vez que la puerta se afirma al marco. Las bisagras están disponibles en longitudes de 83" (2,11 m), 85" (2,15 m), 95" (2,41 m) y 119" (3,02 m). Antes de instalar una nueva bisagra, compruebe la condición del marco y realice las reparaciones necesarias en esta oportunidad. Si la parte superior del marco no está perfectamente nivelada, la nueva bisagra permitirá el ajuste vertical de tal forma que la puerta se aleje de la más baja de las dos esquinas superiores del marco.

Les modèles 045XY, 046XY, 053XY et 054XY sont des charnières à piano de haute qualité facile à installer, qui permettent d'ajuster tous les dégagements après fixation de la porte au cadre. Les charnières sont offertes en longueurs de 2,1 m (83 po), 2,2 m (85 po), 2,4 m (95 po) et 3 m (119 po). Avant d'installer une nouvelle charnière, vérifiez l'état du cadre et effectuez toutes les réparations nécessaires. Si le haut du cadre n'est pas parfaitement de niveau, la nouvelle charnière pourra être ajustée dans le sens vertical afin que la porte puisse passer sous le plus bas des deux coins supérieurs du cadre.

- ① **Siga con atención las instrucciones de instalación. De lo contrario, podría resultar en una instalación incorrecta y anularse la garantía del fabricante. Anodizar o pintar el producto en el campo anulará la garantía.**
Veuillez suivre les instructions d'installation à la lettre. Sinon, l'installation pourrait être inadéquate et la garantie du fabricant sera annulée. Anodiser ou peindre le produit sur le terrain annule la garantie.

Notas de instalación

Remarques sur l'installation

Tuercas de refuerzo y remache: Renforcement et écrous à sertir :	No se requiere refuerzo del marco para puertas de hasta 200 lb (90,7 kg). Para puertas entre 200 y 450 lb (90,7 y 204,1 kg), se requiere un canal de calibre 16 en el marco. Para puertas de más de 450 lb (204,1 kg) (600 lb [272,2 kg] máx.), se requieren tuercas de remache en el marco, además del refuerzo del marco. Aucun renforcement du cadre n'est requis pour les portes pesant jusqu'à 91 kg (200 lb). Pour les portes entre 91 et 204 kg (200-450 lb), un canal de calibre 16 est requis dans le cadre. Pour les portes de plus de 204 kg (450 lb), jusqu'à 272 kg (600 lb), des écrous à sertir sont nécessaires dans le cadre en plus du renforcement.
Puertas: Portes :	Para puertas de hasta 200 lb (90,7 kg), no se requiere refuerzo en la puerta. Para puertas de más de 200 lb (90,7 kg) (hasta 600 lb [272,2 kg]), se requiere un canal de calibre 16 en la puerta. Pour les portes pesant jusqu'à 91 kg (200 lb), aucun renforcement de la porte n'est requis. Pour les portes de plus de 91 kg (200 lb), jusqu'à 272 kg (600 lb), un canal de calibre 16 est requis dans la porte.
Pares de puertas con parteluces: Paire de portes avec meneaux :	Si el parteluz se encuentra entre las puertas, trate como la instalación de una puerta simple. Si el parteluz se encuentra detrás de las puertas, trátelo como la instalación de una puerta doble. Si le meneau se situe entre les portes, installez-les comme une porte simple. Si le meneau se situe derrière les portes, installez-les comme des portes doubles.

1 Determine la longitud de la bisagra.

Déterminez la longueur de la charnière.

- ① **Todas las longitudes de bisagra estándar se suministran levemente más cortas que la altura nominal de la puerta para evitar problemas de espacio en el umbral o las alfombras. Todas las bisagras sin cortar están hechas como una plantilla y no tienen lado. Use el mismo modelo para aperturas hacia lado izquierdo y derecho.**
Toutes les longueurs de charnières standard sont fournies légèrement plus courtes que les hauteurs nominales de portes afin d'éviter les problèmes de dégagement de seuil ou de tapis. Toutes les charnières non coupées sont modelées et non configurées pour l'ouverture d'un côté spécifique. Utilisez le même modèle pour les ouvertures de droite ou de gauche.

- 1a Si la bisagra es más alta que la puerta, la bisagra debe cortarse para que coincida con la altura de la puerta. La bisagra no debe ser más alta que la altura de la puerta.
Si la charnière dépasse la porte, elle doit être coupée pour correspondre à sa hauteur. La charnière ne doit pas dépasser la hauteur de la porte.
- 1b Si se requiere cortar, marque una línea en la cubierta y en ambos extremos de la bisagra.
Si une coupe est nécessaire, marquez d'une ligne le couvercle et les deux extrémités de la charnière.
- ① **La bisagra debe cortarse igualmente desde ambos extremos para mantener los rodamientos en el medio.**
Les deux extrémités de la charnière devraient être coupées également afin de garder les appuis au centre.

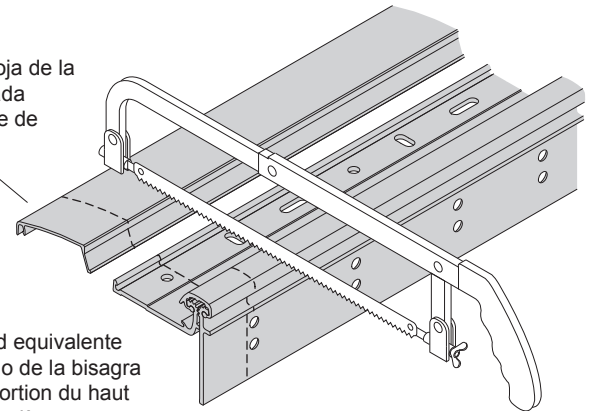
2 Corte la bisagra (de ser necesario).

Coupez la charnière (au besoin).

- 2a Pliegue la bisagra para que el canal quede hacia arriba.
Repliez la charnière de manière à ce que la voie soit orientée vers le haut.
- 2b Desde cada extremo, corte a lo largo de la línea en toda la bisagra.
À chaque extrémité, coupez le long de la ligne à travers la charnière.
- 2c Corte la cubierta a la misma longitud que la de la bisagra.
Coupez le couvre-charnière de la même longueur que la charnière.
- 2d Elimine las rebabas de todos los bordes de corte con una lima.
Ébavurez tous les bords coupés à l'aide d'une lime.

Cubierta de la hoja de la
puerta no instalada
Couvre-charnière de
battant de porte
non installé

⚠ Cortar una cantidad equivalente
desde arriba y abajo de la bisagra
Coupez la même portion du haut
et du bas de la charnière

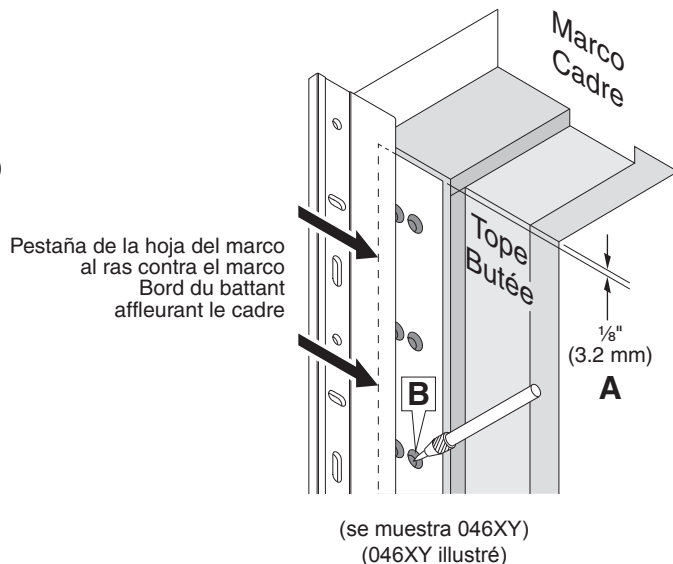


(se muestra 046XY)
(046XY illustré)

3 Marque las ubicaciones de orificios del marco.

Marquez les emplacements des trous du cadre.

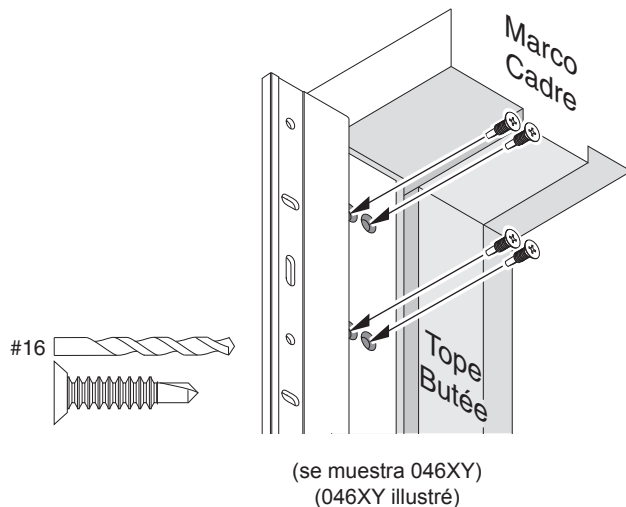
- 3a Abra la bisagra y coloque la hoja del marco plana contra la superficie del marco, dejando una brecha de 1/8" [0,3 cm] entre la parte superior de la bisagra y el cabezal del marco. La pestaña de la hoja del marco debe estar al ras contra el canto del marco.
Ouvrez la charnière et placez le battant du cadre à plat contre la surface du cadre en laissant une ouverture de 3 mm (1/8 po) entre le haut de la charnière et le linteau du cadre. Le bord du battant doit affleurer le bord du cadre.
- 3b Marque el centro de cada orificio con un punzón central.
Marquez le centre de chaque trou à l'aide d'un pointeau.



4 Monte la bisagra en el marco.

Fixez la charnière au cadre.

- 4a Use tornillos autoperforantes N.º 12-24 x 3/4" para ajustar la hoja del marco de la bisagra al marco.
Utilisez des vis autotaraudeuses no 12-24 x 19 mm (3/4 po) pour fixer le battant de la charnière au cadre.
- ① **Se recomienda una broca piloto N.º 16 para todos los orificios.**
Un foret pilote no 16 est recommandé pour tous les trous.



5 Coloque la puerta.

Positionnez la porte.

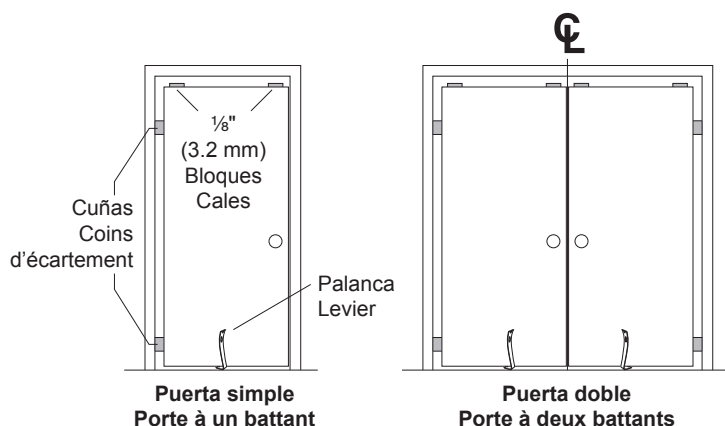
- 5a Enciente separadores de 1/8" (0,3 cm) en el borde superior de la puerta en cada esquina para que actúen como espaciadores.
À l'aide de ruban, collez des cales de 1,6 mm (1/8 po) sur le rebord de la porte à chaque coin en guise d'espaceurs.
- 5b Coloque la puerta contra los topes y déjela apoyada en el umbral, con una barra de palanca delgada colocada debajo. Mueva la puerta de tal forma que el borde del lado de la cerradura quede apretado ajustadamente contra el marco, de arriba hacia abajo.
Placez la porte contre l'arrêt, appuyez-la contre le seuil et placez un mince levier dessous. Déplacez la porte de manière à ce que le bord du côté serrure s'insère de manière ajustée à l'intérieure du cadre, de haut en bas.

① **De ser necesario, use separadores entre la puerta y el lado de la bisagra del marco para mantener la puerta apretada en su posición de forma segura.**

Au besoin, utilisez des cales entre la porte et le côté charnière du cadre pour maintenir la porte bien en place.

Para puertas dobles, marcar el medio exacto de la parte superior del marco, y empujar las dos puertas en los bordes de unión con las esquinas superiores directamente debajo de la marca. Apriete los lados de la bisagra como se indicó anteriormente.

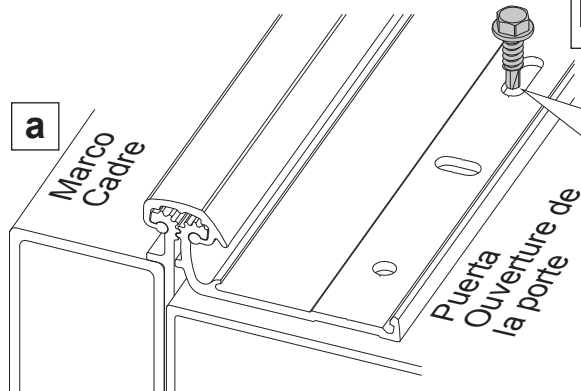
Pour les portes à deux battants, marquez le milieu précis du haut du cadre et poussez les deux portes ensemble à leurs bords de rencontre en vous assurant que les coins supérieurs se trouvent directement sous la marque. Placez des coins d'écartement sur les côtés de charnière comme illustré ci-dessus.



6 Monte la puerta en la bisagra.

Fixez la porte sur la charnière.

(se muestra 046XY)
(046XY ilustré)

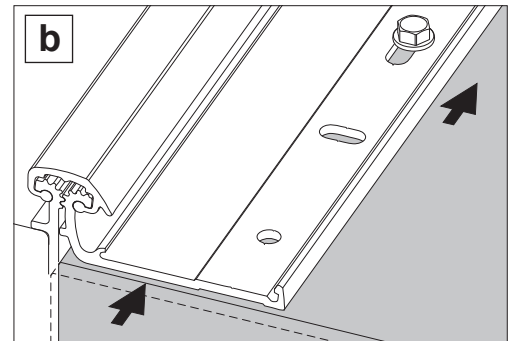


- a. Pliegue la hoja de la puerta de la bisagra contra la puerta. Coloque un tornillo en el extremo inferior de cada ranura vertical. Repliegue el battant de la puerta de la cerradura contra la puerta. Instale una vis sur l'extrémité inférieure de chaque fente verticale.

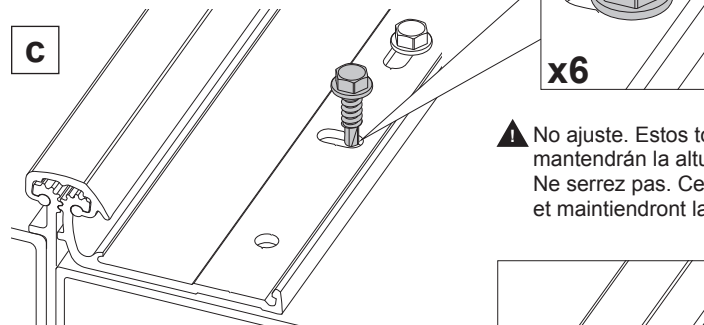
Se recomienda una broca piloto N.º 16
L'utilisation d'un forêt-guide no 16 est recommandée

⚠ Para puertas de madera, use tornillos hexagonales de sujeción de 7/16" 1/4" x 1-1/2".
Pour les portes en bois, utilisez des tire-fond hexagonaux 1,1 cm (7/16 po), de 0,6 cm (1/4 po) sur 3,8 cm (1-1/2 po).

⚠ No ajuste, los tornillos deben estar lo suficientemente libres para deslizarse en las ranuras cuando se levanta la puerta. Ne serrez pas, car les vis doivent avoir suffisamment de jeu pour glisser dans les fentes lorsque la porte est relevée.

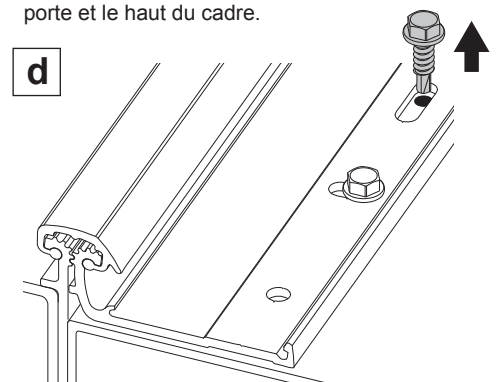


- b. Use la palanca para levantar la puerta hasta que toque los bloques entre la parte superior de la puerta y del marco. Utilisez un levier pour soulever la porte jusqu'à ce qu'elle appuie contre les cales entre le haut de la porte et le haut du cadre.

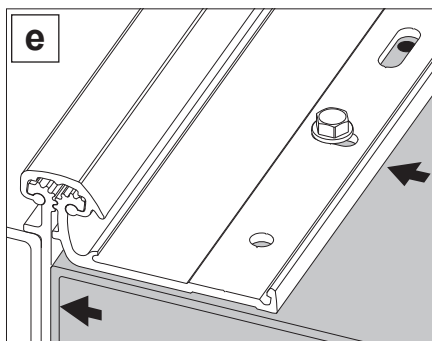


- c. Instale los tornillos en el extremo del lado de la cerradura de cada ranura horizontal. Repita para las puertas dobles. Installez les vis dans le côté serrure de chaque fente horizontale. Répétez pour les portes à deux battants.

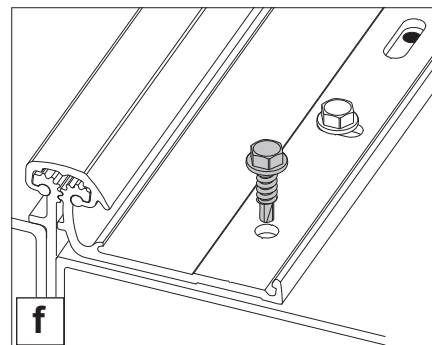
⚠ No ajuste. Estos tornillos alcanzarán y mantendrán la altura de la puerta. Ne serrez pas. Ces vis positionneront et maintiendront la hauteur de la porte.



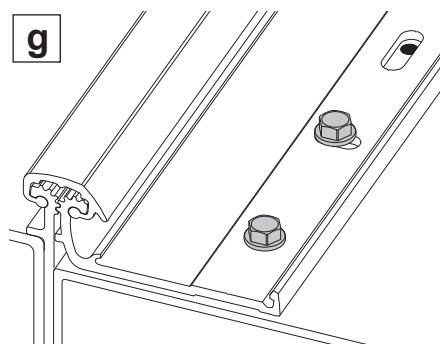
- d. Retire los bloques de la parte superior de la(s) puerta(s) y retire los tornillos de las ranuras verticales. Retirez les cales du haut de la ou des portes et retirez les vis des fentes verticales.



- e. Ajuste los espacios laterales de la puerta haciendo palanca sobre la puerta desde el lado de la cerradura del marco. Para puertas dobles, asegúrese de que se mantengan centradas. Ajustez les dégagements latéraux de la porte en dégageant la porte du côté serrure du cadre. Pour les portes à deux battants, assurez-vous qu'ils demeurent centrés.



- f. Instale los tornillos en dos o tres orificios redondos en la parte superior e inferior de la bisagra. Abra y cierre la puerta lentamente, comprobando los espacios en todos los bordes. Repita para las puertas dobles. Si el espacio en el lado de la cerradura es satisfactorio, inserte los tornillos restantes en los orificios redondos. Installez les vis dans deux ou trois trous ronds dans la partie du haut et du bas de la penture. Ouvrez et fermez la porte lentement, en vérifiant le dégagement de tous les bords. Répétez pour les portes à deux battants. Si le dégagement du côté serrure est satisfaisant, insérez les vis restantes dans les trous ronds.



- g. Ajuste todos los tornillos en la hoja de la puerta. Vuelva a conectar el cierre y el resto de los accesorios. Serrez toutes les vis sur le battant de la porte. Réinstallez le ferme-porte et toute autre pièce de fixation.

7 Instale la cubierta de la hoja de la puerta.

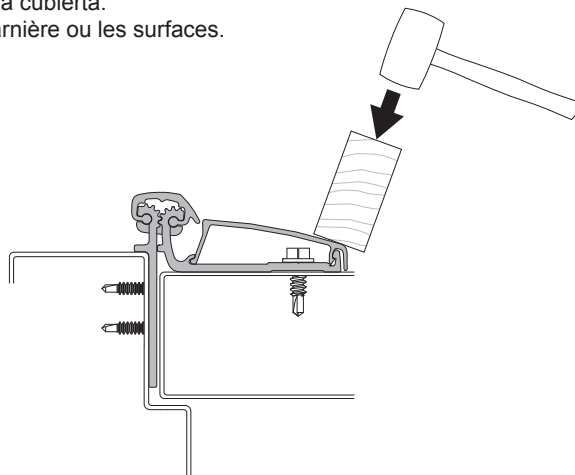
Installez un couvre-charnière de battant de porte.

Siga estas instrucciones con atención para evitar marcar los bordes o superficies de la cubierta.

Suivez ces instructions à la lettre afin d'éviter d'endommager les bords du couvre-charnière ou les surfaces.

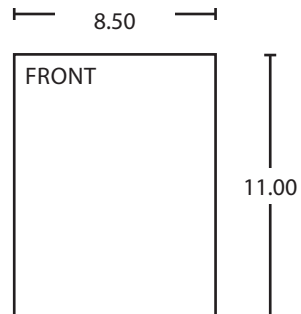
- ❶ **Esta cubierta es resistente al vandalismo y no removible, y no debe instalarse hasta que la puerta funcione correctamente.**
Ce couvercle, résistant au vandalisme et non amovible, ne devrait pas être installé avant que la porte ne fonctionne correctement.

- 7a Cierre la puerta.
Fermez la porte.
- 7b Coloque la pestaña interna debajo del gancho curvo cerca de la unión de la bisagra de la hoja de la puerta, asegurándose de que se encuentre en su posición de arriba hacia abajo.
Placez le côté intérieur sous le crochet courbé près du joint de la charnière sur le battant de la porte tout en vous assurant qu'il est en place de haut en bas.
- 7c Alinee la cubierta con la parte superior de la bisagra y con un martillo ligero golpee contra un bloque de madera de amortiguación para colocarla en su lugar, de arriba hacia abajo.
Alignez le couvercle avec le haut de la charnière et utilisez un petit coup de marteau contre un amortisseur en bois pour le fixer en place de haut en bas.





BEGINNING SHEET



FOLDED SHEET

Additional Notes:
1. Booklet has 2 covers. 5-pg English section starts on one end, flip it over and the 6-pg Spanish/French starts from the other end. They meet in the middle, where there is 1 blank page.

Revision History						Revision Description: A > New Release			
A	B	C	D	E	F				
xxxxx									
Material White Paper						Edited By	Approved By	EC Number	Release Date
						John Ellis	Mike Roberts	xxxxx	9-1-15
Notes 1. printed two sides with one fold 2. printed black 3. tolerance $\pm .13$ 4. drawings not to scale 5. 12-page booklet, stitched						Title Half Surface Continuous Hinges			
						Creation Date 05-01-15	Number 24477426		Revision A
						Created By John Ellis	Activity 3899 Hancock Expwy Security, CO 80911		© Allegion 2015
						Software: InDesign CS6			



829756-00

XY TWP

IVES®

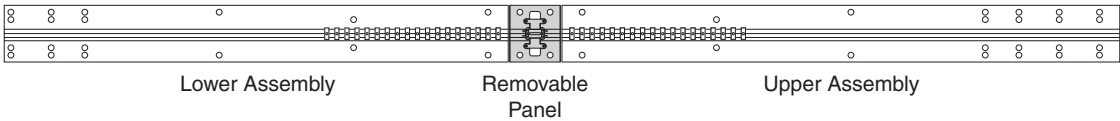
Full Mortise Continuous Hinge with
Removable Electrified Thru-Wire Panel

Installation Instructions

The XY-Series TWP aluminum hinge is available in standard lengths of 83", 85", 95", and 119" and can be cut to size in the field.

Model	Description
026XY TWP	Full mortise, concealed narrow frame, with removable electrified panel
027XY TWP	Full mortise, 2-2¼" door, with removable electrified panel
112XY TWP	Full mortise, with removable electrified panel
114XY TWP	Full mortise, concealed narrow frame, edge protector, with removable electrified panel
224XY TWP	Full mortise, edge protector, with removable electrified panel

TWP Hinge Assembly



- ❶ Please follow the installation instructions carefully. Not doing so may result in improper installation and void the manufacturer’s guarantee. Anodizing or painting the product in the field will void the guarantee.

Installation Notes	
Reinforcing and Rivet Nuts:	No frame reinforcement is required for doors up to 200 lbs. For doors between 200 and 450 lbs, a 16 gauge channel in the frame is required. For doors greater than 450 lbs (600 lb max.), rivet nuts are required in the frame in addition to the frame reinforcement.
Doors:	For doors up to 200 lbs, no door reinforcement is required. For doors greater than 200 lbs (up to 600 lbs), a 16 gauge channel in the door is required.
Pair of Doors with Mullions:	If the mullion is between the doors, treat as a single door installation. If the mullion is behind the doors, treat as a double door installation.

1 Determine hinge length.

- ❶ All standard hinge lengths are supplied slightly shorter than nominal door height to avoid threshold or carpeting clearance problems. If hinge is longer than door and needs to be cut, follow instructions below. Cut should be made from TOP end only.
- ❶ For reference, length of lower assembly is 37½" and the removable panel is 3½". Length of upper assembly is determined by length of full hinge.
- 1a If hinge is taller than door, hinge must be cut to match door height. Hinge must not be taller than door height. Mark hinge with line where cut is needed.



CustomerService Servicioalcliente Serviceàlaclientèle

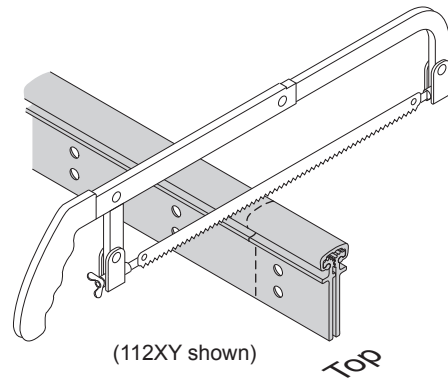
1-877-671-7011

www.allegion.com/us

© Allegion 2015
829756-00 Rev. 10/15-b

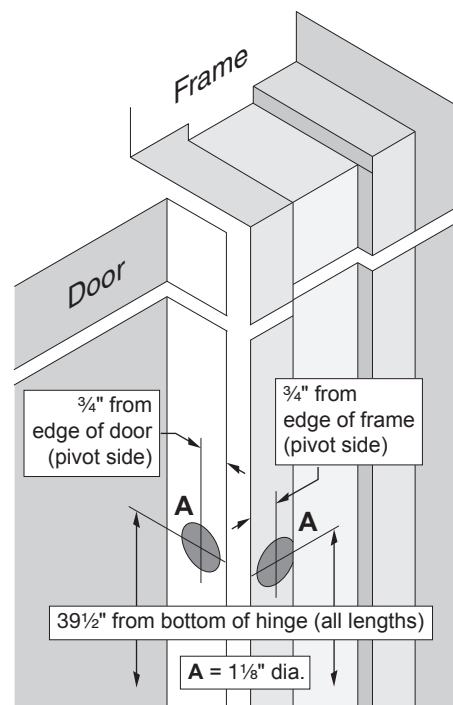
2 Cut hinge (if necessary).

- 2a Fold hinge so channel is up.
- 2b From TOP end only, cut through entire hinge along line.
- 2c Debur all cut edges with file.



3 Prepare door and frame for wire access.

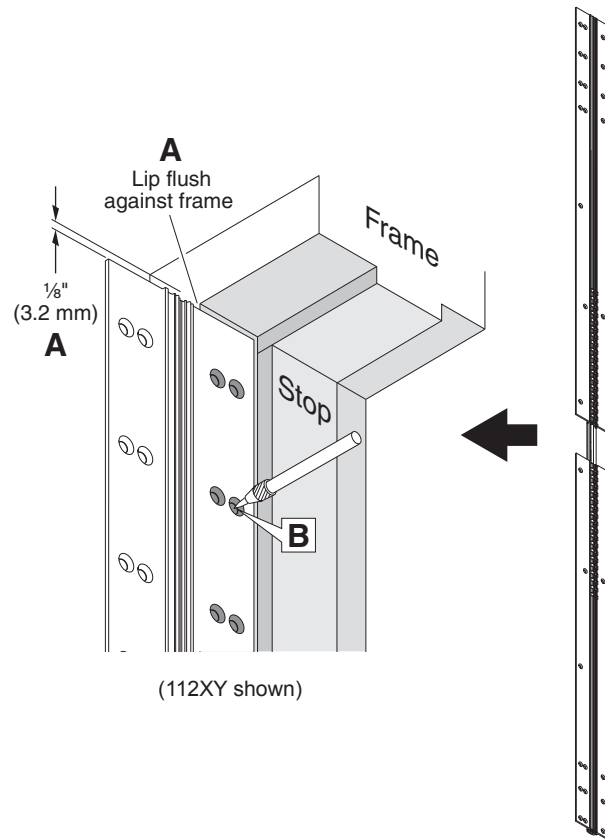
- 3a TWP requires a 1-1/8" diameter hole in door and frame for wiring.
- ① **Debur holes to protect wires from abrasion.**



4 Run wiring prior to hanging door.

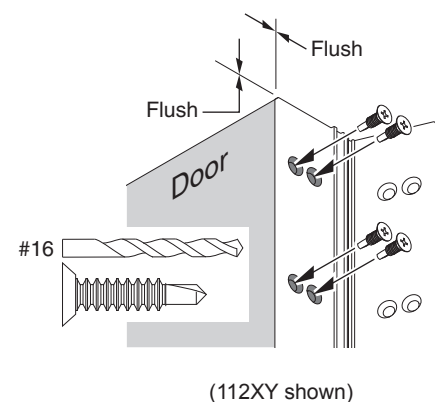
5 Mark frame hole location.

- 5a Open hinge and place upper/lower TWP hinge assembly flat against surface of frame, leaving $\frac{1}{8}$ " gap between top of hinge and frame header. Hinge assembly should be flush against edge of frame from top to bottom.
- 5b Mark center of each hole using center punch.
- ① **DO NOT attach assemblies to frame at this time.**



6 Mount TWP hinge assembly to door.

- 6a Place upper/lower TWP hinge assembly against hinge edge of door so top of assembly is flush with top of door and edge of assembly is flush with inside face of door.
- 6b Mark center of each hole with center punch.
- 6c With assembly held firmly in place, use #12-24 x $\frac{3}{4}$ " self-drilling tapping screws to fasten assembly to door.
- ① **#16 pilot drill is recommended for all holes.**
- ① **Fasten top screw first, and bottom most screw second, making sure hinge is aligned correctly.**
- 6d Install screws into remaining holes.



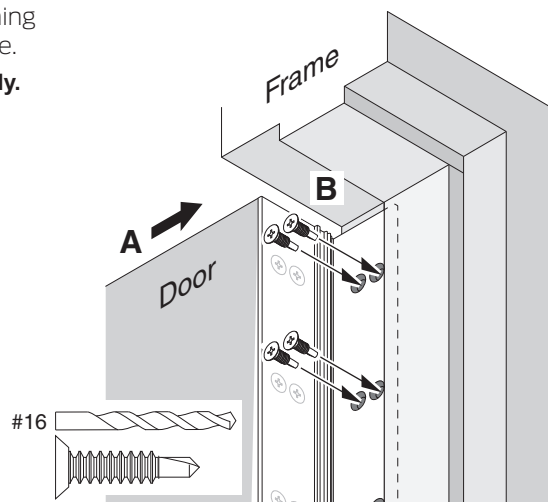
7 Mount door to frame.

7a Move door (with upper/lower TWP hinge assembly attached) into opening and align mounting holes in frame leaf with marks made in Step 5 above.

① **An angle block, jack, or shims will be helpful in positioning the door properly.**

7b With hinge and door held firmly in place, use #12-24 x 3/4" self-drilling tapping screws to fasten the TWP hinge assembly to the frame.

① **#16 pilot drill is recommended for all holes.**



(112XY shown)

8 Connect wiring.

8a Open door to 90 degrees or more for access to jamb preps.

8b Extract exterior wiring through the prep holes from the door jamb.

8c Connect wiring to both sides of panel using the 8 and 4-pin molex connectors. If these connectors aren't on the connecting wires, make terminations as described below.

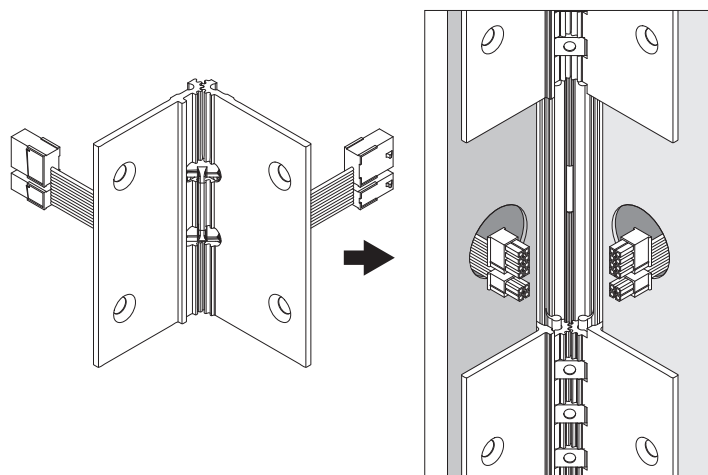
8d Attach wires in accordance with project wiring diagrams.

8e Terminate wire connections with appropriate crimp splices or wire nuts.

① **It is helpful to stagger terminations. This allows for easier insertion of wires thru prep hole.**

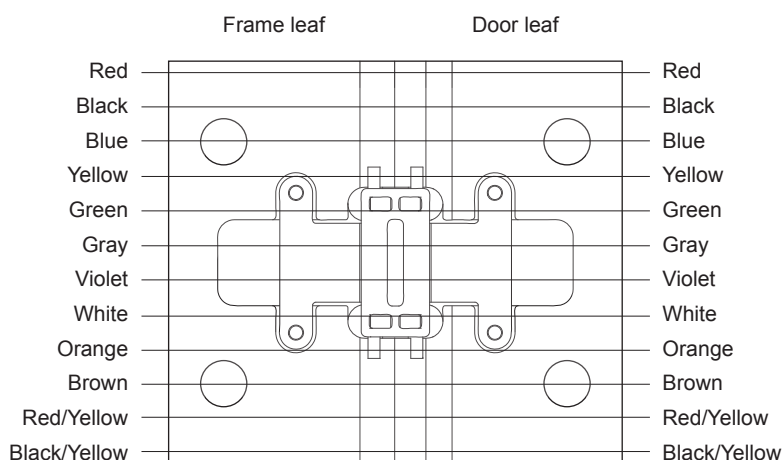
① **Warning: Do not hang hinge by wires during installation or serious damage could occur.**

8f After all terminations are completed, carefully slide wires through prep hole, making sure that wires are placed so they will not be cut or pinched as hinge is installed.



ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

- Each wire is 24 AWG and rated 50 Volts AC/DC at 3.5 amps (max.) continuous, or 16 amps (max.) pulse.
- Maximum pulse width: 400 msec.
- Minimum "off" time between pulses: 10 seconds



9 Install XY removable electrified panel.

- 9a Open upper/lower TWP hinge assembly to 90 degrees or just past.
- 9b Push removable panel into the channel (wire guide fits against channel).
- 9c Position removable panel so it aligns vertically within the opening (1/8" gap above and below).
- 9d Open removable panel to locate position of the 4 holes.
- 9e Mark center of each hole using center punch.
- 9f Use #12-24 x 3/4" self-drilling tapping screws to fasten the thru-wire panel to door and frame.

① **#16 pilot drill is recommended for all holes.**

10 Lock down door position.

Bisagra continua de mortaja completa con panel removible
electrificado de paso del cable
Charnière à piano mortaisée avec panneau passe-câbles électrique amovible

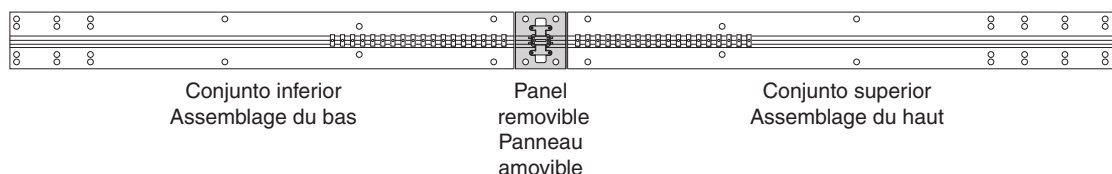
Instrucciones para la instalación
Instructions d'installation

La bisagra de aluminio TWP Serie XY está disponible en longitudes estándar de 83" (2,11 m), 85" (2,15 m), 95" (2,41 m) y 119" (3,02 m), y se puede cortar a medida en campo.

La charnière en aluminium TWP de série XY est offerte dans des longueurs standard de 2,1 m (83 po), 2,2 m (85 po), 2,4 m (95 po) et 3 m (119 po) et peuvent être coupées sur le terrain.

Modelo / Modèle	Descripción / Description
026XY TWP	Mortaja completa, marco angosto oculto, con panel electrificado removible Mortaisée, cadre étroit dissimulé, avec panneau électrique amovible
027XY TWP	Mortaja completa, puerta de 2 - 2-1/4", con panel electrificado removible Mortaisée, porte de 5,1-5,7 cm (2-2 1/4 po), avec panneau électrique amovible
112XY TWP	Mortaja completa, con panel electrificado removible Mortaisée, avec panneau électrique amovible
114XY TWP	Mortaja completa, marco angosto oculto, protector de canto, con panel electrificado removible Mortaisée, cadre étroit dissimulé, protection de bord, avec panneau électrique amovible
224XY TWP	Mortaja completa, protector de canto, con panel electrificado removible Mortaisée, protection de bord, avec panneau électrique amovible

Conjunto de la bisagra TWP / Assemblage de charnière TWP



- ① **Siga con atención las instrucciones de instalación. De lo contrario, podría resultar en una instalación incorrecta y anularse la garantía del fabricante. Anodizar o pintar el producto en el campo anulará la garantía.**
Veuillez suivre les instructions d'installation à la lettre. Sinon, l'installation pourrait être inadéquate et la garantie du fabricant sera annulée. Anodiser ou peindre le produit sur le terrain annule la garantie.

Notas de instalación

Remarques sur l'installation

Tuercas de refuerzo y remache: Renforcement et écrous à sertir :	No se requiere refuerzo del marco para puertas de hasta 200 lb (90,7 kg). Para puertas entre 200 y 450 lb (90,7 y 204,1 kg), se requiere un canal de calibre 16 en el marco. Para puertas de más de 450 lb (204,1 kg) (600 lb [272,2 kg] máx.), se requieren tuercas de remache en el marco, además del refuerzo del marco. Aucun renforcement du cadre n'est requis pour les portes pesant jusqu'à 91 kg (200 lb). Pour les portes entre 91 et 204 kg (200-450 lb), un canal de calibre 16 est requis dans le cadre. Pour les portes de plus de 204 kg (450 lb), jusqu'à 272 kg (600 lb), des écrous à sertir sont nécessaires dans le cadre en plus du renforcement.
Puertas: Portes :	Para puertas de hasta 200 lb (90,7 kg), no se requiere refuerzo en la puerta. Para puertas de más de 200 lb (90,7 kg) (hasta 600 lb [272,2 kg]), se requiere un canal de calibre 16 en la puerta. Pour les portes pesant jusqu'à 91 kg (200 lb), aucun renforcement de la porte n'est requis. Pour les portes de plus de 91 kg (200 lb), jusqu'à 272 kg (600 lb), un canal de calibre 16 est requis dans la porte.
Pares de puertas con parteluces: Paire de portes avec meneaux :	Si el parteluz se encuentra entre las puertas, trate como la instalación de una puerta simple. Si el parteluz se encuentra detrás de las puertas, trátelo como la instalación de una puerta doble. Si le meneau se situe entre les portes, installez-les comme une porte simple. Si le meneau se situe derrière les portes, installez-les comme des portes doubles.

1 Determine la longitud de la bisagra.

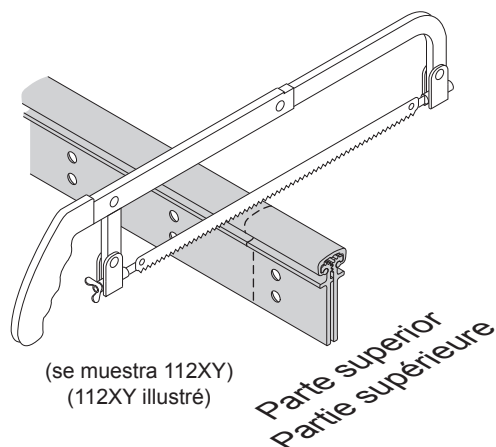
Déterminez la longueur de la charnière.

- ① **Todas las longitudes de bisagra estándar se suministran levemente más cortas que la altura nominal de la puerta para evitar problemas de espacio en el umbral o las alfombras. Si la bisagra es más larga que la puerta y debe cortarse, siga las instrucciones a continuación. El corte debe hacerse solo desde el extremo SUPERIOR.**
Toutes les longueurs de charnières standard sont fournies légèrement plus courtes que les hauteurs nominales de portes afin d'éviter les problèmes de dégagement de seuil ou de tapis. Si la charnière doit être coupée puisqu'elle est plus longue que la porte, suivez les instructions ci-dessous. Seulement l'extrémité supérieure doit être coupée.
- ① **Como referencia, la longitud del conjunto inferior es de 37-1/2" y el panel removible es de 3-1/2". La longitud del conjunto superior está determinada por la longitud de la bisagra completa.**
Pour référence, la longueur d'un assemblage inférieur est de 95,3 cm (37 1/2 po) et celle du panneau amovible est de 8,9 cm (3 1/2 po). La longueur de l'assemblage supérieur est déterminée par la longueur de la charnière complète.
- 1a Si la bisagra es más alta que la puerta, la bisagra debe cortarse para que coincida con la altura de la puerta. La bisagra no debe ser más alta que la altura de la puerta. Marque la bisagra con la línea donde se necesita el corte.
Si la charnière dépasse la porte, elle doit être coupée pour correspondre à sa hauteur. La charnière ne doit pas dépasser la hauteur de la porte. Marquez la charnière où elle doit être coupée.

2 Corte la bisagra (de ser necesario).

Coupez la charnière (au besoin).

- 2a Pliegue la bisagra para que el canal quede hacia arriba.
Repliez la charnière de manière à ce que la voie soit orientée vers le haut.
- 2b Desde el extremo SUPERIOR solamente, corte a través de toda la bisagra por la línea.
Depuis l'extrémité SUPÉRIEURE seulement, coupez à travers la charnière le long de la ligne.
- 2c Elimine las rebabas de todos los bordes de corte con una lima.
Ébavurez tous les bords coupés à l'aide d'une lime.

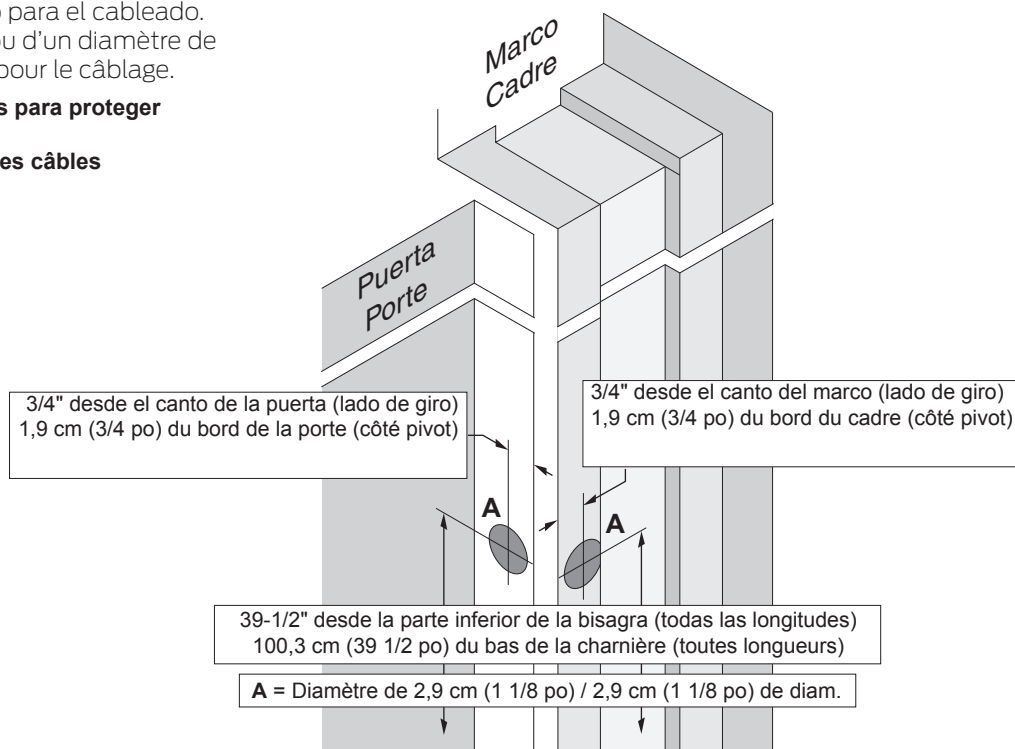


3 Prepare la puerta y el marco para el acceso del cable.

Préparez la porte et le cadre pour l'accès des câbles.

- 3a TWP requiere un orificio de 1-1/8" (2,9 cm) de diámetro en la puerta y el marco para el cableado.
Le modèle TWP nécessite un trou d'un diamètre de 2,9 cm dans la porte et le cadre pour le câblage.

- ① **Elimine las rebabas de los orificios para proteger los cables contra la abrasión.**
Ébavurez les trous pour protéger les câbles contre l'abrasion.



4 Coloque los cables antes de colgar la puerta.

Faites passer le câblage avant de suspendre la porte.

5 Marque la ubicación del orificio del marco.

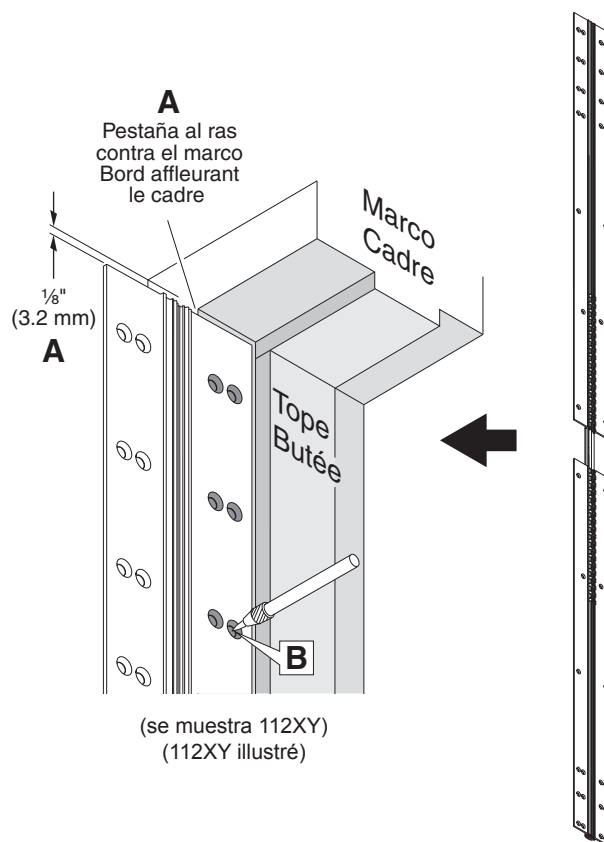
Marquez l'emplacement des trous du cadre.

- 5a Abra la bisagra y coloque el conjunto de la bisagra TWP superior/inferior plano contra la superficie del marco, dejando una brecha de 1/8" entre la parte superior de la bisagra y el cabezal del marco. El conjunto de la bisagra debe estar al ras contra el canto del marco desde arriba hacia abajo.

Ouvrez la charnière et placez l'assemblage supérieur/inférieur de la charnière TWP à plat contre la surface du cadre en laissant une ouverture de 3 mm (1/8 po) entre le haut de la charnière et le linteau du cadre. L'assemblage de la charnière devrait affleurer le bord du cadre de haut en bas.

- 5b Marque el centro de cada orificio con un punzón central.
Marquez le centre de chaque trou à l'aide d'un pointeau.

- ① **NO sujete los conjuntos al marco en este momento.**
À ce stade, NE fixez PAS l'assemblage au cadre.



6 Monte el conjunto de la bisagra TWP en la puerta.

Fixez l'assemblage de charnière TWP à la porte.

- 6a Coloque el conjunto de la bisagra TWP superior/inferior contra el canto de la bisagra de la puerta de manera que la parte superior del conjunto esté al ras con la parte superior de la puerta y el canto del conjunto esté al ras con la cara interna de la puerta.

Placez l'assemblage supérieur/inférieur de la charnière TWP contre le côté de la charnière de la porte de façon à ce que le dessus de l'assemblage affleure le dessus de la porte et que le bord de l'assemblage affleure la façade intérieure de la porte.

- 6b Marque el centro de cada orificio con un punzón central.

Marquez le centre de chaque trou à l'aide d'un pointeau.

- 6c Con el conjunto sostenido firmemente en su lugar, use los tornillos autoperforantes N.º 12-24 x 3/4" para ajustar el conjunto en la puerta.

En maintenant l'assemblage fermement en place, utilisez des vis autotaraudeuses no 12-24 x 1,9 cm (3/4 po) pour fixer l'assemblage à la porte.

- ① **Se recomienda una broca piloto N.º 16 para todos los orificios.**

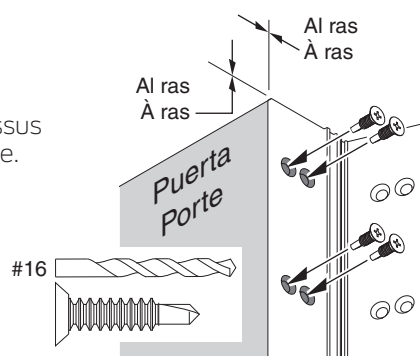
Un foret pilote no 16 est recommandé pour tous les trous.

- ① **Ajuste el tornillo superior primero y luego los inferiores, asegurándose de que la bisagra esté correctamente alineada.**

Serrez la vis du haut en premier, puis vissez les vis du bas en vous assurant que la charnière est bien alignée.

- 6d Instale los tornillos en los orificios restantes.

Installez les vis dans les trous restants.



(se muestra 112XY)
(112XY ilustré)

7 Monte la puerta en el marco.

Installez la porte dans le cadre.

- 7a Mueva la puerta (con el conjunto de la bisagra TWP superior/inferior sujeto) dentro de la abertura y alinee los orificios de montaje en la hoja del marco con las marcas realizadas en el Paso 5 anterior.

Déplacez la porte (avec l'assemblage de charnière supérieur/inférieur du TWP fixé) dans l'ouverture et alignez les trous de montage du battant avec les marques que vous avez faites à l'Étape 1 ci-dessus.

- ① **Un bloque de ángulo, un gato o unos separadores serán de ayuda para posicionar la puerta correctamente.**

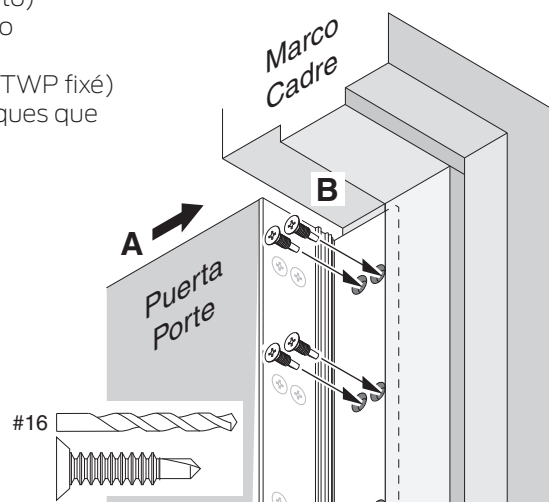
Un bloc d'angle, un vérin ou des cales peuvent vous aider à bien positionner la porte.

- 7b Con la bisagra y la puerta sostenidas firmemente en su lugar, use tornillos autoperforantes N.º 12-24 x 3/4" para ajustar el conjunto de la bisagra TWP al marco.

En maintenant la charnière et la porte bien en place, utilisez des vis autotaraudeuses no 12-24 x 3/4 po pour fixer l'assemblage de la charnière TWP au cadre.

- ① **Se recomienda una broca piloto N.º 16 para todos los orificios.**

Un foret pilote no 16 est recommandé pour tous les trous.

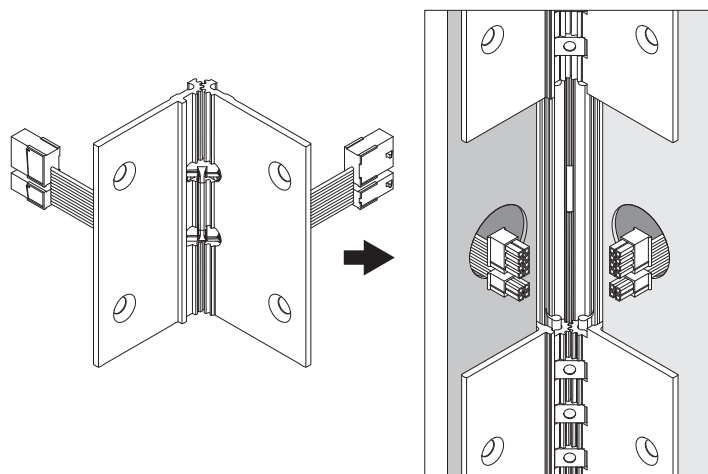


(se muestra 112XY)

8 Conecte el cableado.

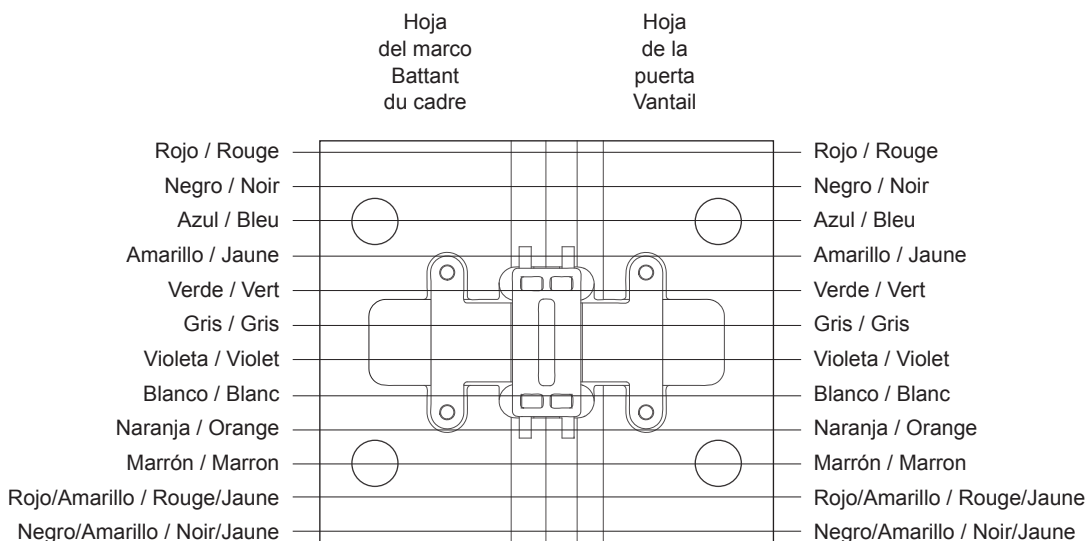
Branchez le câblage.

- 8a Abra la puerta a 90 grados o más para acceder a las preparaciones de la jamba.
Ouvrez la porte à 90 degrés ou plus pour accéder aux préparations du montant.
- 8b Extraiga el cableado exterior por los orificios de preparación de la jamba de la puerta.
Sortez les câbles externes à travers les trous préparés, par le montant de la porte.
- 8c Conecte el cableado a ambos lados del panel usando los conectores Molex de 8 y 4 pines. Si estos conectores no se encuentran en los cables de conexión, realice terminaciones tal como se describe a continuación.
Branchez le câblage aux deux côtés du panneau à l'aide de connecteurs Molex à huit et quatre broches. Si ces connecteurs ne sont pas sur les câbles de branchement, faites les raccordements tels que décrits ci-dessous.
- 8d Conecte los cables de acuerdo con los diagramas del cableado de proyecto.
Fixez les câbles conformément aux schémas de raccordement prévus.
- 8e Termine las conexiones de cable con empalmes de sujeción apropiados o tuercas de cable.
Raccordez les connexions des câbles avec les embouts à sertir appropriés ou des serre-câbles.
- ① **Es útil para escalar las terminaciones. Esto permite una inserción más sencilla de los cables por el orificio de preparación.**
Il est préférable de pré-positionner les câbles. Cela facilitera leur insertion dans les trous préparés.
- ① **Advertencia: No cuelgue la bisagra por los cables durante la instalación dado que podrían producirse daños graves.**
Attention : ne fixez pas la charnière sur les câbles lors de l'installation car cela pourrait provoquer de graves dommages.
- 8f Después de completar todas las terminaciones, deslice con cuidado los cables por el orificio de preparación, asegurándose de que los cables se coloquen de forma tal que no se corten o aplasten al instalar la bisagra.
Une fois tous les raccordements terminés, faites glisser avec soin les câbles à travers le trou préparé, assurez-vous que les câbles sont placés de sorte qu'ils ne soient pas coupés ou pincés lors de l'installation de la charnière.



ESPECIFICACIONES ELÉCTRICAS SPÉCIFICATIONS ÉLECTRIQUES

- Cada cable es de calibre 24 AWG y una clasificación de 50 voltios CA/CC a 3,5 A (máx.) continuos, o 16 A (máx.) de pulso.
Chaque câble est de 24 AWG et classé 50 volts c.a./c.c. à 3,5 A (max.) continu ou 16 A (max.) par impulsions.
- Ancho máximo del pulso: 400 mseg.
Largeur d'impulsion maximale : 400 ms
- Tiempo mínimo de "apagado" entre pulsos: 10 segundos
Durée de coupure minimale entre les impulsions : 10 secondes



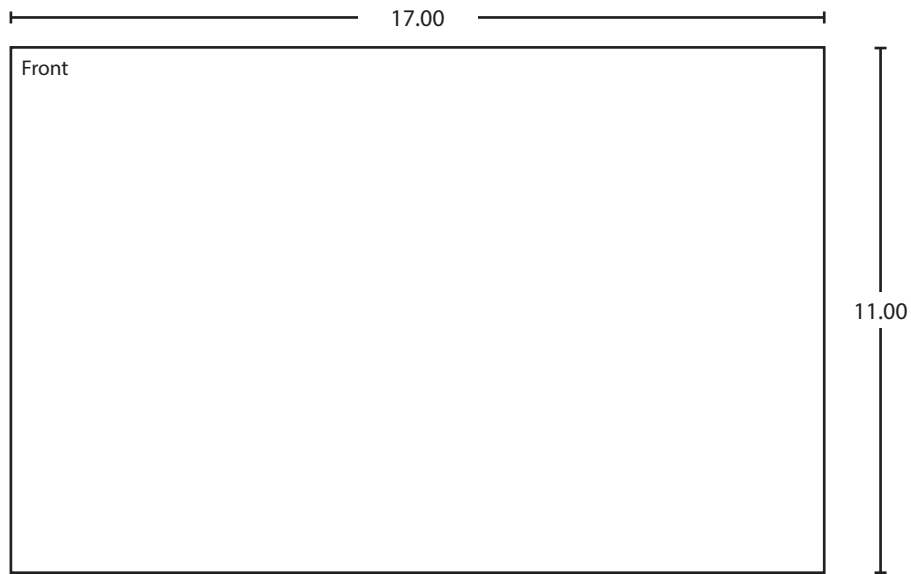
9 Instale el panel electrificado removible XY.

Installez le panneau électrique amovible XY.

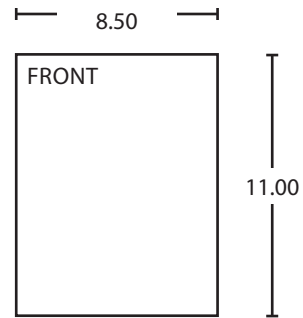
- 9a Abra el conjunto de bisagra TWP superior/inferior a 90 grados o apenas un poco más.
Ouvrez l'assemblage de charnière supérieure/inférieure TWP à 90 degrés ou tout juste.
 - 9b Empuje el panel removible en el canal (la guía del cable se coloca contra el canal).
Enfoncez le panneau amovible dans le canal (le guide de câbles se loge contre le canal).
 - 9c Coloque el panel removible para que se alinee verticalmente dentro de la abertura (brecha de 1/8" [0,3 cm] arriba y abajo).
Placez le panneau amovible de façon à ce qu'il s'aligne verticalement dans l'ouverture (ouverture de 3 mm [1/8 po] dessus et dessous).
 - 9d Abra el panel removible para ubicar la posición de los 4 orificios.
Ouvrez le panneau amovible pour identifier l'emplacement des quatre trous.
 - 9e Marque el centro de cada orificio con un punzón central.
Marquez le centre de chaque trou à l'aide d'un pointeau.
 - 9f Use tornillos autoperforantes N.º 12-24 x 3/4" para ajustar el panel de paso del cable a la puerta y al marco.
Utilisez des vis autotaraudeuses no 12-24 x 19 mm (3/4 po) pour fixer le panneau passe-câbles à la porte et au cadre.
- ① **Se recomienda una broca piloto N.º 16 para todos los orificios.**
Un foret pilote no 16 est recommandé pour tous les trous.

10 Bloquee la posición de la puerta.

Verrouillez la position de la porte.



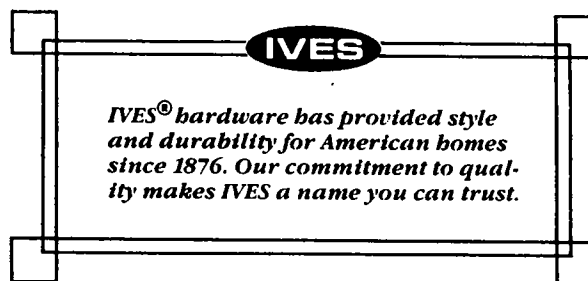
BEGINNING SHEET



FOLDED SHEET

Additional Notes:
1. Booklet has 2 covers. 5-pg English section starts on one end, flip it over and the 7-pg Spanish/French starts from the other end. They meet in the middle.

Revision History						Revision Description: B > Document revision			
A	B	C	D	E	F				
55416	56069								
Material White Paper						Edited By	Approved By	EC Number	Release Date
						John Ellis	Mike Roberts	56069	10-16-15
Notes 1. printed two sides with one fold 2. printed black 3. tolerance $\pm .13$ 4. drawings not to scale 5. 12-page booklet, stitched						Title XY TWP			
						Creation Date 05-01-15	Number 829756-00		Revision B
						Created By John Ellis	Activity 3899 Hancock Expwy Security, CO 80911		© Allegion 2015
						Software: InDesign CS6			



MAIL SLOT SLEEVE NOS. C600, C602

FOR USE ON EXTERIOR DOOR OF HOMES, CONDOMINIUMS, APARTMENTS AND OFFICES. COVERS ROUGH EDGES OF CUTOUT ON SOLID OR HOLLOW DOORS AND PREVENTS MAIL FROM FALLING INTO HOLLOW CORE DOORS.

NO. C600 Fits IVES mail slots nos. 626, 627, 628, 629 or standard mail slots requiring a $7\frac{7}{16}$ " x $2\frac{9}{32}$ " cutout.

NO. C602 Fits IVES mail slots nos. 618, 619, 623, 624 or standard mail slots requiring an $8\frac{1}{16}$ " x $2\frac{3}{8}$ " cutout.

NOTE: Refer to Bar Code below for product number.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver.

For Existing Mail Slot Installations:

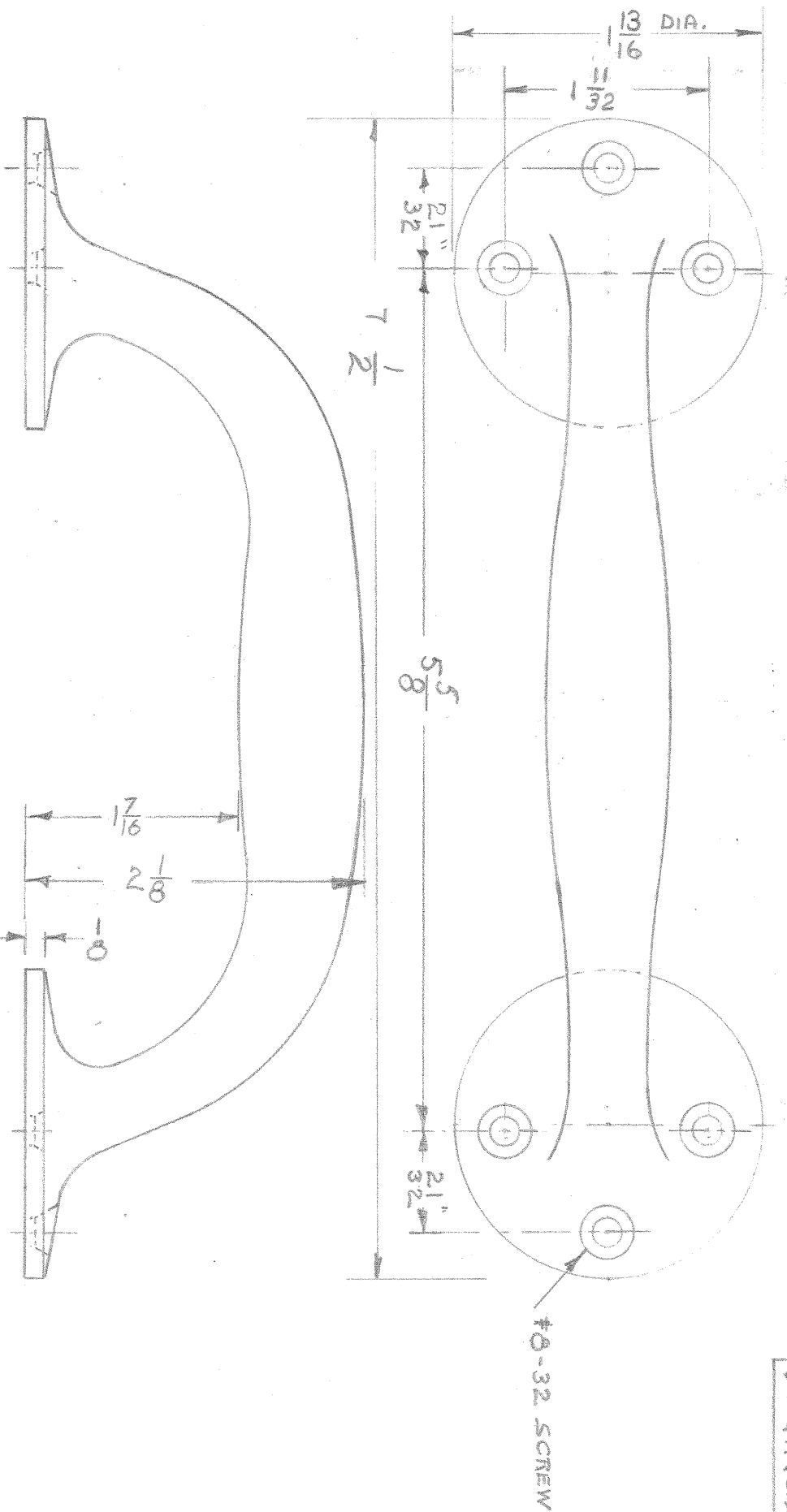
1. Remove mail slot plate from inside door.
2. Insert sleeve through door cutout. Secure with two screws provided.
3. Replace and secure front plate over sleeve.

For New Mail Slot Installations:

1. Follow mail slot installation instructions.
2. Insert sleeve through door cutout and secure.
3. Secure front plate over sleeve.

TEMPLATE DRAWING

DWG. NO. 219B



BOX A	
FROM	TO
7 15/16	7 13/32
1 15/16	1 13/16
2 3/16	2 1/8
5 9/16	5 1/2
1 3/8	1 1/16

BOX B	
FROM	TO
7 13/32	7 1/2
5 1/2	5 5/8

FULL SIZE

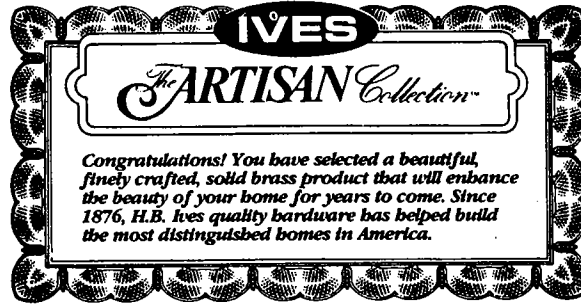
S.A.H.-3-3-49

8112 DOOR PULL

(WAS 12)

LETTER	CHANGE	DATE
A	SEE BOX "A" AT LEFT	6-13-62
B	SEE BOX "B" AT LEFT	1-30-63
C		

IVES DIVISION
LEIGH PRODUCTS, INC.
P. O. BOX 1887, NEW HAVEN, CONN. 06508



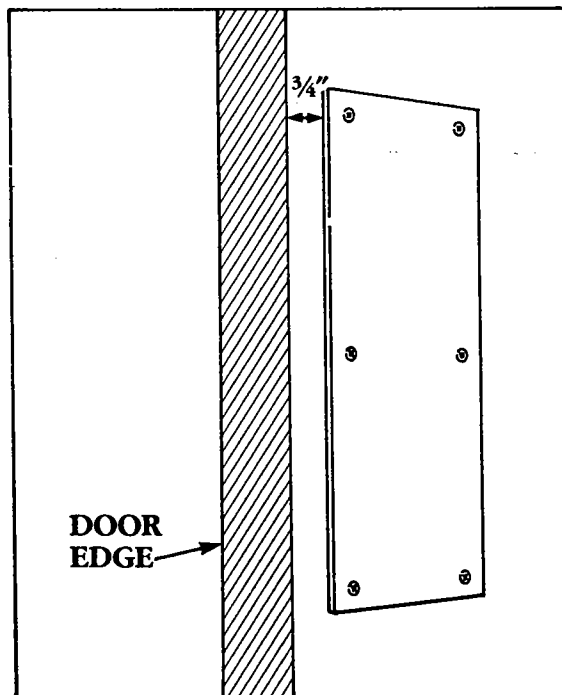
PUSH PLATE

FOR USE ON SWINGING DOORS. PREVENTS MARRING OF DOOR SURFACE. IDEAL FOR COVERING HOLES, ETC. MADE BY PREVIOUS LOCKS.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 7/64" drill bit, Phillips screwdriver and pencil.

1. Position plate 3/4" from edge of door and approximately 50" from bottom of door to center of plate.
2. Mark, drill and secure.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



DOOR
HOLDERS



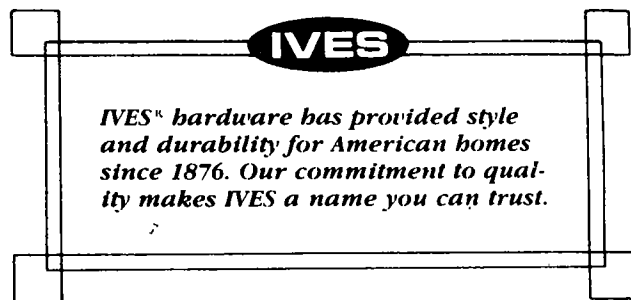
DOOR
STOPS



DOOR
PULLS



PULL
PLATES



8302
PULL
PLATE

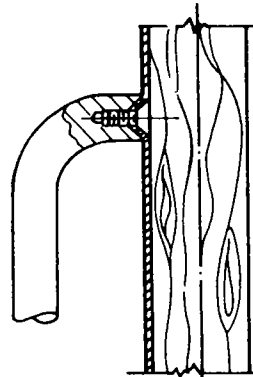
PULL PLATE

FOR USE ON LARGE DOORS FOR EASY OPENING. FEATURES IVES' PRE-MOUNTED HANDLE FOR EASY INSTALLATION

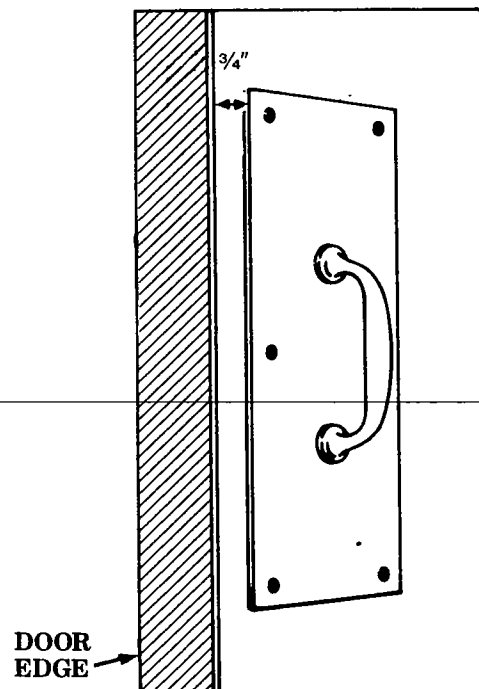
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

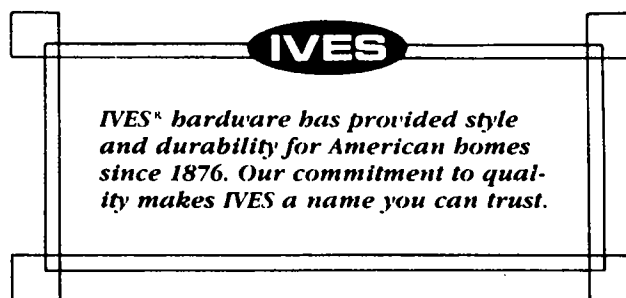
TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, $\frac{3}{32}$ " drill bit, Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

1. Position plate $\frac{3}{4}$ " from edge of door and approximately 50" from bottom of door to center of plate.
2. Mark, drill and secure.



PRE-MOUNTED HANDLE FOR EASY INSTALLATION





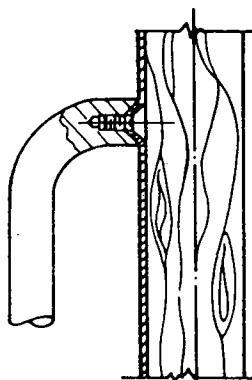
PULL PLATE

FOR USE ON LARGE DOORS FOR EASY OPENING. FEATURES IVES' PRE-MOUNTED HANDLE FOR EASY INSTALLATION

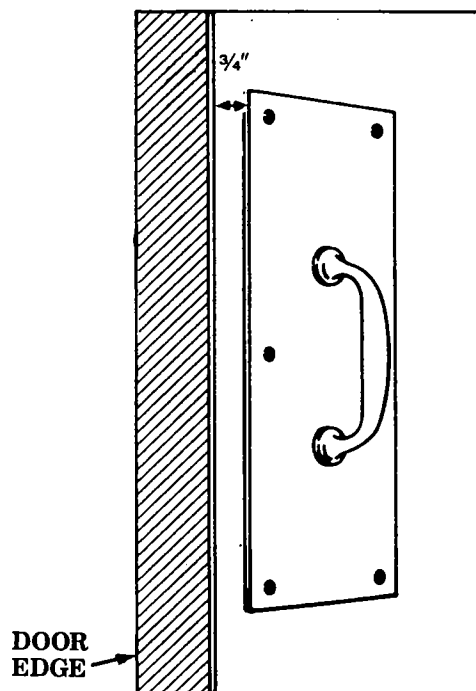
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, $\frac{3}{32}$ " drill bit, Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

1. Position plate $\frac{3}{4}$ " from edge of door and approximately 50" from bottom of door to center of plate.
2. Mark, drill and secure.



PRE-MOUNTED HANDLE FOR EASY INSTALLATION

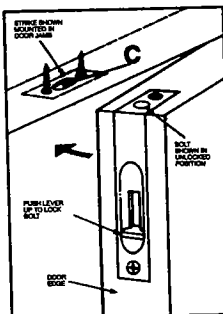


TEMPLATE



INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

1. Position template on top or bottom center of door edge.
2. Outline and mortise (A) 1/16" deep.
3. Using template, mark screw holes, outline section B, mortise 3/4" deep, and secure bolt.
4. Rub chalk on end of bolt, close door and push lever up to mark strike hole position.
5. Outline strike plate, mortise area 1/16" deep, drill strike hole (C) 1" deep with 3/8" bit, align strike and secure.

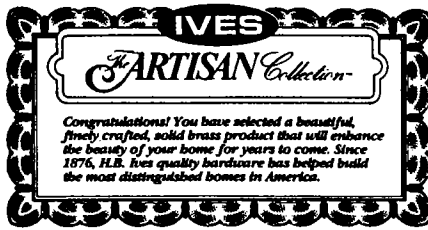


H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.



FLUSH BOLT C261 B3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A.



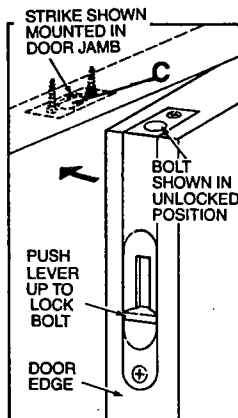
FLUSH BOLT

FOR USE ON WOODEN DOUBLE DOORS FOR ADDED SECURITY.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 3/8" and 3/32" drill bits, hammer, small chisel and Phillips screwdriver.

1. Position template on top or bottom center of door edge.
2. Outline and mortise (A) 1/16" deep.
3. Using template, mark screw holes, outline section B, mortise 3/4" deep, and secure bolt.
4. Rub chalk on end of bolt, close door and push lever up to mark strike hole position.
5. Outline strike plate, mortise area 1/16" deep, drill strike hole (C) 1" deep with 3/8" bit; align strike and secure.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



DOOR
HOLDERS

DOOR
STOPS

DOOR
PULLS

PULL
PLATES



FLUSH BOLT C265 B3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A.

TEMPLATE





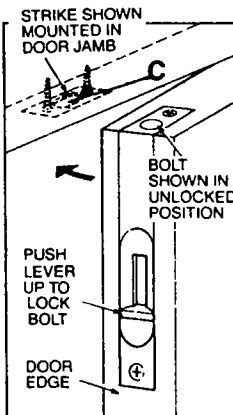
FLUSH BOLT

FOR USE ON WOOD DOUBLE DOORS
TO SECURE INACTIVE DOOR.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, $\frac{3}{8}$ " and $\frac{1}{32}$ " drill bits, hammer, small chisel and Phillips screwdriver.

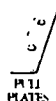
1. Position template on top or bottom center of door edge.
2. Outline and mortise (A) $\frac{1}{16}$ " deep.
3. Using template, mark screw holes and with the $\frac{1}{32}$ " drill bit, drill pilot holes.
4. Outline section B, mortise $\frac{3}{4}$ " deep, and secure bolt.
5. Rub chalk on end of bolt, close door and push lever up to mark strike hole position.
6. Outline strike plate, mortise area $\frac{1}{16}$ " deep, drill strike hole (C) 1" deep with $\frac{3}{8}$ " bit.
7. Position strike and mark screw holes, with the $\frac{1}{32}$ " drill bit, drill pilot holes, align strike and secure.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H. B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

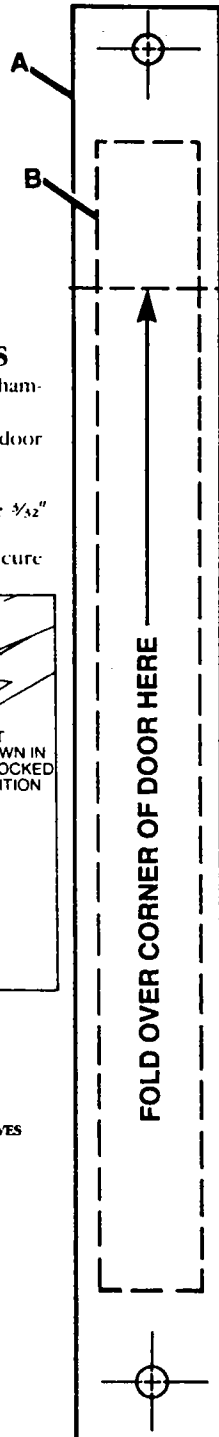
ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES

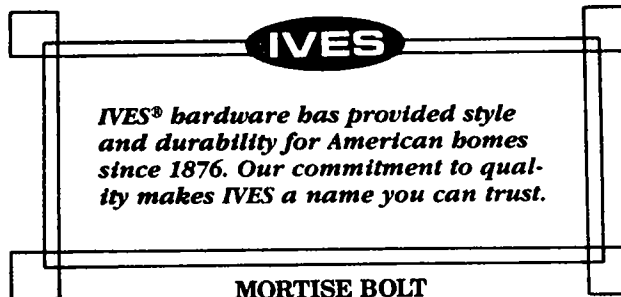


FLUSH BOLT C266B3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A.

TEMPLATE





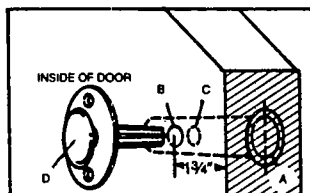
MORTISE BOLT

FOR USE ON DOORS FOR ADDED SECURITY.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, $\frac{1}{32}$ ", $\frac{1}{8}$ ", $\frac{9}{16}$ ", $\frac{3}{4}$ " drill bits, Phillips screwdriver, pencil and chalk.

1. Position bolt approximately 45" to 60" from bottom of door on center of door edge. Mark and drill $\frac{1}{8}$ " hole 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ " deep (A).
2. Drill $\frac{1}{32}$ " hole 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ " deep and 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ " from edge of door (B).
3. Place bolt in hole (A) and insert knob shaft in hole (B) to align with (C). Mark, drill and secure turn knob (D) to door.
4. Rub chalk on end of bolt, close door and turn bolt so it hits door frame, leaving mark. Drill hole $\frac{3}{4}$ " dia. x $\frac{1}{2}$ " deep to receive bolt. Position strike over hole; mortise in place and secure.



CENTER HOLE
IN EDGE
OF DOOR

ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES

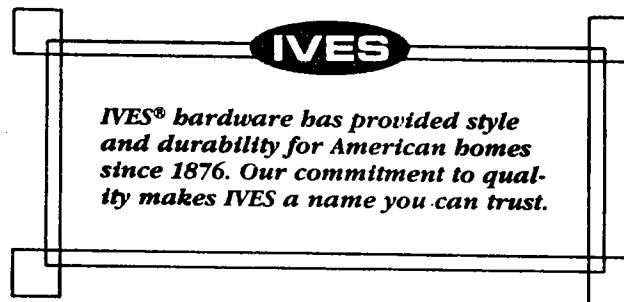


MORTISE BOLT CS48Z3 BRASS

MADE IN U.S.A.

300's

no longer carded



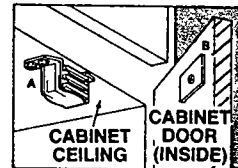
MAGNETIC CATCH

FOR USE ON CABINETS AND LIGHTWEIGHT INTERIOR DOORS. MAY BE INSTALLED ON TOP, SIDE OR BOTTOM OF CABINET.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/16" drill bit, Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

1. Position case (A) on cabinet, as shown or at point where door inset fits into cabinet. Mark, drill pilot holes at center point of elongated holes and secure.
2. Position strike (B) on inside door to align with case (A). Mark, drill pilot hole and secure.
3. To assure snug closing, make adjustment by moving case (A) either outward or inward and secure.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



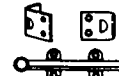
WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

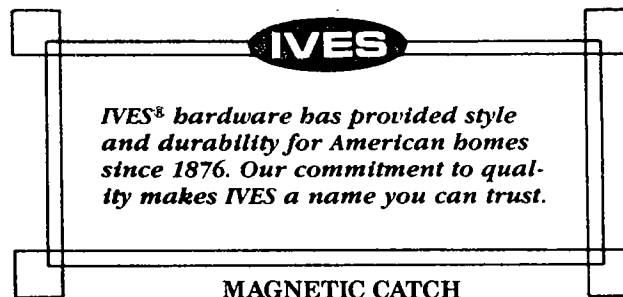


DOOR
BOLTS



MAGNETIC CATCH C323A69 BRONZE

MADE IN U.S.A.



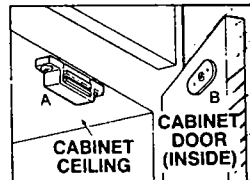
MAGNETIC CATCH

FOR USE ON CABINETS AND LIGHTWEIGHT INTERIOR DOORS. MAY BE INSTALLED ON TOP, SIDE OR BOTTOM OF CABINET.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/16" drill bit, Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

1. Position case (A) on cabinet, as shown, or at point where door inset fits into cabinet. Mark, drill pilot holes at center point of elongated holes and secure.
2. Position strike (B) on inside of cabinet door approximately 1/4" from edge and align with case (A). Mark, drill pilot hole and secure.
3. To assure snug closing, make adjustment by moving case (A) either outward or inward and secure tightly.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



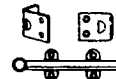
WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

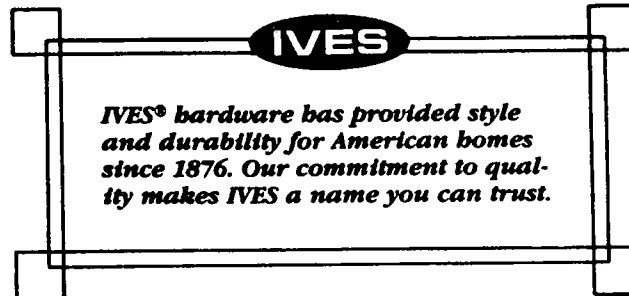


DOOR
BOLTS



MAGNETIC CATCH C324P69 BRONZE

MADE IN TAIWAN



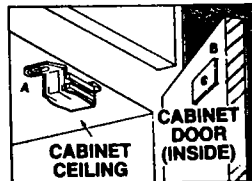
MAGNETIC CATCH

FOR USE ON CABINETS AND LIGHTWEIGHT INTERIOR DOORS. MAY BE INSTALLED ON TOP, SIDE OR BOTTOM OF CABINET.

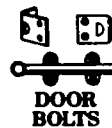
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/16" drill bit, Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

1. Position case (A) on cabinet, as shown, or at point where door inset fits into cabinet. Mark, drill pilot holes at center point of elongated holes and secure.
2. Position strike (B) on inside door to align with case (A). Mark, drill pilot hole and secure.
3. To assure snug closing make adjustment by moving case (A) either outward or inward and secure.

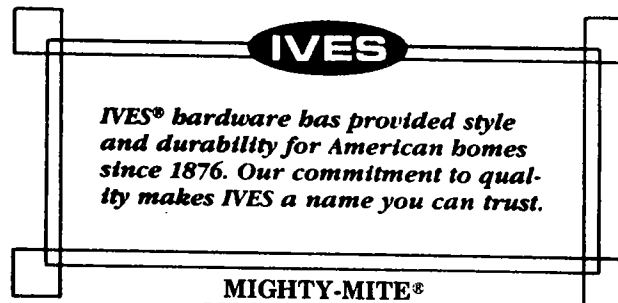


ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



MAGNETIC CATCH C325A92 NATURAL

MADE IN U.S.A.



MIGHTY-MITE® MAGNETIC CATCH

FOR USE ON LARGE CABINET AND FULL LENGTH DOORS. FEATURES HEAVY DUTY DESIGN WITH EXTRA STRENGTH HOLDING POWER.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

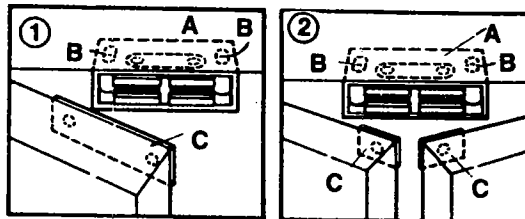
TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/16" drill bit, Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

FOR SINGLE DOOR APPLICATION (Illustration 1):

1. Position case (A) on top corner or side of door frame.
2. Mark, drill pilot holes in center of elongated holes (B) and secure.
3. Position strike (C) on corner of door to align with magnets. Mark, drill pilot holes and secure.
4. To assure maximum holding power, both magnets must contact strike(s). To adjust, loosen screws and either move case inward or outward and secure.

FOR DOUBLE DOOR APPLICATION (Illustration 2):

1. Position case (A) in center point of frame where two doors meet.
2. Follow instructions 2, 3, and 4 above.

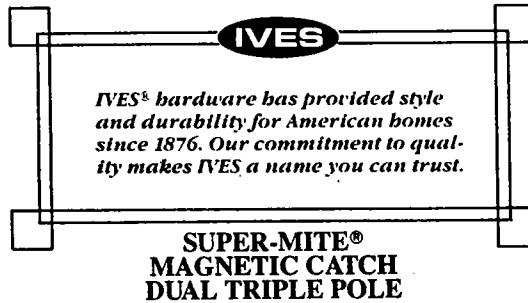


0 44074 00807 4

MAGNETIC CATCH C326A69 BRONZE

MADE IN U.S.A.

H.B. Ives, New Haven, CT. 06511



FOR USE ON LARGE CABINET AND FULL LENGTH DOORS. FEATURES HEAVY DUTY DESIGN WITH EXTRA STRENGTH HOLDING POWER.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

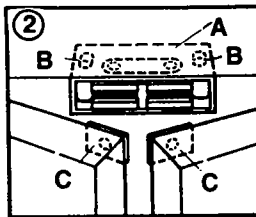
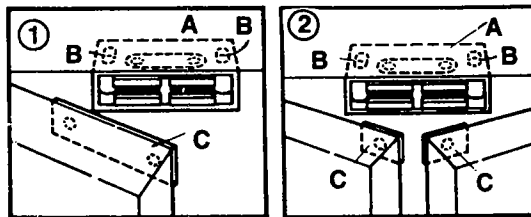
TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/16" drill bit, Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

FOR SINGLE DOOR APPLICATION (Illustration 1):

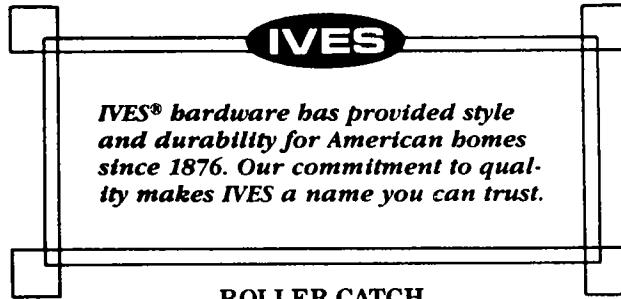
1. Position case (A) on top corner or side of door frame.
2. Mark, drill pilot holes in center of elongated holes (B) and secure.
3. Position strike (C) on corner of door to align with magnets. Mark, drill pilot holes and secure.
4. To assure maximum holding power, both magnets must contact strike(s). To adjust, loosen screws and either move case inward or outward and secure.

FOR DOUBLE DOOR APPLICATION (Illustration 2):

1. Position case (A) in center point of frame where two doors meet.
2. Follow instructions 2, 3, and 4 above.



C327A3 ALUM



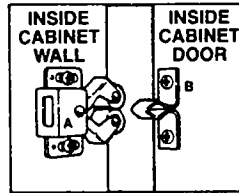
ROLLER CATCH

FOR USE ON CABINETS OR LIGHTWEIGHT INTERIOR DOORS. FEATURES CUSHIONED ROLLERS WHICH ABSORB SHOCK AND NOISE.

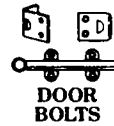
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/16" drill bit, Phillips screwdriver, hammer, awl or pencil.

1. Position catch (A) on inside of cabinet so that end of rollers touches the end of frame. Mark, drill pilot holes in center of elongated holes and secure.
2. Position strike (B) to align with rollers. Mark, drill pilot holes and secure on inside cabinet door.
3. If catch does not engage or fully close, make adjustment by loosening screws, moving catch inward or outward and secure.
4. To further secure catch in position, tap brads into holes



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



ROLLER CATCH C330F2C ZINC

MADE IN JAPAN

Installation Instructions

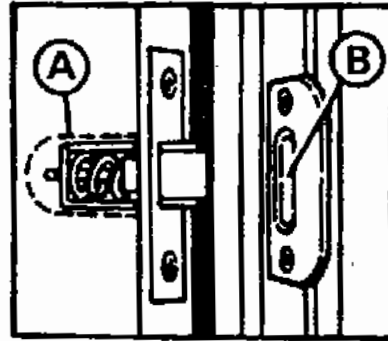
ROLLER CATCH

FOR USE ON CABINET, WARDROBE AND SMALL INTERIOR DOORS. PROVIDES AUTOMATIC, POSITIVE LATCHING.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/16" drill bit for pilot holes, 13/16" spade bit for mortising, chisel, hammer, Phillips screwdriver and pencil.

1. Drill 13/16" dia. hole 1-3/4" deep (A) in center of edge of door approximately 39" from bottom of door.
2. Insert catch in hole — mark and outline outside shape of plate. Remove catch — drill and mortise plate area 1/16" deep and secure.
3. Position and mark strike on door jamb or inside of cabinet to align with roller catch (curved surface facing out).
4. Mortise area 5/8" × 1-1/4" by 1/4" deep to accommodate inverted catch section of strike (B). Mortise shape of strike plate to 1/16" deep. Drill pilot holes with 1/16" drill bit and secure.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS

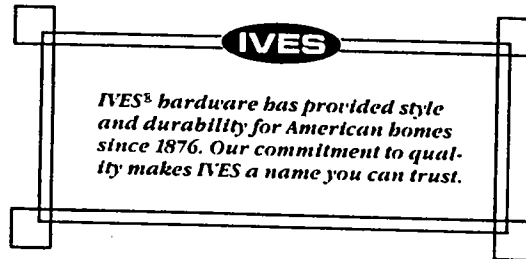


COAT &
HAT HOOKS



DOOR
BOLTS





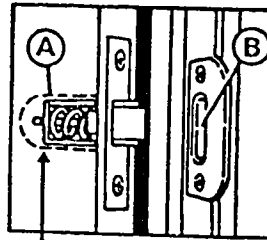
ROLLER CATCH

FOR USE ON CABINET, WARDROBE AND SMALL INTERIOR DOORS. PROVIDES AUTOMATIC, POSITIVE LATCHING WITH ADJUSTABLE SPRING COMPRESSION.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/16" drill bit for pilot holes, ~~spade~~ spade bit for mortising, chisel, hammer, Phillips screwdriver and pencil.

1. Drill ~~3/8"~~ ^{13/16"} dia. hole 1-3/4" deep (A) in center of edge of door approximately 39" from bottom of door.
2. Insert catch in hole - mark and outline outside shape of plate. Remove catch - drill and mortise plate area 1/16" deep and secure.
3. Position and mark strike on door jamb or inside of cabinet to align with roller catch (curved surface facing out).
4. Mortise area 5/8" x 1-1/4" by 1/4" deep to accommodate inverted catch section of strike (B). Mortise shape of strike plate to 1/16" deep. Drill pilot holes with 1/16" drill bit and secure.



Turn to adjust spring compression.



CABINET
PULLS



CABINET
KNOBS



FLUSH
PULLS



BALL
CATCH

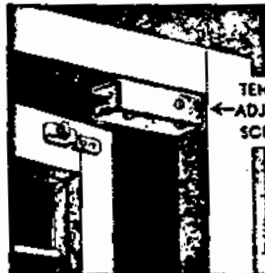


C335F3 ROLLER CATCH

MADE IN U.S.A.
© H.B. IVES, NEW HAVEN, CT 06508

Installation Instructions

A FEW OF MANY APPLICATIONS Used as Top Closer on Casement Windows



CASEMENT WINDOWS



CUPBOARD DOORS



CLOSET DOORS

On Single Casements apply the case to the upper corner of jamb. The tension adjusting screw must be next to the jamb (see illustration). Place template in notches on case and close the window. This marks position for center screw hole of strike, which is mounted on the sash. Be sure the hook end of strike is mounted toward the hinge side of the window.

On Double Casements the device is applied on the outer end of the active leaf in the same position as on Single Casements.

Other Applications

On cupboards, closets, screen doors, transoms, etc., the application is the same although the catch may be placed at head, sill, jamb, or under the shelf, as desired.

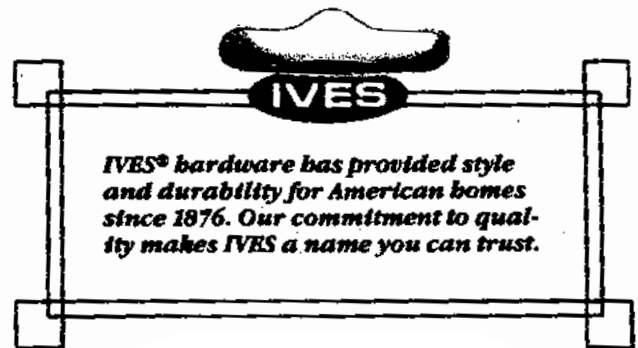
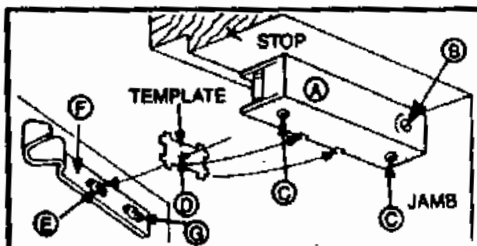
ADJUSTITE® CATCH

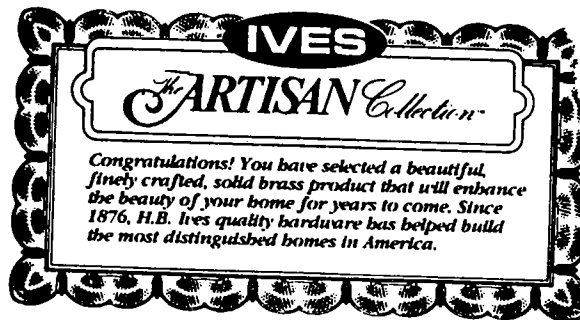
FOR USE ON CUPBOARDS, SMALL DOORS AND CASEMENT WINDOWS. FEATURES ADJUSTABLE TENSION.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, $\frac{1}{8}$ " drill bit, Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

1. Position catch (A) on top corner of jamb and edge of stop. Tension adjustment screw (B) must be next to jamb.
2. Mark, drill pilot holes at (C) and secure.
3. Place template in 4 front notches of catch with notch "D" facing outward.
4. Close door or window so that notch on template has marked position for the center screw (E) on strike.
5. Position strike (F) so the hook end is mounted toward the hinge side of the door. Mark, drill pilot holes in center of elongated holes (E & G) and secure.
6. To assure proper alignment of strike and catch, make any necessary left or right adjustment by use of elongated strike holes. To increase tension, turn adjustment screw in direction of arrow.





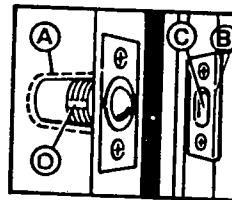
BALL CATCH

FOR USE ON CABINET, WARDROBE AND INTERIOR DOORS. PROVIDES AUTOMATIC, POSITIVE LATCHING AND FEATURES TENSION ADJUSTMENT.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 3/32" and 9/16" drill bits, chisel, hammer, Phillips screw-driver and pencil.

1. Position in center of door edge in desired location. Mark and drill 9/16" dia. hole 1" deep (A).
2. Position catch in hole — mark screw holes and shape of plate. Remove catch. Drill 3/32" pilot holes for screws and chisel out plate area 1/16" deep. Secure.
3. Locate strike as shown in (B) to align with ball catch (curved edge facing out). Mark screw holes and shape of strike.
4. Mortise out area 3/8" x 1/2" x 3/16" deep to accommodate inverted catch section of strike (C). Chisel shape of strike to 1/16" deep. Secure.
5. Adjust ball clearance by turning threaded area (D).



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



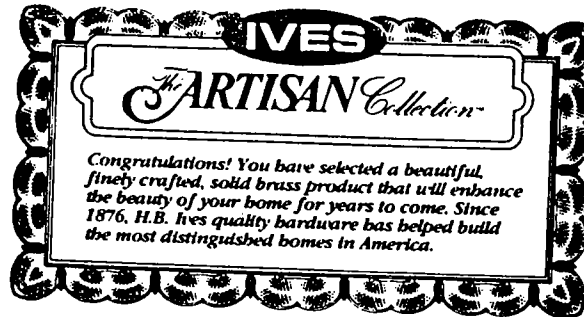
COAT &
HAT HOOKS



DOOR
BOLTS



BALL CATCH C345 B3 BRT
MADE IN U.S.A.



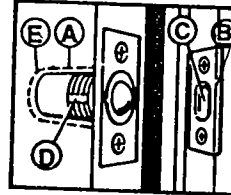
BALL CATCH

FOR USE ON INTERIOR DOORS, INSTALLS IN DOOR OR JAMB. FEATURES DUAL ADJUSTMENT FOR DOOR CLEARANCE AND HOLDING STRENGTH.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, $\frac{1}{16}$ " drill bit, $\frac{3}{4}$ " spade bit, chisel, hammer, Phillips screwdriver and pencil.

1. Position catch in center of door edge or jamb, approximately 39" from bottom of door. Mark and drill $\frac{3}{4}$ " dia. hole $1\frac{1}{2}$ " deep (A).
2. Position catch in hole - mark screw holes and shape of plate. Remove catch. Drill for screws and chisel plate area $\frac{1}{16}$ " deep. Secure with screws provided.
3. Locate strike as shown in (B) to align with ball catch (curved edge facing out). Mark screw holes and shape of strike.
4. Drill for screws and chisel strike area $\frac{1}{16}$ " deep. Mortise inverted catch section (C) of strike $\frac{1}{4}$ " deep. Secure with screws provided.
5. Adjust ball clearance (if necessary) by turning threaded area (D).
6. Adjust ball tension (if necessary) by turning at point (E).



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

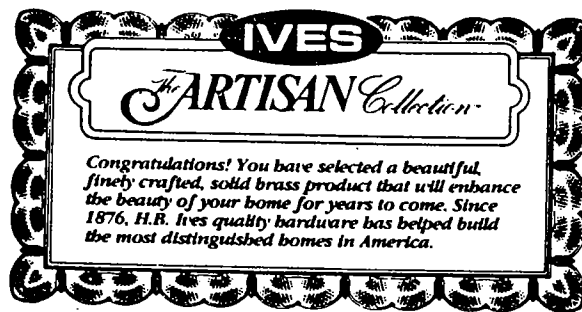


DOOR
BOLTS



BALL CATCH C346 B3 BRT

888-371-7331



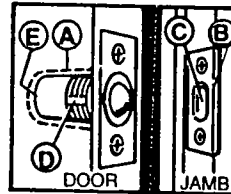
BALL CATCH

FOR USE ON INTERIOR DOORS. INSTALLS IN DOOR. FEATURES DUAL ADJUSTMENT FOR DOOR CLEARANCE AND HOLDING STRENGTH.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, $\frac{1}{8}$ " drill bit, $\frac{1}{4}$ " spade bit, chisel, hammer, Phillips screwdriver and pencil.

1. Position catch in center of door edge, approximately 39" from bottom of door. Mark and drill $\frac{1}{8}$ " diameter hole $\frac{1}{2}$ " deep (A).
2. Position catch in hole — mark screw holes and shape of plate. Remove catch. Drill for screws and chisel plate area $\frac{1}{16}$ " deep. Secure with screws provided.
3. Locate strike on jamb as shown in (B) to align with ball catch (curved edge facing out). Mark screw holes and shape of strike.
4. Drill for screws and chisel strike area $\frac{1}{16}$ " deep. Mortise inverted catch section (C) of strike $\frac{1}{4}$ " deep. Secure with screws provided.
5. Adjust ball clearance (if necessary) by turning threaded area (D).
6. Adjust ball tension (if necessary) by turning slotted nut at point (E).



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS



DOOR
BOLTS



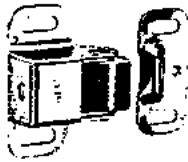
BALL CATCH C347B3 BRT

Template and Directions for Installing IVES PUSH LATCH No. 820

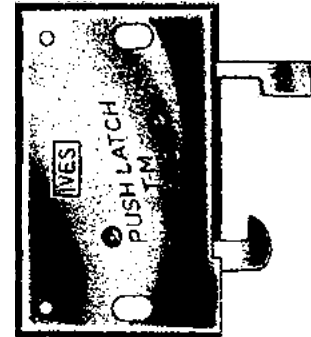
OTHER IVES PRODUCTS



MAGNETIC CATCHES



HEAVY DUTY
ROLLER CATCHES
FOR WARDROBE AND
INTERIOR DOORS



IVES PUSH LATCH NO. 820

CAN BE MOUNTED VERTICALLY OR HORIZONTALLY

TO MOUNT LATCH

1. For flush doors (Fig. 1 below), trim template to solid line indicated by arrow on template. For overlay and lip type doors (Fig. 2 and 3 below), trim template to dashed line indicated. To locate mounting screw holes, position paper template on mounting surface with trimmed edge flush with the inside surface of the door when door is in fully closed position.

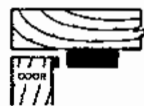
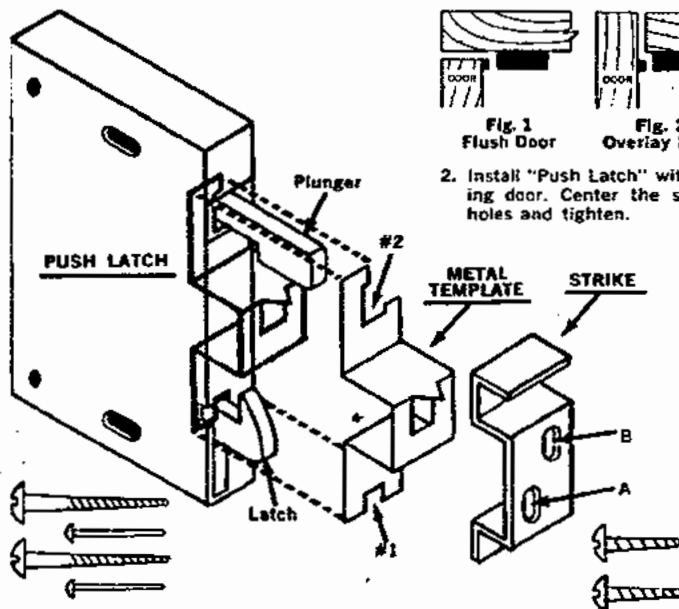


Fig. 1
Flush Door

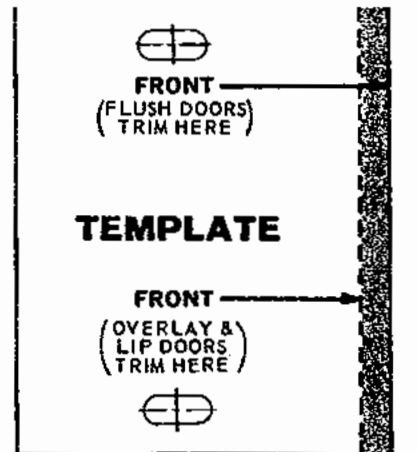


Fig. 2
Overlay Door



Fig. 3
Lip Door

2. Install "Push Latch" with latch and plunger facing door. Center the screws in the elongated holes and tighten.



Important: Install in proximity of touch area.

TO MOUNT STRIKE

1. Apply metal template to face of latch by depressing latch and engaging #2 slot in plunger. Release latch to engage slot #1, as illustrated. Close door and press against template to mark the proper position for screw hole "B" in strike. Open door and remove template.
2. Align strike and apply screw "B" centering in the elongated hole. Apply screw "A".

ADJUSTMENT

1. Check alignment of strike. Be sure latch is fully engaged in the strike (Fig. 4).
2. Adjust "Push Latch" for satisfactory operation.
3. Lock "Push Latch" in place with two escutcheon pins.



TEMPLATE DRAWING

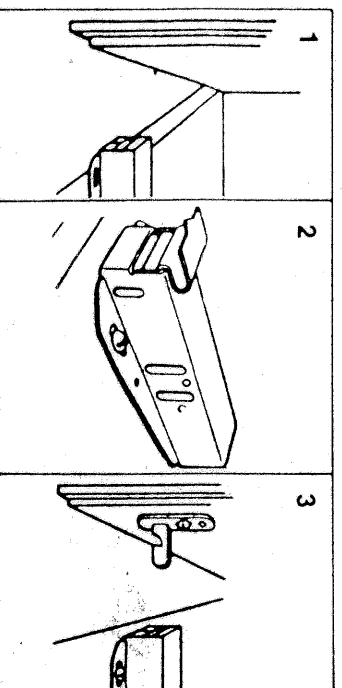
DWG # 2258
Rev A, new drawing #
10/5/99

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS FOR C821 TOUCH LATCH

1. Place the Touch Latch on the floor or shelf of the cupboard away from the door hinges, with the latch extending beyond the front edge of the floor or shelf.
Close the door gently, pushing the Touch Latch inward. Open the door and, where the Touch Latch rests, outline the elongated holes in pencil. Remove the Touch Latch and make screw holes in the rear radius of the pencil outlines. Replace the Touch Latch and screw it down firmly with two of the screws provided, making certain that the two screws are in the center of the elongated holes.
2. Slip the pointed Marker over the upper front edge of the Touch Latch with the point uppermost. Close the door firmly against the point. Open the door and, where the point has marked the inside, make a screw hole. Fit the strike hook firmly to the door, with the hook downwards, and the screw in the center of the elongated hole. Remove the Marker.
If the instructions have been carefully followed, the door should close leaving a clearance of about $\frac{3}{8}$ in. between door and cupboard. If not, adjust the Touch Latch as follows:
 - (a) if the door fails to catch, slacken the two screws holding the latch and move it outwards slightly.
 - (b) If the clearance is too great, slacken the screws and move the latch inwards.
3. When no further adjustment is necessary, set the position of the Touch Latch by driving the pins provided through the small holes in the latch and install the additional screw in the strike hook.

OPTIONAL INSTALLATIONS

Though most easily installed on the floor or shelf of the cupboard, it may sometimes be more convenient to install the Touch Latch on the side of the cupboard or under a shelf. Whatever the position, the latch will operate perfectly. The important thing to remember for an optional installation is to maintain the same distance from door to mounting location. Follow steps 1 through 3 above.



Printed in U.S.A.

Made in Taiwan

IVES

A Division of LEIGH PRODUCTS, INC

New Haven, Conn. 06508

IVES

821 TOUCH LATCH

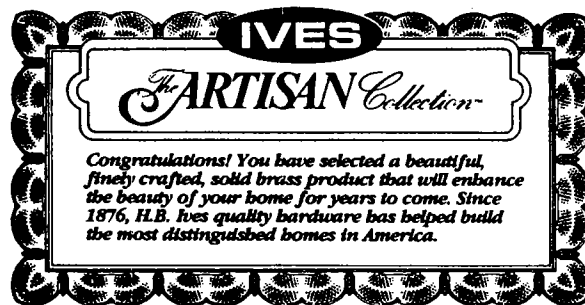
TEMPLATE NO. HB-821-68

THE H. B. IVES CO.

DRAWN BY: F J H

DATE: 10-15-84

P.O. BOX 1887, NEW HAVEN, CONN. 06508



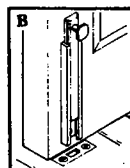
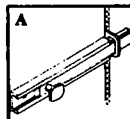
MODERN SURFACE BOLT

FOR USE ON ALL DOORS INCLUDING DOUBLE DOORS AND CABINET DOORS. FEATURES: CONCEALED SCREWS, TWO STRIKES, AND MODERN DESIGN. PROVIDES ADDED SECURITY WITH DECORATIVE ACCENT.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, $\frac{7}{64}$ " drill bit for pilot holes, chisel, Phillips screwdriver, and pencil.

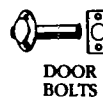
1. Place bolt in desired horizontal or vertical position flush with edge of door. Slide bolt to left, exposing right screw hole, drill and secure.
2. Slide bolt to right, exposing left hole, drill and secure.
3. To install universal strike - (Illustration A) align with bolt, outline, mortise, and secure.
4. To install mortise strike - (Illustration B) align with bolt and outline. Using drill and chisel mortise to depth of $\frac{7}{8}$ ". Secure with screws.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

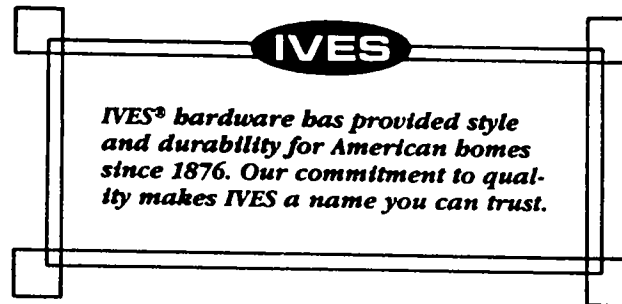
H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



MOD SURFACE BOLT 6" C40B3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A.



SURFACE BOLT
FOR USE ON DOORS FOR ADDED SECURITY. HAS JIMMY-RESISTANT FEATURE.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill $\frac{1}{8}$ " drill bit, Phillips screwdriver, chisel, hammer, awl, or pencil.

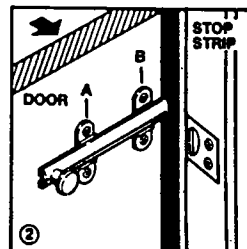
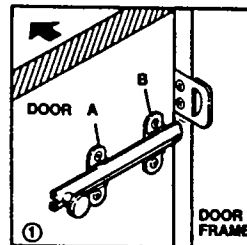
1. Push rear guide (A) away from bolt knob until it stops.
2. Place bolt in desired horizontal or vertical position while door is closed. Position front guide (B) $\frac{1}{4}$ " from edge of door, as shown. Mark, drill pilot holes and secure.

FOR UNIVERSAL STRIKE APPLICATION (Illustration 1):

3. Align strike with bolt. Outline shape of strike, mortise $\frac{1}{16}$ " in depth and secure.

FOR ANGLE STRIKE APPLICATION (Illustration 2):

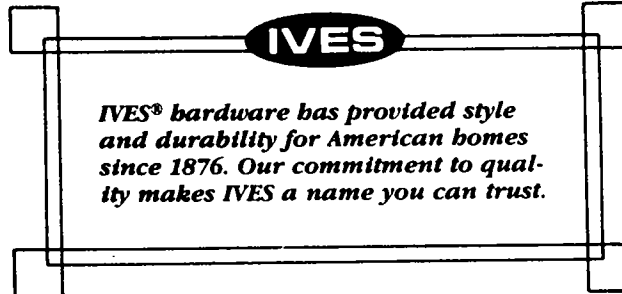
3. Align strike with bolt on door frame stop strip. Outline shape of strike and mortise $\frac{1}{16}$ " deep. Outline bolt hole, mortise $\frac{1}{16}$ " deep. Mark, drill pilot holes and secure.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



SURFACE BOLT 6" C043F3 BRASS



SURFACE BOLT

FOR USE ON DOORS FOR ADDED SECURITY. HAS JIMMY-RESISTANT FEATURE.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill $\frac{1}{8}$ " drill bit, Phillips screwdriver, chisel, hammer, awl, or pencil.

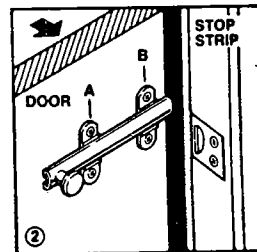
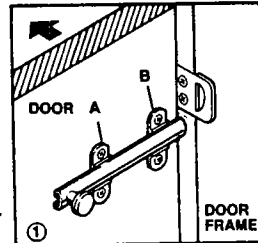
1. Push rear guide (A) away from bolt knob until it stops.
2. Place bolt in desired horizontal or vertical position while door is closed. Position front guide (B) $\frac{1}{4}$ " from edge of door, as shown. Mark, drill pilot holes and secure.

FOR UNIVERSAL STRIKE APPLICATION (Illustration 1):

3. Align strike with bolt. Outline shape of strike, mortise $\frac{1}{16}$ " in depth and secure.

FOR ANGLE STRIKE APPLICATION (Illustration 2):

3. Align strike with bolt on door frame stop strip. Outline shape of strike and mortise $\frac{1}{16}$ " deep. Outline bolt hole, mortise $\frac{1}{16}$ " deep. Mark, drill pilot holes and secure.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



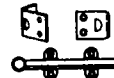
WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS



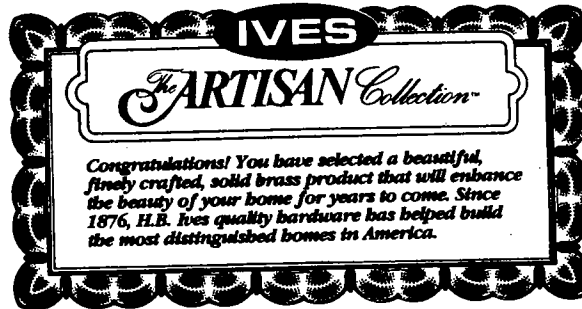
DOOR
BOLTS



SURFACE BOLT 6 IN C43F3 BRASS
MADE IN U.S.A.

054 DUTCH
DOOR BOLT

888-371-7331



DUTCH DOOR BOLT

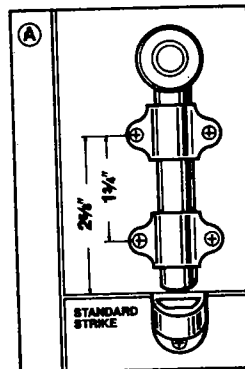
FOR USE ON DUTCH DOORS, OR STANDARD EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR DOORS. Provides added security with a decorative accent.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 7/64" drill bit for pilot holes, small chisel, Phillips screwdriver and pencil.

FOR DUTCH DOOR APPLICATION -

1. Position bolt approximately 2" - 3" from edge of door. Using dimensions in illustration (A) mark, drill and secure.
2. Position standard strike at top of bottom door aligned with bolt. Trace bottom portion of strike (section with 2 screw holes). Mortise this area ONLY - to depth of 1/8". Position strike, mark, drill and secure.



FOR STANDARD DOOR APPLICATION -

1. Mount bolt at top of door following instructions above #1.
2. Position universal strike to align with bolt on upper door jamb as shown in illustration (B). Mark, drill and secure.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



SURFACE BOLTS



DUTCH DOOR BOLTS



DUTCH DOOR QUADRANT

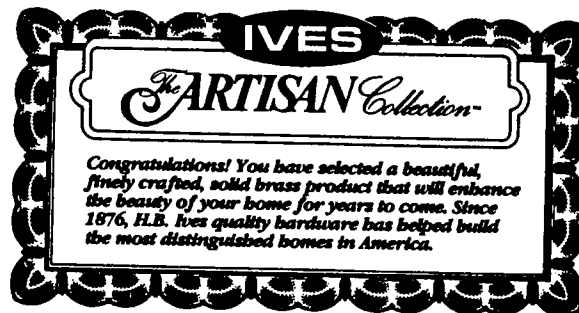


DELUXE SURFACE BOLTS



DUTCH DOOR BOLT C054 MB3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A.



DUTCH DOOR BOLT

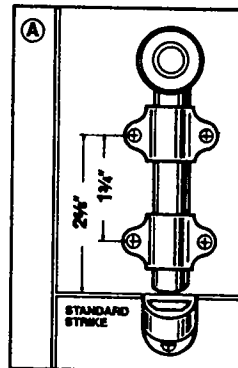
FOR USE ON DUTCH DOORS, OR STANDARD EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR DOORS. Provides added security with a decorative accent.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 7/64" drill bit for pilot holes, small chisel, Phillips screwdriver and pencil.

FOR DUTCH DOOR APPLICATION -

1. Position bolt approximately 2" - 3" from edge of door. Using dimensions in illustration (A) mark, drill and secure.
2. Position standard strike at top of bottom door aligned with bolt. Trace bottom portion of strike (section with 2 screw holes). Mortise this area ONLY - to depth of 1/8" Position strike, mark, drill and secure.



FOR STANDARD DOOR APPLICATION -

1. Mount bolt at top of door following instructions above #1.
2. Position universal strike to align with bolt on upper door jamb as shown in illustration (B). Mark, drill and secure.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



SURFACE BOLTS



DUTCH DOOR BOLTS



DUTCH DOOR QUADRANT



DELUXE SURFACE BOLTS



DUTCH DOOR BOLT C55 B3 BRT

Installation Instructions

DUTCH DOOR QUADRANT

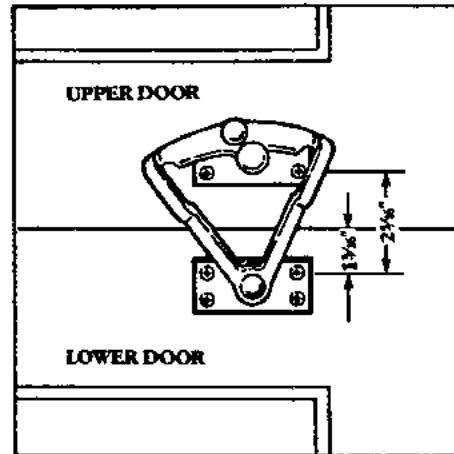
FOR USE ON DUTCH DOORS. Provides easy, positive latching of doors. Holds its position — Heavy spring washer provides constant tension. NON-HANDED Quadrant may be installed on either left or right hand opening doors.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED Drill, 1/8" drill bit for pilot holes, Phillips screwdriver and pencil.

1. Position Quadrant (as shown in illustration) and measure 1-3/16" down from point where doors meet. Mark screw holes of Quadrant plate, drill and secure.
2. Measure up vertically 2-5/16" from center of top screw holes of Quadrant plate and mark centers of bottom screw holes of knob plate.
3. Holding knob plate in place, swing Quadrant into lock position and check alignment. Drill and secure.

NOTE: When door is locked, it is important that top section of door be locked to side jamb for added security. Recommended use of IVES C-054 OR C55 DUTCH DOOR BOLTS.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



SURFACE BOLTS



DUTCH DOOR BOLTS

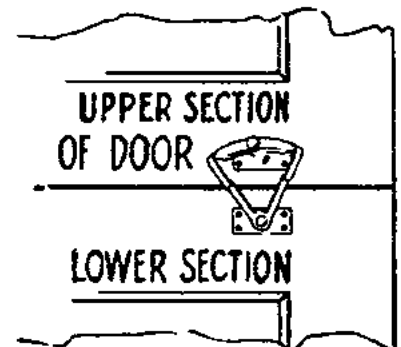


DUTCH DOOR QUADRANT

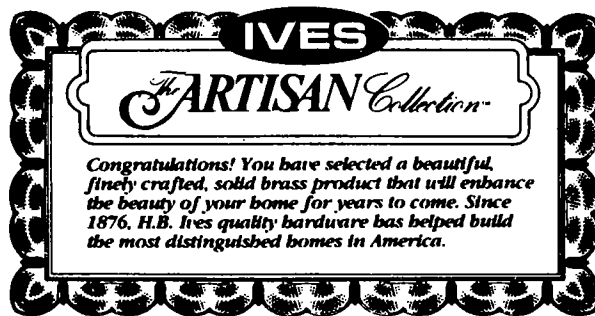


DELUXE SURFACE BOLTS

This illustration shows the Ives non-handed Dutch Door Quadrant properly applied. When the door is locked it is important that the top section be locked to the side jamb with a suitable dead bolt for added security and to prevent undue stress on the Quadrant.



P.N. 127972



SECURITY BOLT

FOR USE ON INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR DOORS FOR ADDED SECURITY.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 5/16" and 1/16" drill bits, chisel, hammer and Phillips screwdriver.

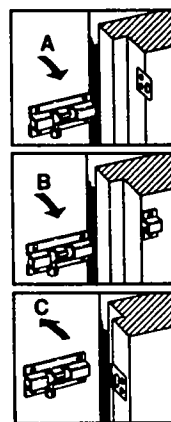
1. Position bolt flush with edge of door approximately 48" from bottom of door, and mark. For angle strike installation (C), position bolt approx. 1/16" between bolt and door jamb.

2. Mark, drill (with 1/16" drill bit) and secure bolt.

For rim strike application (A) — Align with bolt, mark shape of strike and mortise to 1/16" in depth and secure.

For surface strike application (B) — Align with bolt, mark, drill and secure.

For angle strike application (C) — Align with bolt, mark shape of strike and mortise to 1/16" deep in stop strip. Mark 3 hole centers. Drill bolt hole 5/16" dia. x 7/16" deep and secure.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

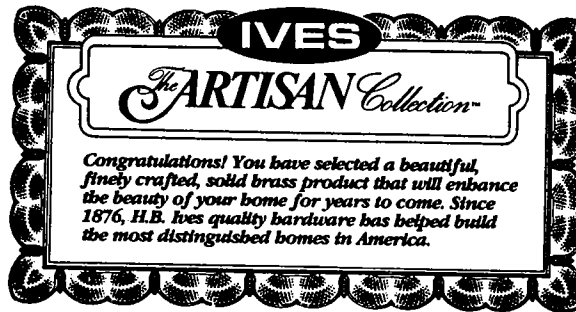


DOOR
BOLTS



SECURITY-BOLT C87 B3 BMT

MADE IN U.S.A.



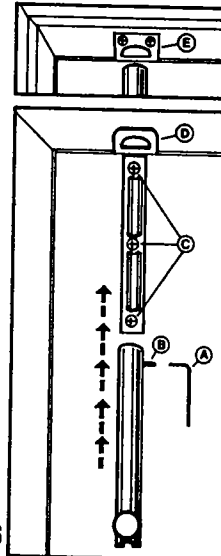
SURFACE BOLT

FOR USE ON STANDARD DOORS AND DOUBLE DOORS. PROVIDES POSITIVE LATCHING AND ADDED SECURITY. FEATURES FULLY CONCEALED, THREE SCREW INSTALLATION.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/8" drill bit for pilot holes, small chisel, Phillips screwdriver, pencil, and hex key wrench (included with package).

1. FOR VERTICAL APPLICATION - Using hex key wrench (A) unscrew stop screw (B). Slide upper section of bolt off bottom section.
2. Place bottom section of bolt approx. 2" - 3" from edge of door - flush with top of door. Mark (C), drill and secure.
3. Slide top section over bottom section and tighten stop screw (B).
4. Universal strike application (D) - Align strike with bolt. Mark, drill and secure.
5. Angle strike application (E) - Align strike on door jamb stop strip as shown in illustration. Mark opening and screw holes. Using drill and small chisel, mortise opening to approx. 1" deep. Secure strike.
1. FOR HORIZONTAL APPLICATION - Follow same instructions as above after placing bolt in desired position.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



SURFACE BOLTS



DUTCH DOOR BOLTS



DUTCH DOOR QUADRANT

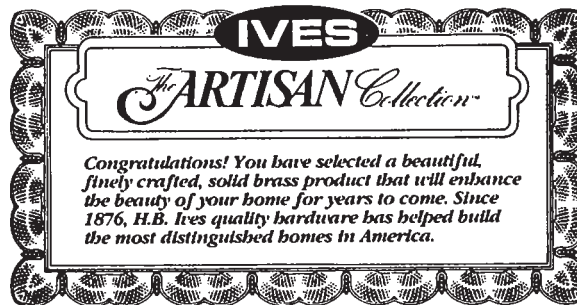


DELUXE SURFACE BOLTS



SURFACE BOLT 6" C144 B3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A.



DELUXE SURFACE BOLT

FOR USE ON EXTERIOR OR INTERIOR DOORS FOR
ADDED SECURITY WITH A DECORATIVE ACCENT.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

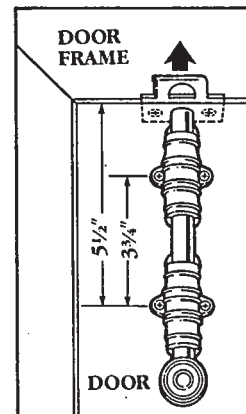
TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver, small chisel, drill, 3/32" drill bit for pilot holes and pencil.

FOR VERTICAL APPLICATION —

1. Position approximately 2" to 3" from door edge at top of door (as shown). Mark, drill and secure in place using measurements in illustration.
2. Position strike on door frame to align with bolt. Mark shape of strike. Mortise area to 1/16" and secure.

FOR HORIZONTAL APPLICATION —

1. Position at desired height, mark using same measurements as shown in illustration, drill and secure.
2. Follow instructions in #2 above to apply strike.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



SURFACE
BOLTS



DUTCH
DOOR BOLTS



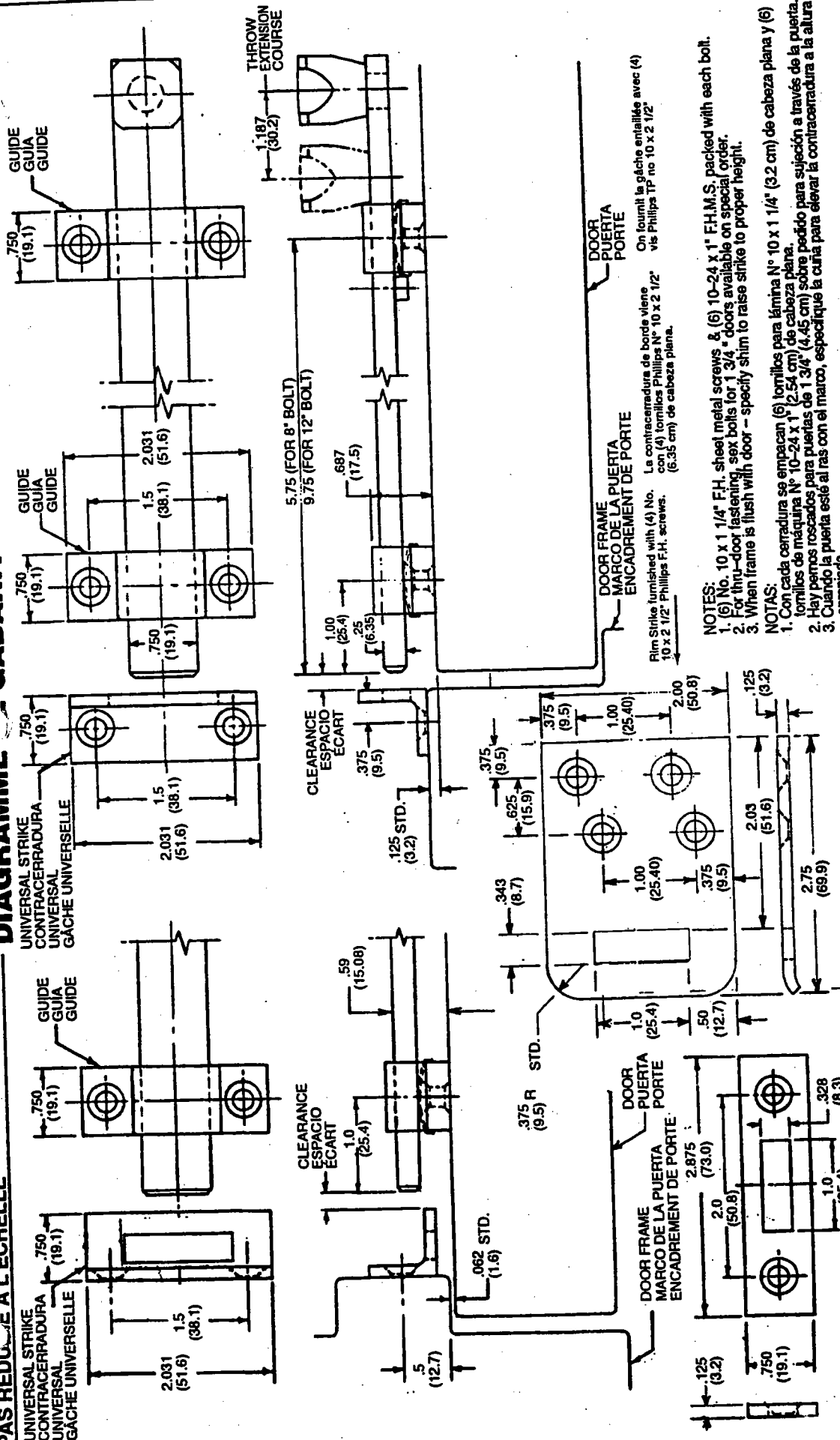
DUTCH DOOR
QUADRANT



DELUXE
SURFACE BOLTS

DO NOT SC
NO CONVI
NE PAS RÉDU

PLAN GABARIT



NOTES: 10 x 1 1/4" F.H. sheet metal screws & (6) 10-24 x 1" F.H.M.S. packed with each bolt.
1. (6) No. 10 x 1 1/4" F.H. sheet metal screws & (6) 10-24 x 1" F.H.M.S. packed with each bolt.
2. For thru-door fastening, sex bolts for 1 3/4" doors available on special order.
3. For thru-door fastening, sex bolts for 1 3/4" doors available on special order.
4. For thru-door fastening, sex bolts for 1 3/4" doors available on special order.
5. For thru-door fastening, sex bolts for 1 3/4" doors available on special order.
6. For thru-door fastening, sex bolts for 1 3/4" doors available on special order.
7. For thru-door fastening, sex bolts for 1 3/4" doors available on special order.
8. For thru-door fastening, sex bolts for 1 3/4" doors available on special order.
9. For thru-door fastening, sex bolts for 1 3/4" doors available on special order.
10. For thru-door fastening, sex bolts for 1 3/4" doors available on special order.

NOTAS:

1. Con cada cerradura se empuñan (6) tornillos para lámina N° 10 x 1 1/4" (3,2 cm) de cabeza plana y (6) tornillos de máquina N° 10-24 x 1" (2,54 cm) de cabeza plana.
2. Hay pernos roscados para puertas de 1 3/4" (4,45 cm) sobre pedío para sujeción a través de la puerta.
3. Cuando la puerta este al ras con el marco, especifique la cuña para elevar la contracerradura a la altura apropiada.

NOTES:

1. (6) vis pour tôle no 10 x 1 1/4" TP et (6) VMTP 10-24 x 1" emballés avec chaque boulon.
2. (6) vis pour tôle no 10 x 1 1/4" TP et (6) VMTP 10-24 x 1" sont disponibles par commande spéciale.
3. Lors de l'installation part en part - des filets pour les portes 1 3/4" (44,5) sont disponibles par commande spéciale.
4. Lorsque le cadre est au même niveau que la porte, spécifier la cale pour soulever la gâche à la hauteur voulue.

**RIM STRIKE
CONTRACERRADURA DE BORDE
GÂCHE ENTAILÉE**

**MORTISE STRIKE
CONTRACERRADURA DE ESCOPLADO
GÂCHE À MORTAISE**

SEVEN

NO 153 SLIBFACE BOLT (UL LISTED)

TEMPLATE NO. HB-GR453-126

DRAWN BY: WBI	DATE: 11-21-73
---------------	----------------

H.B. IVES
A HARROW COMPANY
PO BOX 1987, NEW HAVEN, CONN 06508

**TEMPLATO AWING
PLA ALLA
DIAGRAMME E GABARIT**



IVES

No 0454 SURFACE BOLT

H.B. IVES
A HARROW COMPANY
PO BOX 1887 NEW HAVEN, CONN 06508

TEMPI ATE NO. HB-GR0454-127

DRAWN BY: J.P. DATE: 4-21-75

IVES

IVES® hardware has provided style and durability for American homes since 1876. Our commitment to quality makes IVES a name you can trust.

SECURITY SURFACE BOLT

FOR USE ON DOORS FOR HEAVY DUTY SECURITY.
HAS JIMMY-RESISTANT FEATURE.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

FOR WOOD DOOR AND FRAME APPLICATION

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, $\frac{1}{32}$ " drill bit, Phillips screwdriver, chisel, hammer, awl or pencil.

1. Push rear guide (A) away from bolt knob (B) until it stops.
2. Place bolt in desired vertical or horizontal location while door is closed. Position front guide (C) 1" from edge of door, as shown. Mark, drill pilot holes and secure.

FOR UNIVERSAL STRIKE APPLICATION (Illustration 2):

3. Align strike with bolt on header of door frame. Mark, drill pilot holes and secure.

Note: Use $\frac{1}{8}$ " shim (provided) under strike when door is flush with frame.

FOR MORTISE STRIKE APPLICATION (Illustration 2):

3. Align strike with bolt on door frame stop strip. Outline shape of strike and mortise $\frac{1}{8}$ " deep. Outline bolt hole and mortise $1\frac{1}{2}$ " deep. Mark, drill pilot holes and secure.

FOR METAL DOOR AND FRAME APPLICATION

TOOLS REQUIRED: # 25 Tap drill, 10-24 UNC tap for machine screws, Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

1. Push rear guide (A) away from bolt knob (B) until it stops.
2. Place bolt in desired vertical or horizontal location while door is closed. Position front guide (C) 1" from edge of door as shown. Mark, drill and tap. Secure with machine screws.

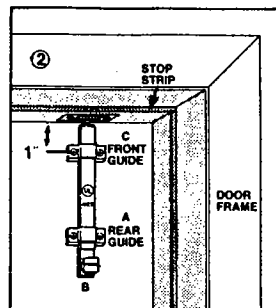
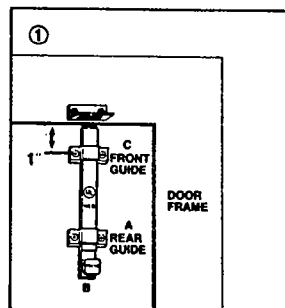
FOR UNIVERSAL STRIKE APPLICATION (Illustration 1):

3. Align strike with bolt on header frame. Mark, drill and tap. Secure with machine screws.

FOR MORTISE STRIKE APPLICATION (Illustration 2):

3. Align strike with bolt on door frame stop strip. Mount strike. Outline bolt hole and mortise $1\frac{1}{2}$ " deep. Drill, tap and secure with machine screws.

Note: TO RETRACT BOLT FROM LOCKED POSITION, PRESS DOWN ON BOLT KNOB AND PULL AWAY FROM STRIKE.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



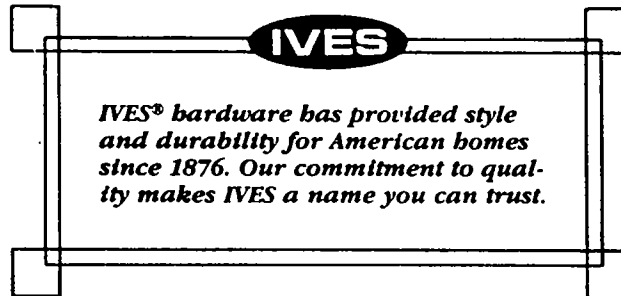
COAT &
HAT HOOKS



DOOR
BOLTS



SURFACE BOLT 8" C454F2C ZINC



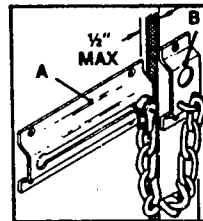
CHAIN DOOR GUARD

FOR USE ON INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR DOORS FOR ADDED SECURITY. FEATURES WELDED STEEL CHAIN.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, $\frac{1}{16}$ " drill bit, Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

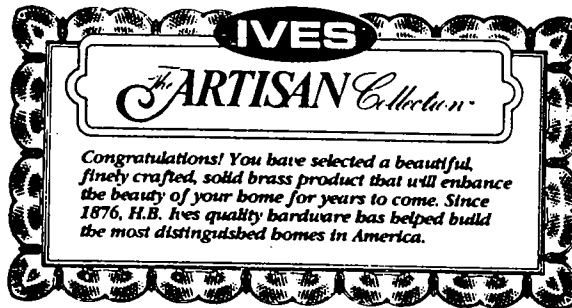
1. Position plate (A) approximately 52" from bottom of door. Mark, drill pilot holes, and secure.
2. Position chain holder (B) at same height as plate. Before securing chain holder, make sure distance between chain holder and plate is no more than $\frac{1}{2}$ ". Mark, drill pilot holes and secure.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



CHAIN DOOR GUARD C481F3 BRASS
MADE IN USA



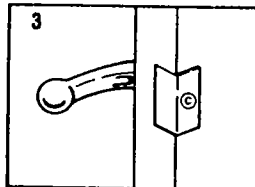
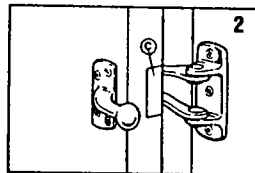
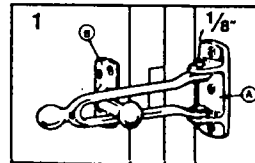
DOOR GUARD

FOR USE ON INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR DOORS AS ADDED SECURITY. SIMPLE TO OPERATE. DESIGNED TO PERMIT PARTIAL DOOR OPENING. BAR SWINGS AWAY 180° WHEN NOT IN USE. FEATURES EXCLUSIVE EDGE GUARD TO PREVENT MARRING OF DOOR.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/8" drill bit, Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

1. Position hinged bar plate (A) on door frame 1/8" from edge, approximately 52" from floor. Mark, drill and secure.
2. Position curved holder plate (B) on door 7/16" from edge of hinged bar plate (A). Check alignment by swinging bar over holder. Mark, drill and secure. (See illustration 1)
3. To place edge guard (optional), position bar so it contacts outside edge of door (See illustration 2). Place edge guard (C) between bar and door edge. Mark location.
4. Remove protective paper from adhesive backing on edge guard and press to door edge. (See illustration 3)



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



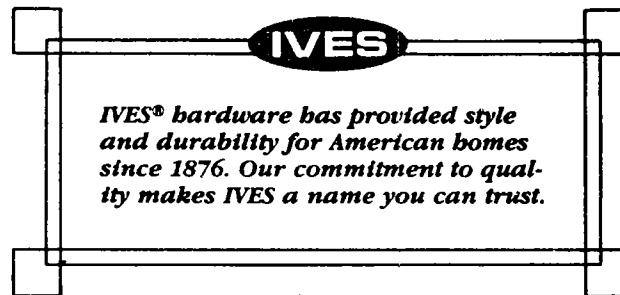
COAT &
HAT HOOKS



DOOR
BOLTS



DOOR GUARD C482B3 BRIGHT
MADE IN USA



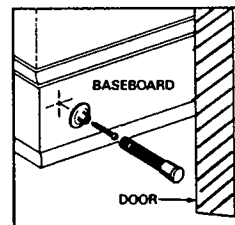
FLEXIBLE DOOR STOP

FOR USE ON WALLS TO STOP DOOR AND PREVENT DAMAGE TO WALL, DOOR AND DOOR KNOB. SHOCK ABSORBING RUBBER TIP.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

1. Locate stop in the center of baseboard and approximately 1" from door edge and mark.
2. Secure base with screw provided.
3. Attach flexible spring to base.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



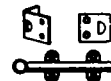
WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

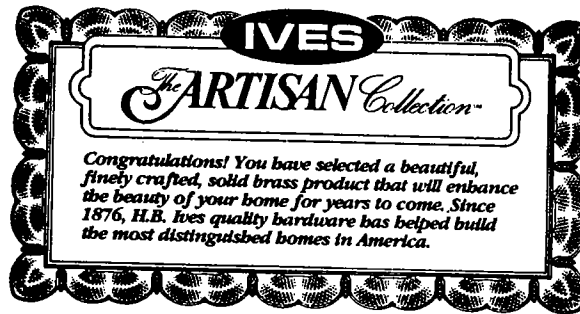


DOOR
BOLTS



FLEX DOOR STOP C060F3 BRASS

MADE IN U.S.A.



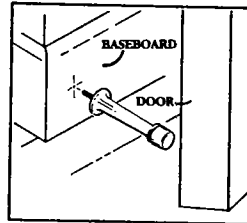
DOOR STOP

USE TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO WALLS AND DOORS.
SHOCK-ABSORBING RUBBER TIP.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Awl and adjustable wrench.

1. Mark desired position with awl
2. Cover stop with cloth to protect finish. Screw stop securely to wall/ baseboard with adjustable wrench.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

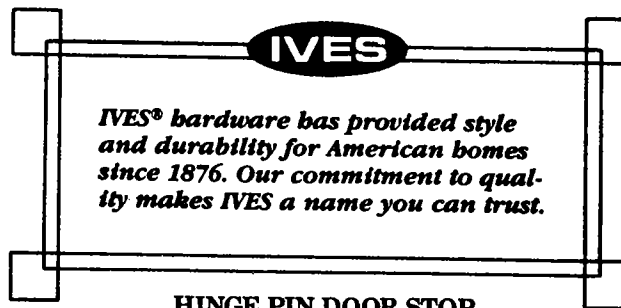


DOOR
BOLTS



DOOR STOP C61 MB3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A.



HINGE PIN DOOR STOP

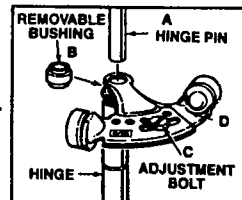
FOR USE ON REMOVABLE PIN-HINGED TYPE DOORS TO STOP DOOR AND PREVENT DAMAGE TO DOOR, WALL AND DOOR KNOB. FEATURES REMOVABLE BUSHING TO ACCOMMODATE LARGE HINGE PINS.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Regular screwdriver and hammer.

1. Using screwdriver and hammer, carefully remove pin (A) from hinge.
2. Position door stop on top of hinge and tap hinge pin (A) into hinge using hammer. If hinge pin (A) is too large, remove bushing (B) by loosening bolt (C); retighten.
3. To adjust for desired degree of opening, loosen adjustment bolt (C) and slide stop arm (D). Retighten bolt.

NOTE: Two hinge pin door stops are recommended per door.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

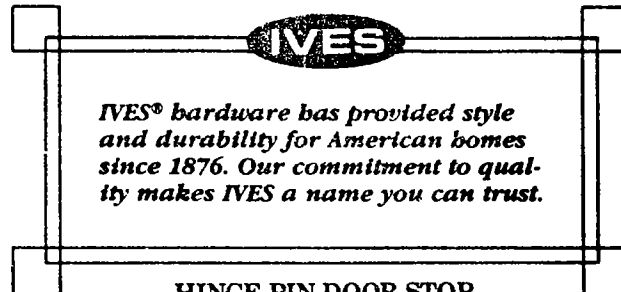


DOOR
BOLTS



HINGE PIN DOOR STOP C69F3 BRASS

MADE IN U.S.A.



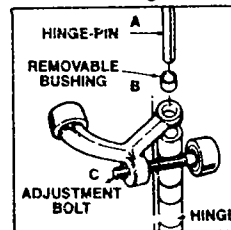
HINGE PIN DOOR STOP

FOR USE ON REMOVABLE PIN-HINGED TYPE DOORS TO STOP DOOR AND PREVENT DAMAGE TO DOOR, WALL AND DOOR KNOB. FEATURES EASY ASSEMBLY AND REMOVABLE BUSHING TO ACCOMMODATE VARIOUS SIZE HINGE PINS.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

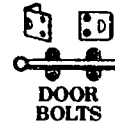
TOOLS REQUIRED: Regular screwdriver and hammer.

1. Assemble door stop by pressing rubber tips onto threaded and fixed door stop arms and screw together (See illustration).
2. Using screwdriver and hammer, carefully remove pin (A) from top hinge.
3. Position door stop on top of hinge with threaded arm facing door. Tap hinge pin (A) into hinge using hammer. If hinge pin (A) is too large, remove bushing (B).
4. Adjust stop for desired degree of opening by turning threaded arm (C).

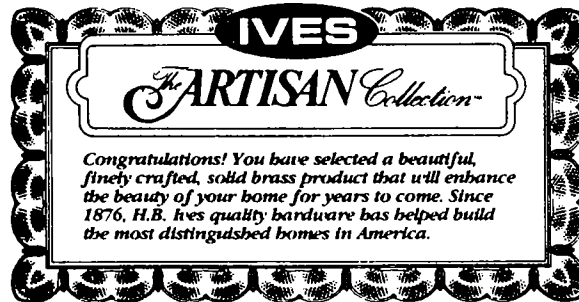


NOTE: Two hinge pin door stops are recommended per door.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



HINGE PIN DOOR STOP C70A3 BRASS
MADE IN USA



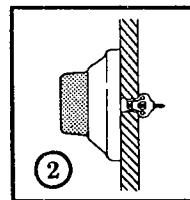
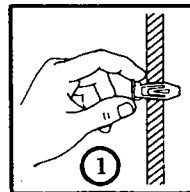
WALL DOOR STOP

FOR USE ON WALLS TO STOP DOOR AND PREVENT DAMAGE TO DOOR, WALL AND DOOR KNOB.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, $\frac{1}{16}$ " drill bit and Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

1. Swing door to wall until knob touches wall. Position wall stop between wall and knob. Holding wall stop in place, close door and mark screw hole (located in center of rubber unit) on wall.
2. Drill $\frac{1}{16}$ " hole through wall.
3. Insert plastic drywall anchor through hole and tap flush to wall. (See illustration 1)
4. Secure with screw. (See illustration 2)



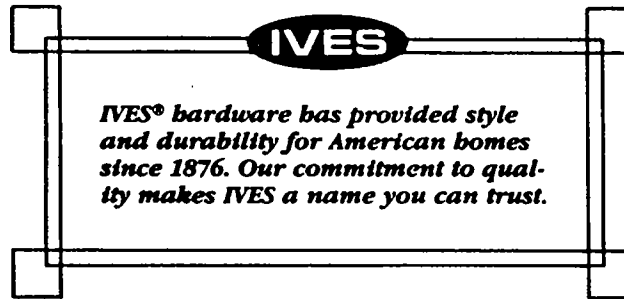
MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H. B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H. B. IVES



MADE IN U.S.A



WALL DOOR STOP (self-adhesive backing)

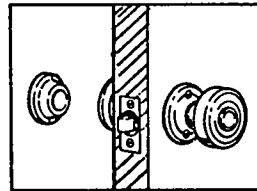
FOR USE ON SMOOTH, FLAT WALLS TO STOP DOOR AND PREVENT DAMAGE TO WALL, DOOR AND DOOR KNOB.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Pencil.

1. Apply at room temperature (approximately 60°F).
2. Clean surface, let dry.
3. Mark center point where door knob touches wall.
4. Remove protective backing, position in center of mark on wall and press firmly for good contact.

NOTE: Do not remove to reposition.



POCKET DEPTH
= .449

ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS



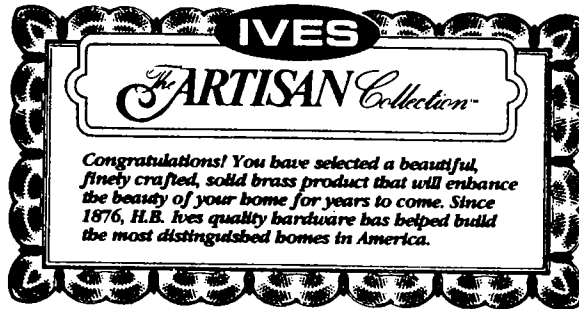
DOOR
BOLTS



0 44074 00749 7

WALL DOOR STOP C411 R-W
MADE IN CHINA

H. B. Ives, New Haven, CT. 06511



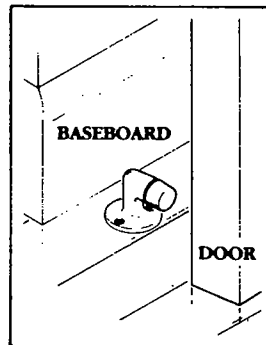
FLOOR DOOR STOP

FOR USE ON FLOOR TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO WALL OR DOOR.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 3/16" drill bit, adjustable wrench and pencil.

1. Locate stop in desired position on floor so door knob doesn't come in contact with wall.
2. Position, mark and drill.
3. Cover stop with cloth to protect finish. Screw stop securely to floor with adjustable wrench.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS



DOOR
BOLTS



FLOOR DOOR STOP C430 MB3 BRT

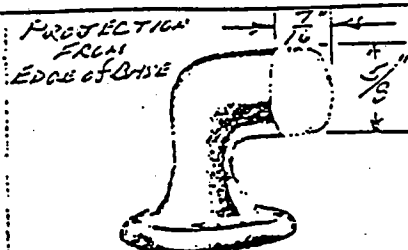
MADE IN U.S.A.

430 / 431

Floor DOOR STOPS

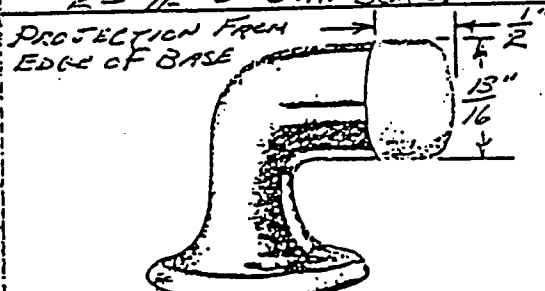


063



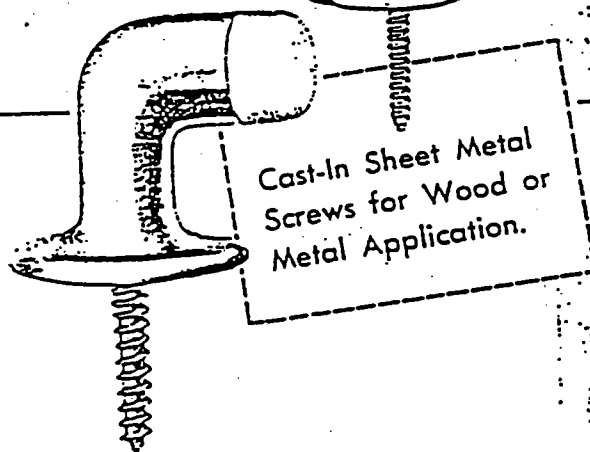
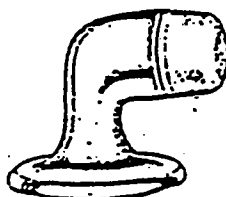
$R = \frac{3}{16}$ - 6 C.H. SCREWS

63



$R = \frac{3}{16}$ - 6 C.H. SCREWS

430



431

No. 063 DOOR STOP

Base diam.	Height	Wgt. per box
1 1/4"	1 1/4"	Brass-Bronze: 1 1/2 lbs. Alum.: 1 1/4 lbs.

Individually Poly-Bagged with screws, 10 per box, 30 boxes per shipping carton.

Conforms to Fed. Spec. Page VII.

SCREW HOLES CENTER TO CENTER 3/2"

No. 63 DOOR STOP

Base diam.	Height	Wgt. per box
1 1/4"	1 1/4"	Brass-Bronze: 2 1/4 lbs. Alum.: 2 1/4 lbs.

Individually Poly-Bagged with screws, 10 per box, 30 boxes per shipping carton.

SCREW HOLES CENTER TO CENTER 1 1/2"

No. 430 DOOR STOP

Base diam.	Height	Wgt. per box
1 1/4"	1 1/4"	Brass-Bronze: 1 1/2 lbs. Alum.: 1 1/4 lbs.

Individually Poly-Bagged, 10 per box, 30 boxes per shipping carton.

No. 431 DOOR STOP

Base diam.	Height	Wgt. per box
1 1/4"	1 1/4"	3 lbs.

Packed 10 per box

No. 063			No. 63			STANDARD FINISHES	No. 430			No. 431		
Cast Aluminum Machine Polished	Cast Aluminum Burnished	Cast Brass or Bronze Machine Polished	Cast Iron Burnished	Cast Brass or Bronze Machine Polished			Cast Aluminum Machine Polished	Cast Aluminum Burnished	Cast Brass or Bronze Machine Polished	Cast Iron Burnished	Cast Brass or Bronze Machine Polished	
063 A3	063 MB3	063 F3	063 MB3		Bright Brass		430 A3	430 MB3	431 F3	431 MB3		
063 A4	063 MB4	063 F4	063 MB4		Dull Brass		430 A4	430 MB4	431 F4	431 MB4		
063 A10	063 MB10	063 F10	063 MB10		Dull Bronze		430 A10	430 MB10	431 F10	431 MB10		
063 A14	.....	063 F14	.....		Bright Nickel		430 A14	.....	431 F14	.....		
063 A15	.....	063 F15	.....		Dull Nickel		430 A15	.....	431 F15	.....		
063 A19	063 MB19	063 F18A	063 MB19		Dead Black		430 A19	430 MB19	431 F18A	431 MB19		
063 A26	063 MB26	.....	063 MB26		Bright Chromium		430 A26	430 MB26	.....	431 MB26		
.....	063 MB26D	.....	063 MB26D		Dull Chromium		.....	430 MB26D	.....	431 MB26D		
063 MA26	.....	.....	.....		Anodized (Satin Finish)	430 MA26	.....	.....	.....	.....		
.....	063 A52	.....	.....		Natural Aluminum	.....	430 A52	.....	.....	.....		

IVES

IVES® hardware has provided style and durability for American homes since 1876. Our commitment to quality makes IVES a name you can trust.

FLOOR DOOR STOP

FOR USE ON WOOD OR CONCRETE FLOORS TO STOP DOOR AND PREVENT DAMAGE TO WALL, DOOR AND DOOR KNOB. FOR HEAVY DUTY DOORS UNDERCUT UP TO 2½".

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

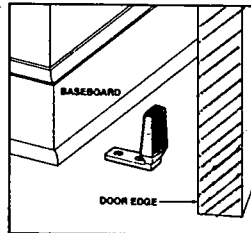
TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, ½" drill bit, Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

FOR WOOD FLOOR APPLICATION:

1. Locate stop approximately 1" in from door edge and 4" from wall.

Note: Leave enough distance to prevent door knob from striking wall.

2. Mark holes, drill and secure.



FOR CONCRETE FLOOR APPLICATION:

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, ⅝" carbide tip masonry bit, Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

1. Follow instruction 1 above.
2. Mark holes, drill, insert plastic anchors and secure.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



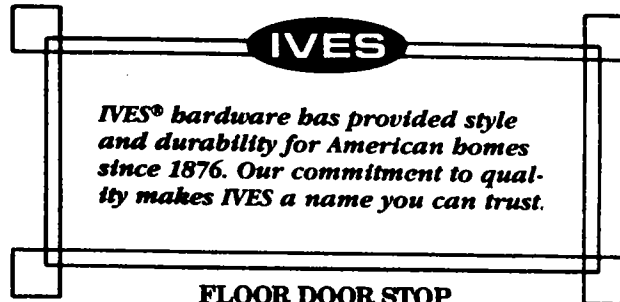
COAT &
HAT HOOKS



DOOR
BOLTS



FLOOR DOOR STOP C434F2C ZINC
MADE IN U.S.A.



FOR USE ON DOORS (UNDERCUT APPROXIMATELY $\frac{3}{4}$ ") TO STOP DOOR AND PREVENT DAMAGE TO WALL, DOOR AND DOOR KNOB.

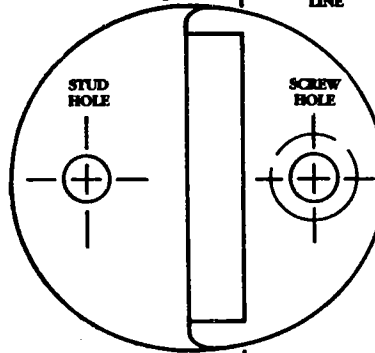
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, $\frac{3}{16}$ " and $\frac{1}{16}$ " drill bits, Phillips screwdriver, hammer, awl or pencil.

1. Open door into desired stop position.
2. Slide template under door and tape to floor.
3. Mark hole centers.
4. Drill stud hole approximately 1" deep with $\frac{3}{16}$ " drill bit. Drill screw hole 1" deep with $\frac{1}{16}$ " drill bit.
5. Insert plastic screw anchor and secure stop into position.

Note: Check product against template before installing.

← ALIGN DOOR ALONG THIS LINE



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



DOOR HOLDERS



DOOR STOPS



DOOR PULLS



PULL PLATES

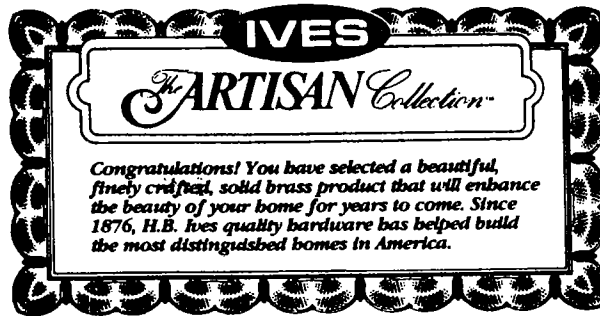


FLOOR DOOR STOP C436PA28 ALUM

MADE IN U.S.A.

H.B. Ives, New Haven, CT. 06511

9011-64-9
829-0552
Byce



FLOOR DOOR STOP

FOR USE ON FLOORS TO STOP DOOR AND PREVENT DAMAGE TO WALL, DOOR AND DOOR KNOB.

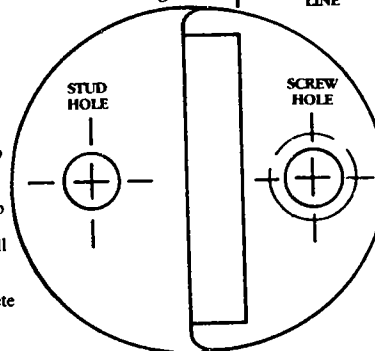
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, $\frac{1}{16}$ " and $\frac{3}{16}$ " drill bits, Phillips screwdriver, hammer, awl or pencil.

1. Open door into desired stop position.
2. Slide template under door and tape to floor.
3. Mark hole centers.
4. Drill stud hole approximately 1" deep with $\frac{3}{16}$ " drill bit. For wood floors, drill screw hole 1" deep with $\frac{3}{16}$ " drill bit. For concrete floors, drill screw hole 1" deep with $\frac{3}{16}$ " drill bit.
5. Secure stop into position. For concrete floors, insert plastic screw anchor before securing stop.

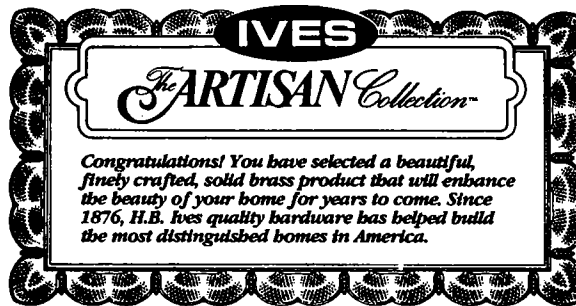
Note: Check product against template before installing.

← ALIGN DOOR ALONG THIS LINE



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES





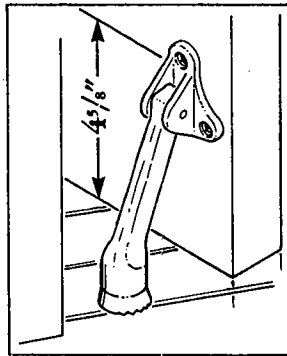
DOOR HOLDER

FOR USE ON ALL TYPES OF INTERIOR DOORS. EFFECTIVELY HOLDS DOOR OPEN IN ANY POSITION. RUGGED CONSTRUCTION FEATURES RESILIENT NON-MARRING TIP.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver, pencil and awl.

1. Position door holder near edge of door, with top screw hole $4\frac{5}{8}$ " above floor. (See illustration.)
2. Mark and secure.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



DOOR
HOLDERS



DOOR
STOPS



DOOR
PULLS



PULL
PLATES



DOOR HOLDER C455 MB3 BRT

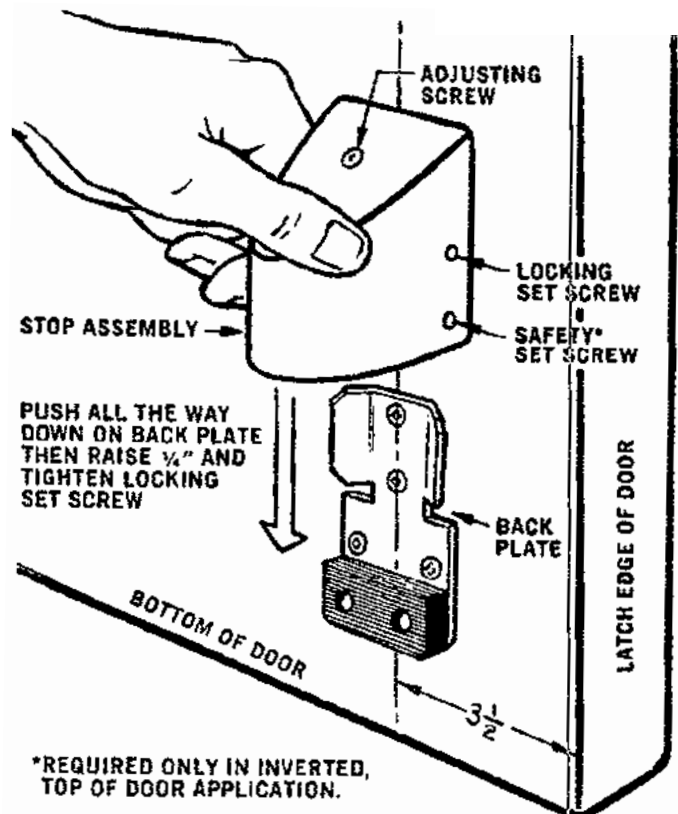
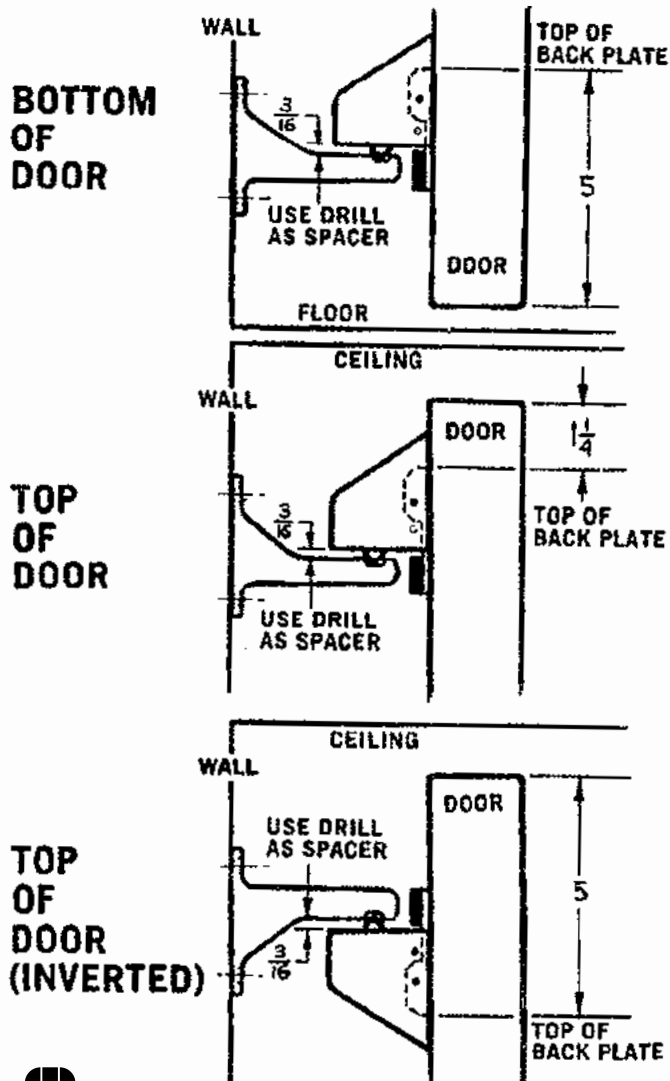
MADE IN U.S.A.

Installation Instructions

Wall Strike Applications bottom of door

NOTES: Reinforcing of metal doors recommended. Use sex bolts on metal doors not reinforced. Recommended mounting is stop on door. Remove and discard safety set screw except for inverted, top of door applications.

- 1: Mount back plate with centerline $3\frac{1}{4}"$ from latch edge of door and top of plate 5" from bottom of door, as indicated in illustrations at right and below. Locate screw holes by using back plate as template. Use #8 x 1" flat head sheet metal screws for wood doors, or #8-32 x $\frac{1}{2}"$ flat head machine screws for reinforced metal doors.
- 2: Place stop assembly on back plate and push it down on tapered legs, with locking set screw fully retracted. Then raise stop assembly approx. $\frac{1}{4}"$ (to provide adjustment) and lock in position with locking set screw.
- 3: Hold strike under stop assembly with roller fully engaged in slot. Move door so as to contact wall with strike. Locate strike screw holes, using strike as template.
- 4: Mount strike with four #12 x $1\frac{1}{4}"$ oval head screws.
- 5: Adjust stop assembly on back plate to $\frac{3}{16}"$ clearance between housing and strike as shown in illustration, using a $\frac{3}{16}"$ drill as spacer. Secure with locking set screw.
- 6: Holding power is adjusted by turning adjusting screw counter-clockwise to increase tension and clockwise to decrease tension. Further adjustment can be made by moving stop assembly up or down on back plate.



*REQUIRED ONLY IN INVERTED, TOP OF DOOR APPLICATION.

WALL STRIKE APPLICATIONS top of door

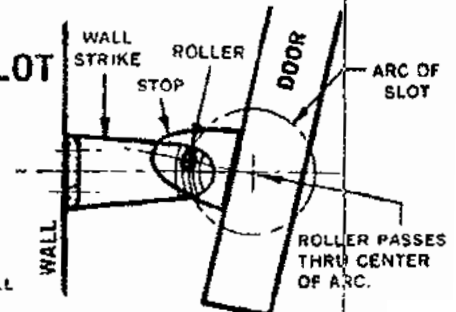
- 1: Mount back plate with centerline $3\frac{1}{4}"$ from latch edge of door and top of plate $1\frac{1}{4}"$ from top of door, as indicated in illustration at left. Locate screw holes by using back plate as template. Use #8 x 1" flat head sheet metal screws for wood doors, or #8-32 x $\frac{1}{2}"$ flat head machine screws for reinforced metal doors.
- 2: Follow instructions 2 through 6 as outlined above for No. 495 bottom of door application.

top of door (inverted)

- 1: Mount backplate (inverted, with rubber bumper at top) with centerline $3\frac{1}{4}"$ from latch edge of door and top of plate (inverted, see illustration) 5" from top of door. Locate screw holes, etc. as in instruction 1 above.
- 2: Place stop assembly on back plate and push it up on tapered legs, with locking set screw fully retracted. Then lower stop assembly approx. $\frac{1}{4}"$ (to provide adjustment) and lock in position with locking set screw. Secure safety set screw by turning until head is flush with housing. Screw then extends beyond dovetail of backplate and prevents stop assembly from falling when final adjustment is being made.
- 3: Hold strike in inverted position over stop assembly with roller fully engaged in slot. Follow instructions 3, 4, 5 & 6 at top of page.

USE OF ARCUATE SLOT

CURVED SLOT IN STRIKE PERMITS USE OF WALL STRIKE WHEN DOOR AND WALL ARE NOT PARALLEL.



IVES DOOR STOP AND HOLDERS

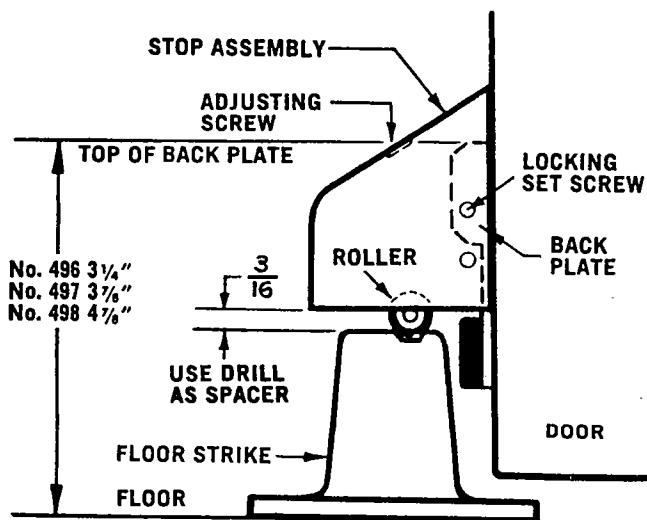
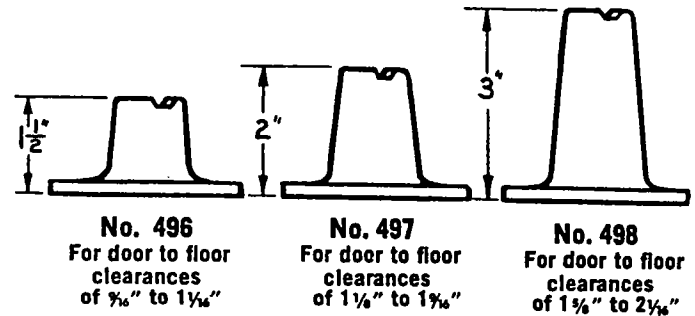
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS FLOOR STRIKE APPLICATIONS

No's. 496 - 497 - 498

NOTES: Reinforcing of metal doors recommended. Use sex bolts on metal doors not reinforced. Recommended mounting is stop on door. Remove and discard safety set screw.

1: Mount backplate with centerline $3\frac{1}{2}$ " from latch edge of door as shown in illustration on back of this sheet. Use chart below to determine distance from floor to top of back plate, depending on height of floor strike you are using.

2: Place stop assembly on back plate and push it down on tapered legs, with locking set screw fully retracted. Then raise stop assembly approx. $\frac{1}{4}$ " (to provide adjustment) and lock in position with locking set screw. (See illustration on back of this sheet).



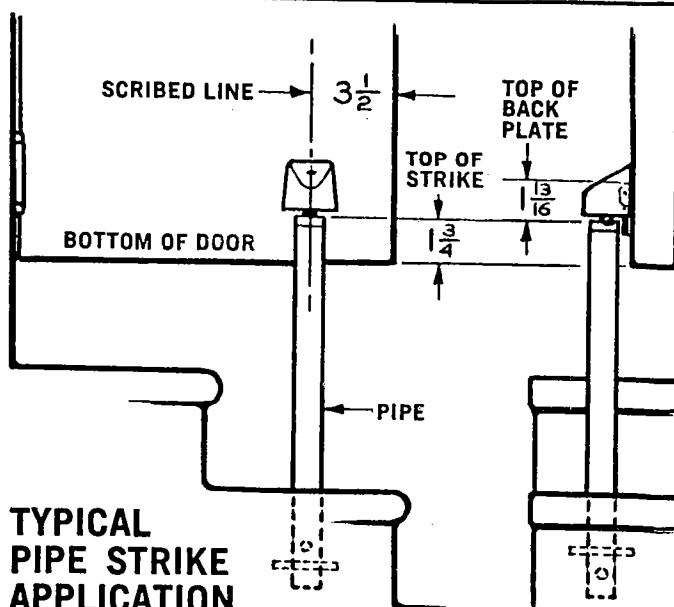
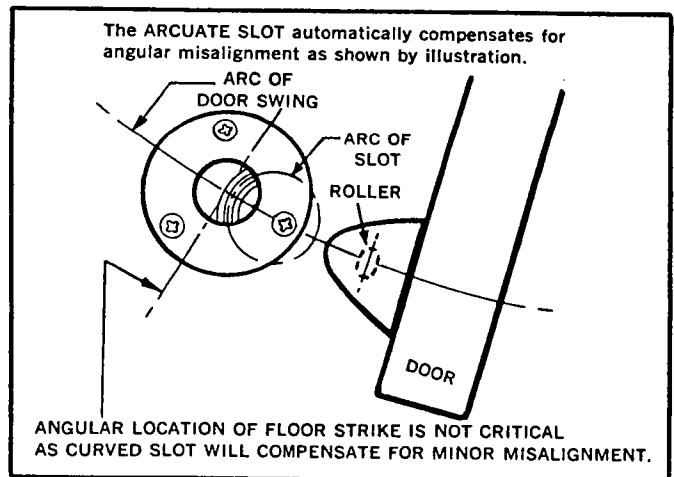
TYPICAL FLOOR STRIKE APPLICATION

3: Locate door in hold open position and place strike under stop assembly with roller fully engaged in slot. Position strike in reference to door as shown in diagram below. Use strike as template to locate screw holes.

4: Mount strike with three #12 x $1\frac{1}{4}$ " oval head sheet metal screws.

5: Adjust stop assembly on back plate to $\frac{3}{8}$ " clearance between housing and strike as shown in illustration at left. Use $\frac{3}{8}$ " drill as spacer. Secure with locking set screw.

6: Holding power is adjusted by turning adjusting screw counter-clockwise to increase tension and clockwise to decrease tension. Further adjustment can be made by moving stop assembly up or down on back plate.



TYPICAL PIPE STRIKE APPLICATION

PIPE STRIKE APPLICATION

No. 499

1: Scribe vertical line at bottom of door $3\frac{1}{2}$ " from latch edge
2: Position pipe strike so that top of strike is $1\frac{3}{4}$ " above the bottom of the door and centered on scribed line, as illustrated at left. Position strike in reference to door as shown in diagram above. (NOTE: Holes are provided in pipe for anchoring with nails.)

3: Mount back plate with centerline on vertical scribed line, $3\frac{1}{2}$ " from latch edge of door and top of back plate $1\frac{13}{16}$ " above top of pipe strike, as illustrated at left.

4: Place stop assembly on back plate and push it down on tapered legs, with locking set screw fully retracted. Then raise stop assembly approx. $\frac{1}{4}$ " (to provide adjustment) and lock in position with locking set screw.

5: To complete installation, follow instructions 5 and 6 above.

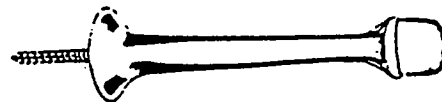


Base DOOR STOPS

No. 60 DOOR STOP

Projection Wgt. per box
3 3/4" Brass-Bronze Aluminum
 2 lbs. 3/4 lb.

Individually Poly-Bagged 10 per box.



60

No. 61 DOOR STOP

Projection Wgt. per box
3" Brass-Bronze Aluminum
 1 1/2 lbs. 1 lb.

Individually Poly-Bagged.

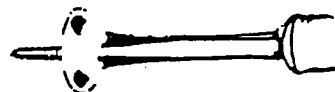
Brass-Bronze 10 per box, 30 boxes per shipping carton.
Aluminum 20 per box, 10 boxes per shipping carton.

Conforms to Fed. Spec. Refer to Page VII.

Cast-In Sheet Metal
Screws for Wood or
Metal Application.

REPLACEMENT
WHITE
RUBBER TIPS
AVAILABLE
No. SLRT-1

Packed 10 per Saddle
Labeled Poly-Bag. 10
Bags per Box.



61

No. 062 DOOR STOP

Projection Wgt. per box
2 1/2" Brass-Bronze Aluminum
 1 lb. 1 lb.

Individually Poly-Bagged.

Brass-Bronze 10 per box, 30 boxes per shipping carton.
Aluminum 20 per box, 10 boxes per shipping carton.

Conforms to Fed. Spec. Refer to Page VII.

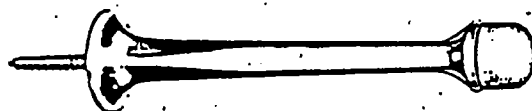


06

No. 62 DOOR STOP

Projection Wgt. per box
4 1/2" Brass-Bronze Aluminum
 2 1/4 lbs. 1 lb.

Individually Poly-Bagged 10 per box.

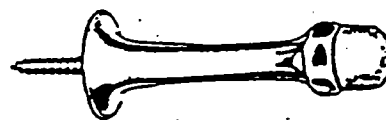


62

No. 64 DOOR STOP

Projection Wgt. per box
3 3/4" Brass-Bronze Aluminum
 2 1/4 lbs. 1 lb.

Individually Poly-Bagged 10 per box.



64

No. 60		No. 61		No. 062		STANDARD FINISHES	No. 62		No. 64	
Cast Aluminum Burnished	Cast Brass or Bronze Machine Polished	Cast Aluminum Burnished	Cast Brass or Bronze Machine Polished	Cast Aluminum Burnished	Cast Brass or Bronze Machine Polished		Cast Aluminum Burnished	Cast Brass or Bronze Machine Polished	Cast Aluminum Burnished	Cast Brass or Bronze Machine Polished
60 A3	60 MB3	61 A3	61 MB3	062 A3	062 MB3	Bright Brass	62 A3	62 MB3	64 A3	64 MB3
60 A4	60 MB4	61 A4	61 MB4	062 A4	062 MB4	Dull Brass	62 A4	62 MB4	64 A4	64 MB4
60 A10	60 MB10	61 A10	61 MB10	062 A10	062 MB10	Dull Bronze	62 A10	62 MB10	64 A10	64 MB10
60 A14	.....	61 A14	.....	062 A14	.....	Bright Nickel	62 A14	.....	64 A14	.....
60 A15	.....	61 A15	.....	062 A15	.....	Dull Nickel	62 A15	.....	64 A15	.....
60 A19	60 MB19	61 A19	61 MB19	062 A19	062 MB19	Dead Black	62 A19	62 MB19	64 A19	64 MB19
60 A26	60 MB26	61 A26	61 MB26	062 A26	062 MB26	Bright Chromium	62 A26	62 MB26	64 A26	64 MB26
.....	60 MB26D	.....	61 MB26D	.....	062 MB26D	Dull Chromium	.....	62 MB26D	.....	64 MB26D
60 A92	.....	61 A92	.....	062 A92	.....	Natural Aluminum	62 A92	.....	64 A92	.....

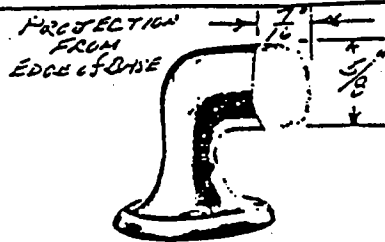
SPECIAL NOTE:

No. 61 Cast Aluminum Machine Polished, Anodized (Satin Finish)No. 61 MA28
No. 062 Cast Aluminum Machine Polished, Anodized (Satin Finish)No. 062 MA28
No. 64 Cast Aluminum Machine Polished, Anodized (Satin Finish)No. 64 MA28

Floor DOOR STOPS



063



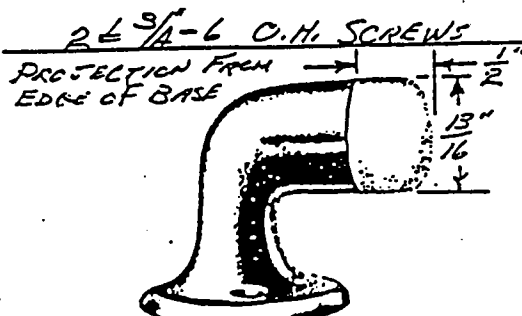
No. 063 DOOR STOP

Base diam.	Height	Wgt. per box	
1 1/4"	1 3/4"	Brass-Bronze	Alum.
		1 1/2 lbs.	3/4 lb.

Individually Poly-Bagged with screws, 10 per box, 30 boxes per shipping carton.

Conforms to Fed. Spec. Page VII.
SCREW HOLES CENTER TO CENTER 2 1/2"

63



2 1/4" - 6 O.H. SCREWS

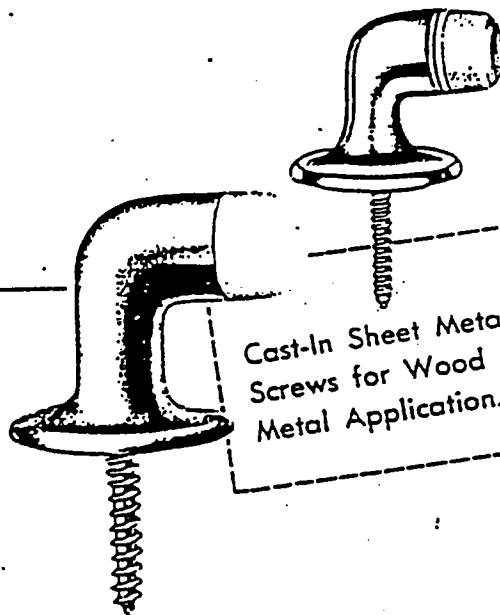
No. 63 DOOR STOP

Base diam.	Height	Wgt. per box	
1 1/4"	1 3/4"	2 1/4 lbs.	

Individually Poly-Bagged with screws, 10 per box.

SCREW HOLES CENTER TO CENTER 1 1/2"

430



No. 430 DOOR STOP

Base diam.	Height	Wgt. per box	
1 1/4"	1 3/4"	Brass-Bronze	Alum.
		1 1/2 lbs.	3/4 lb.

Individually Poly-Bagged, 10 per box, 30 boxes per shipping carton.

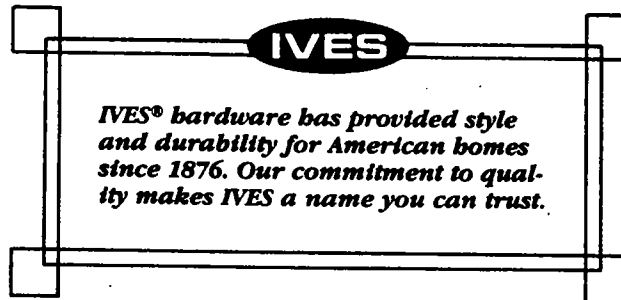
431

No. 431 DOOR STOP

Base diam.	Height	Wgt. per box	
1 1/4"	1 3/4"	3 lbs.	

Packed 10 per box.

No. 063		No. 63		STANDARD FINISHES	No. 430		No. 431	
Cast Aluminum Machine Polished	Cast Aluminum Burnished	Cast Brass or Bronze Machine Polished	Cast Iron Burnished		Cast Aluminum Machine Polished	Cast Aluminum Burnished	Cast Iron Burnished	Cast Brass or Bronze Machine Polished
063 A3	063 MB3	63 F3	63 MB3	Bright Brass	430 A3	430 MB3	431 F3	431 MB3
063 A4	063 MB4	63 F4	63 MB4	Dull Brass	430 A4	430 MB4	431 F4	431 MB4
063 A10	063 MB10	63 F10	63 MB10	Dull Bronze	430 A10	430 MB10	431 F10	431 MB10
063 A14	.....	63 F14	.....	Bright Nickel	430 A14	.....	431 F14	.....
063 A15	.....	63 F15	.....	Dull Nickel	430 A15	.....	431 F15	.....
063 A19	063 MB19	63 F18A	63 MB19	Dead Black	430 A19	430 MB19	431 F18A	431 MB19
063 A26	063 MB26	.....	63 MB26	Bright Chromium	430 A26	430 MB26	.....	431 MB26
063 MA2F	.....	.....	.....	Dull Chromium	.....	430 MB26D	.....	431 MB26D
063 A5	.....	.....	.....	Anodized (Satin Finish)	430 MA2F	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....	Natural Aluminum	.....	430 A5	.....	.....

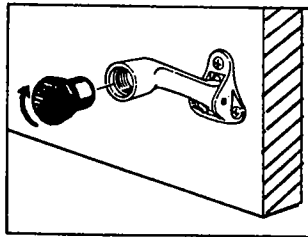


DOOR HOLDER TIP

FOR USE ON KICK-DOWN DOOR HOLDERS AS REPLACEMENT FOR LOST OR WORN TIPS.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

1. Moisten rubber tip.
2. Press and turn into door holder arm.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS



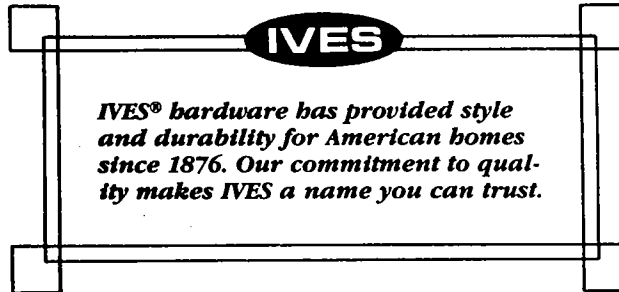
DOOR
BOLTS



DOOR HOLDER TIPS CHRT-4

MADE IN TAIWAN

0-99

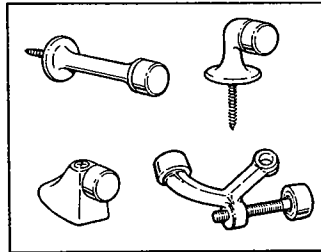


DOOR STOP TIPS

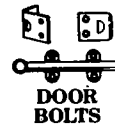
FOR USE ON DOOR STOPS AS REPLACEMENT FOR LOST OR WORN TIPS.

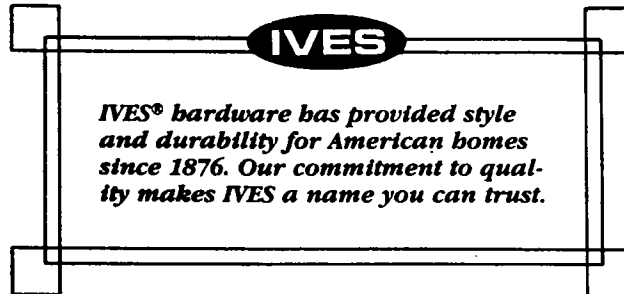
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

1. Remove worn tip.
2. Press new tip onto door stop end.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



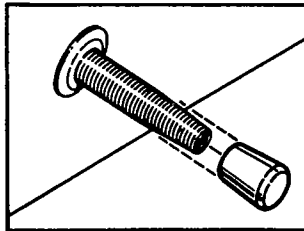


DOOR STOP TIPS

FOR USE ON FLEXIBLE TYPE DOOR STOPS AS REPLACEMENT FOR LOST OR WORN TIPS.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

1. Remove worn tip.
2. Press new tip onto door stop end.



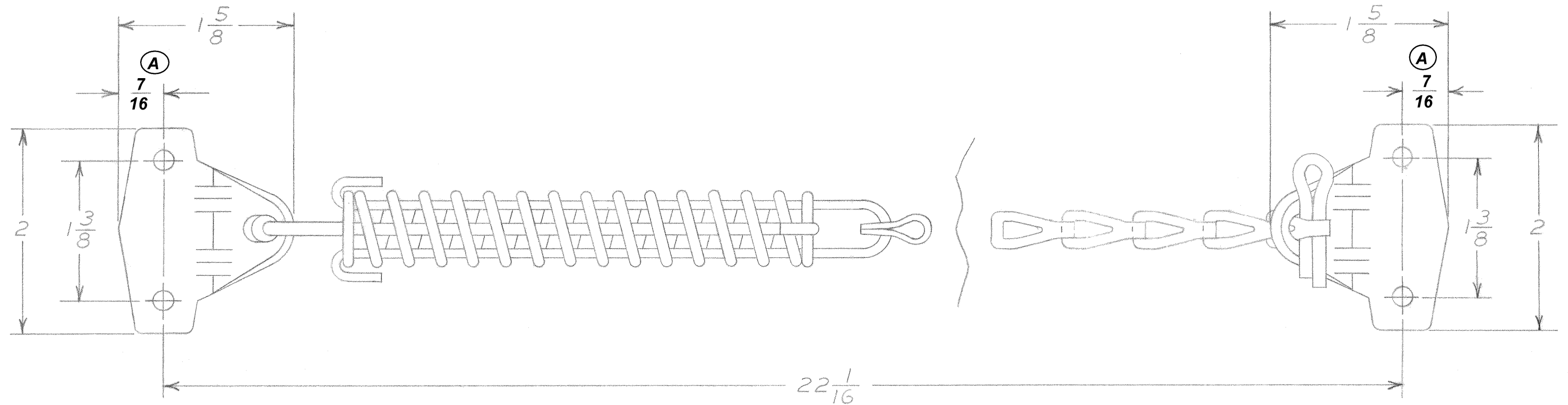
ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



DOOR STOP TIPS CSRT-6
MADE IN TAIWAN

TEMPLATE DRAWING

DWG. NO. 530A

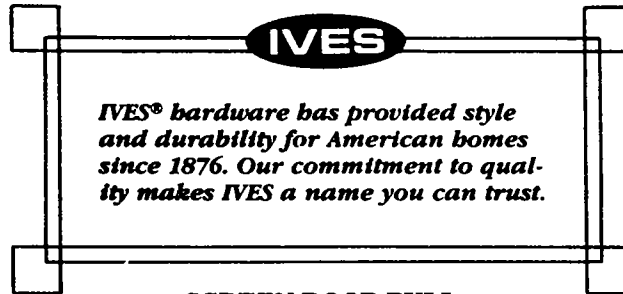


15 CRASH STOP

LETTER	CHANGE	DATE
A	7/16 WAS 1/2	11/1/02
B		
C		

R.C.K. 2-16-62 SCALE 1:1

IVES DIVISION
LEIGH PRODUCTS, INC.
P.O. BOX 1887, NEW HAVEN, CONN. 06508



SCREEN DOOR PULL

FOR USE ON WOOD SCREEN DOORS. MAY ALSO BE USED AS A PULL OR HANDLE ON DRAWERS AND CABINETS.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

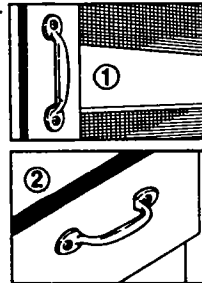
TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

FOR DOOR APPLICATION (Illustration 1):

1. Position in desired location and mark.
2. Secure with screws provided.

FOR DRAWER APPLICATION (Illustration 2):

1. Position in desired location and mark.
2. Secure with screws provided.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

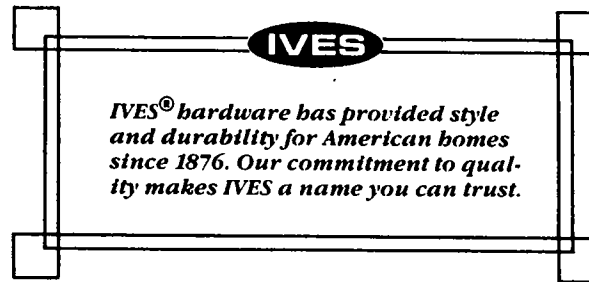


DOOR
BOLTS



SCREEN DOOR PULL C25A3 BRASS

MADE IN U.S.A.



MAIL SLOT SLEEVE NOS. C600, C602

FOR USE ON EXTERIOR DOOR OF HOMES, CONDOMINIUMS, APARTMENTS AND OFFICES. COVERS ROUGH EDGES OF CUTOUT ON SOLID OR HOLLOW DOORS AND PREVENTS MAIL FROM FALLING INTO HOLLOW CORE DOORS.

NO. C600 Fits IVES mail slots nos. 626, 627, 628, 629 or standard mail slots requiring a $7\frac{7}{16}$ " x $2\frac{9}{32}$ " cutout.

NO. C602 Fits IVES mail slots nos. 618, 619, 623, 624 or standard mail slots requiring an $8\frac{1}{16}$ " x $2\frac{3}{8}$ " cutout.

NOTE: Refer to Bar Code below for product number.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

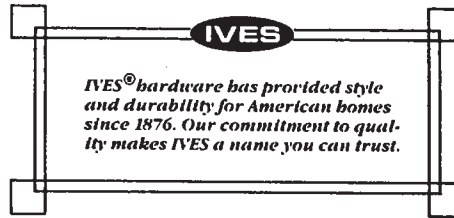
TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver.

For Existing Mail Slot Installations:

1. Remove mail slot plate from inside door.
2. Insert sleeve through door cutout. Secure with two screws provided.
3. Replace and secure front plate over sleeve.

For New Mail Slot Installations:

1. Follow mail slot installation instructions.
2. Insert sleeve through door cutout and secure.
3. Secure front plate over sleeve.



MAIL SLOT SLEEVE NO. C601

FOR USE ON EXTERIOR DOOR OF HOMES, CONDOMINIUMS, APARTMENTS AND OFFICES. COVERS ROUGH EDGES OF CUTOUT ON SOLID OR HOLLOW DOORS AND PREVENTS MAIL FROM FALLING INTO HOLLOW CORE DOORS.

Fits IVES mail slots nos. 620, 621, 622 or standard mail slots requiring an $11\frac{1}{2}$ " x $2\frac{1}{16}$ " cutout.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver.

For Existing Mail Slot Installations:

1. Remove mail slot plate from inside door.
2. Insert sleeve through door cutout. Secure with two screws provided.
3. Replace and secure front plate over sleeve.

For New Mail Slot Installations:

1. Follow mail slot installation instructions.
2. Insert sleeve through door cutout and secure.
3. Secure front plate over sleeve.

Material - 26 gauge SUS430 stainless steel

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE
HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



DOOR
KNOCKERS



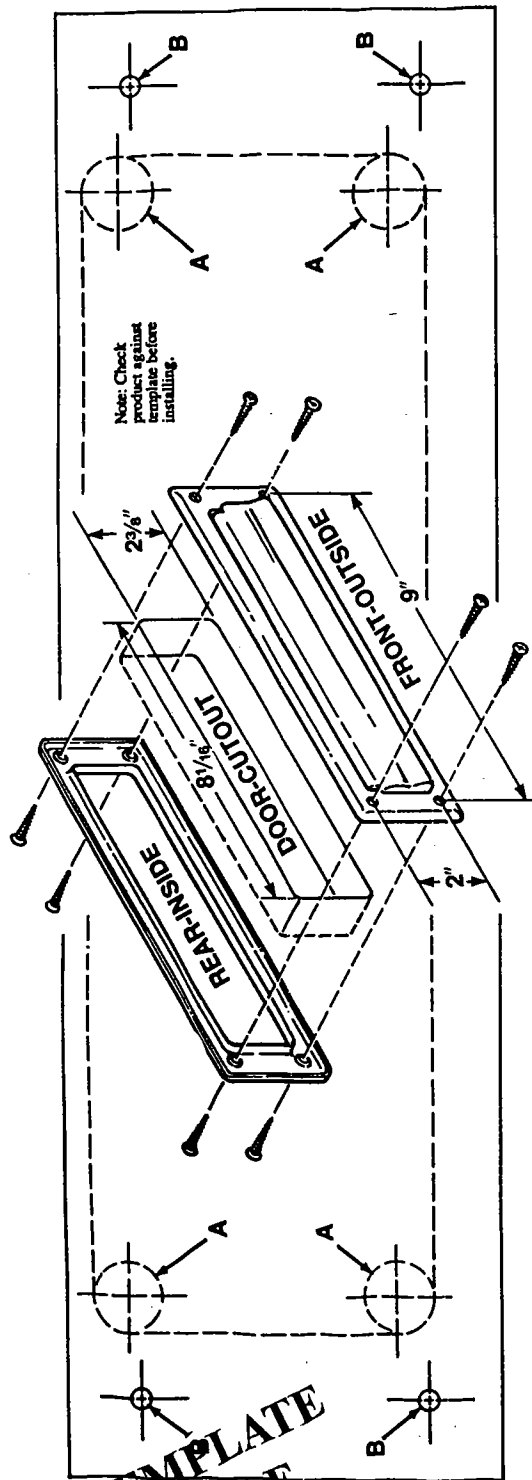
DOOR
STOPS



INTERIOR
LEVERS KNOBS



**NOT A TEMPLATE
DO NOT SCALE**



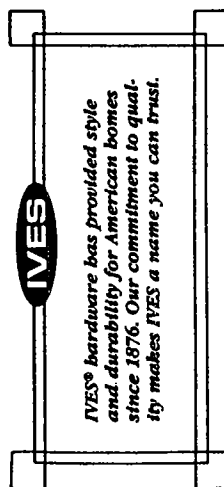
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/4" drill bit, 1/2" spade bit, Phillips screwdriver, sabre saw, awl or pencil.

1. Position template on flat surface in center of door approximately 36" from bottom of door, and mark four circle centers (A) and four screw holes (B).
2. Using 1/2" spade bit, drill four circle centers (A) from front of door to a depth that allows spade bit tip to penetrate back of door; then finish hole by drilling from back of door. Mark horizontal and vertical dotted cut-out lines of opening from hole to hole.

3. Using sabre saw, cut out opening.
4. Drill pilot holes for screws with 1/4" drill bit. Secure front plate.
5. Make sure back plate is level and centered over opening. Mark screw hole centers. Drill pilot holes with 1/8" drill bit and secure.

Note: If a sleeve is required to cover rough edges of cutout, ask for IVES No. 602 sleeve.



IVES® hardware has provided style and durability for American homes since 1876. Our commitment to quality makes IVES a name you can trust.

MAIL SLOT (covered back plate)

FOR USE ON EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR DOORS OF HOMES, CONDOMINIUMS, APARTMENTS AND OFFICES. FEATURES SPRING ACTION AND INTERLOCKING FLAP AND FRAME, ASSURING WEATHERTITE® CLOSING.

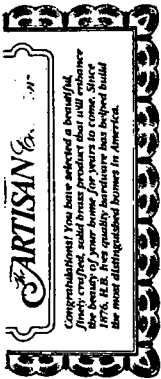
- ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES
- WINDOW LOCKS
 - DOOR STOPS
 - COAT & HAT HOOKS
 - DOOR BOLTS



MAIL SLOT C619063 BRASS

MADE IN U.S.A.

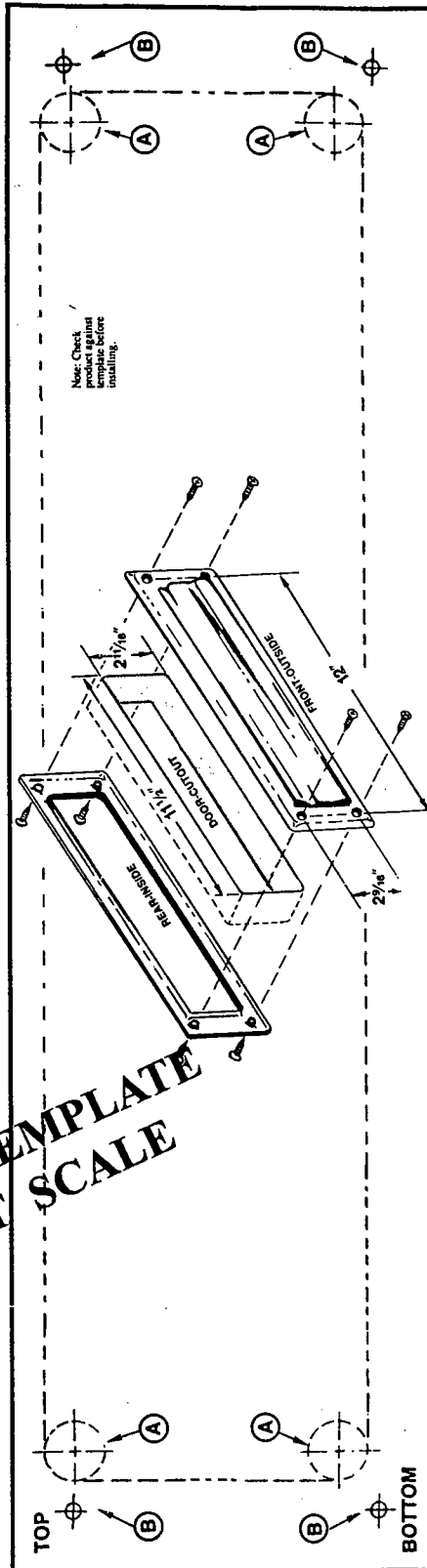
H.B. Ives, New Haven, CT. 06511



MAIL SLOT

FOR USE ON EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR DOORS OF HOMES, CONDOMINIUMS, APARTMENTS AND OFFICES. FEATURES A SPRING-LOADED FRONT PLATE WITH INTERLOCKING FLAP AND FRAME ASSURING WEATHERTIGHT CLOSING, AND A COVERED BACK PLATE WHICH COVERS DOOR CUTOUT, REDUCES DRAFT, PROVIDES ADDED SECURITY AND ENHANCES PRODUCT APPEARANCE.

**NOT A TEMPLATE
DO NOT SCALE**



INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/2" spade bit and 1/8" drill bit, sabre saw, Phillips screwdriver and pencil.

1. Position template on flat surface in center of door approximately 36" from bottom of door and mark four circle centers (A) and four screw holes (B).
2. Using 1/2" spade bit, drill four circle centers (A) from front of door to a depth that allows spade bit tip to penetrate back of door; then finish hole by drilling from back of door. Mark horizontal and vertical dotted cut-out lines of opening from hole to hole.

MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

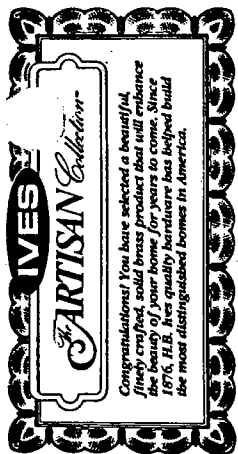
H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



3. Using sabre saw, cut out opening.
4. Drill pilot holes for screws with 1/8" drill bit approximately 1/2" deep. Secure front plate.
5. Place back plate over opening on inside of door. Make sure that flap can be lifted, and closes freely. Mark screw holes and drill pilot holes with 1/8" drill bit and secure.

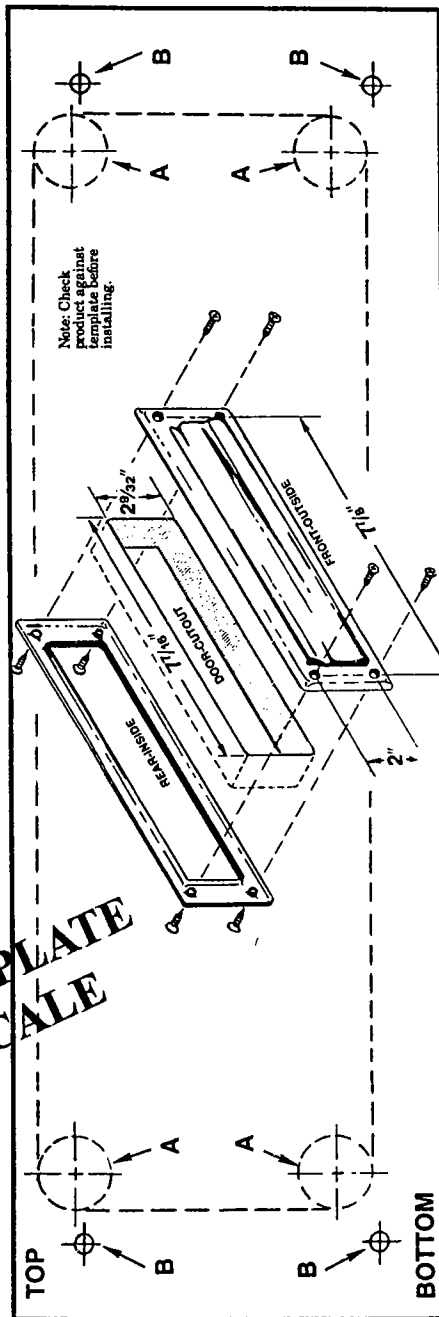
*Ask for IVES #601 sleeve to cover rough edges of cutout on solid or hollow core wood and or metal doors.



MAIL SLOT

FOR USE ON EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR DOORS OF HOMES, CONDOMINIUMS, APARTMENTS AND OFFICES. FEATURES A SPRING-LOADED FRONT PLATE WITH INTERLOCKING FLAP AND FRAME ASSURING WEATHERTITE® CLOSING, AND A COVERED BACK PLATE WHICH COVERS DOOR CUTOUT, REDUCES DRAFT, PROVIDES ADDED SECURITY AND ENHANCES PRODUCT APPEARANCE.

**NOT A TEMPLATE
DO NOT SCALE**



INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/2" spade bit and 1/8" drill bit, sabre saw, Phillips screwdriver and pencil.

1. Position template on flat surface in center of door approximately 36" from bottom of door and mark four circle centers (A) and four screw holes (B).
2. Using 1/2" spade bit, drill four circle centers (A) from front of door to a depth that allows spade bit tip to penetrate back of door; then finish hole by drilling from back of door. Mark horizontal and vertical dotted cut-out lines of opening from hole to hole.

3. Using sabre saw, cut out opening.*
4. Drill pilot holes for screws with 1/8" drill bit approximately 1/2" deep. Secure front plate.
5. Place back plate over opening on inside of door. Make sure that flap can be lifted, and closes freely. Mark screw holes and drill pilot holes with 1/8" drill bit and secure.

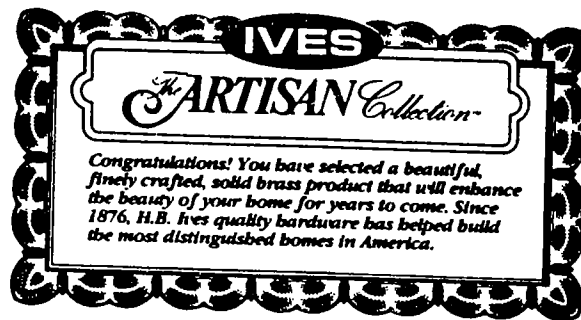
*Ask for Ives #600 sleeve to cover rough edges of cutout on solid or hollow core wood and/or metal doors.

MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES





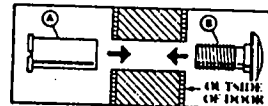
WIDE ANGLE DOOR VIEWER

FOR USE ON DOORS 1-3/8" THROUGH 2-1/8" THICK. PROVIDES ONE-WAY 190° VIEW FOR ADDED SECURITY. FEATURES 4 GROUND GLASS LENSES THAT INSURE LONG-LASTING CLARITY.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 9/16" drill bit, screwdriver and pencil.

1. Position at eye level in center of door. Mark and drill 9/16" dia. hole completely through door.
2. Place receiver tube section (A) through inside of door.
3. Insert section (B) from outside of door and secure into section (A).



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

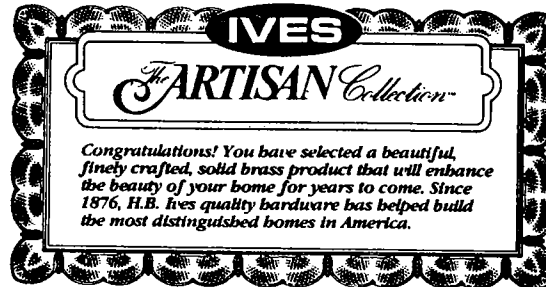
ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WIDE ANGLE DOOR VIEWER 698 B3 BRT
MADE IN JAPAN

H.B. Ives, New Haven, CT. 06511

NOT FEH!



U700
FIRE RATED
TO 90 MIN

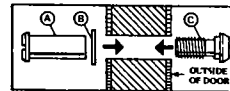
DOOR VIEWER

FOR USE ON DOORS 1-3/8" THROUGH 2-1/16" THICK. PROVIDES ONE-WAY, SHARP ANGLE VIEW FOR ADDED SECURITY. FEATURES 4 GROUND GLASS LENSES THAT INSURE LONG LASTING CLARITY.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/2" drill bit, screwdriver and pencil.

1. Position at eye level in center of door. Mark and drill 1/2" dia. hole completely through door.
2. Place receiver tube section (A) through washer (B) and insert through hole from inside of door.
3. Insert section (C) from outside of door and secure into section (A).



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



DOOR VIEWER C700 B4 BRT

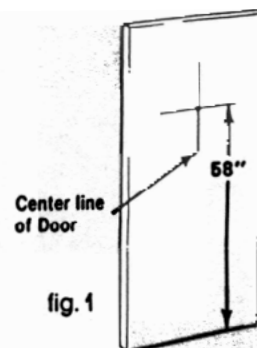
MADE IN JAPAN

Installation Instructions

Tools Required:

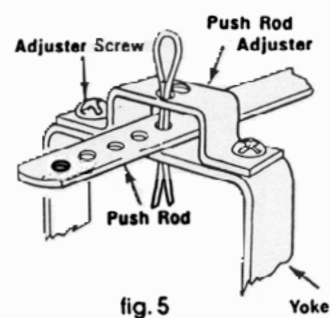
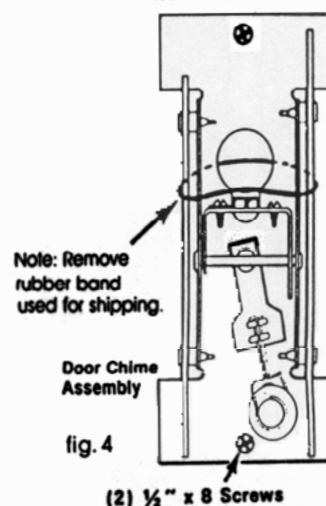
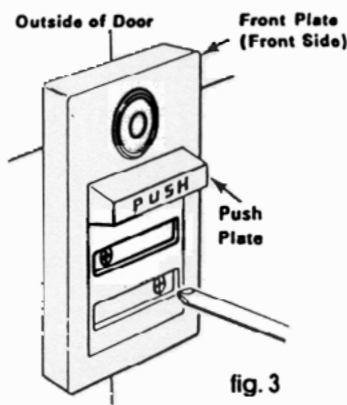
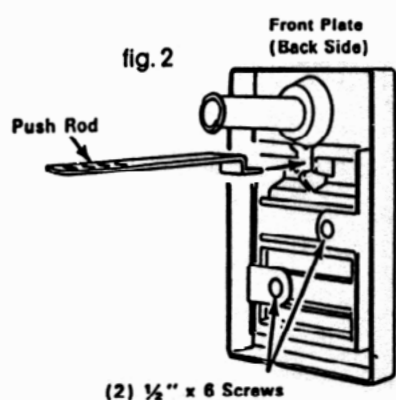
- Hand or electric drill
- #2 point Phillips screwdriver
- Drill bits: 1" , 3/32" , 7/64"

STEP 1 Mark horizontal reference line on OUTSIDE of door at convenient eye level (recommended 58 inches up from bottom of door). Mark vertical line on door centered from left to right. (See fig. 1) Align template reference lines with lines on door and mark location of 3 holes labeled "OUTSIDE ⊕" on door. Drill hole through door with 1 inch drill. Drill both bottom holes 1/2 inch deep with 3/32 inch drill.

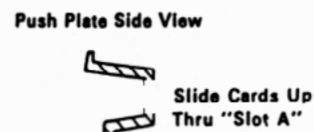


STEP 2 Mark horizontal and vertical lines on INSIDE of door through center of 1 inch hole. Place template over reference lines. Mark location of the 2 holes labeled "INSIDE ⊙" on door. Drill both holes 1/2 inch deep with 7/64 inch drill.

STEP 3 For installation on 1-3/4 inch doors, use Push Rod as is. For 1-5/8 inch doors, break at 1st hole, for 1-1/2 inch doors, break at 2nd hole and for 1-3/8 inch doors, break at 3rd hole. Insert stepped end of Push Rod into slot in Push Plate. (See fig. 2) From the OUTSIDE of door insert Viewer and Push Rod into 1 inch hole. Fasten Front Plate to door using (2) 1/2" x 6 screws. (See fig. 3)

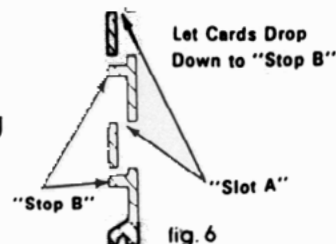


STEP 4 Install Chime Assembly on INSIDE of door using (2) 1/2" x 8 screws. (See fig. 4) Install bent end of Push Rod into slot in Push Plate and other end between Push Rod Adjuster and Yoke. (See fig. 5) Take play out of Push Rod by pulling Push Rod Adjuster toward you while pushing Push Rod away. Install cotter pin in the hole that allows the least play.



STEP 5 Hang Case over tab on Chime Assembly and tighten screw in slot on bottom of Case.

STEP 6 Print name and number on cards provided. Center printing top to bottom and left to right. Insert cards in Push Plate. (See fig. 6)



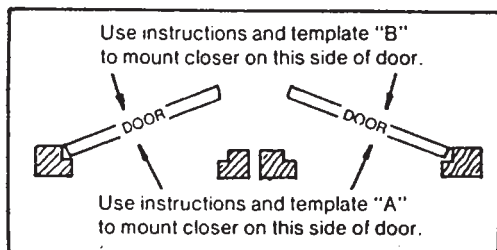
Note: Cards also serve to cover screws fastening Front Plate to door

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011

www.allegion.com/us

Study the picture to the right and determine which instructions and template are to be used.



INSTRUCTION "A"

2. Make sure door swings freely. Lubricate hinges if necessary.
3. Cut out template "A" and place on hinge side of door frame. Mark hole centers on door frame for six (6) screws and drill 1/8" pilot holes.
4. Facing door from the closer side; if hinges are on the right side, large bracket should be installed with side having the eight (8) slots surrounding the large hole in the DOWN position. If hinges are on the left side, the slots should be in the UP position. Install bracket using six (6) #10 x 7/8" screws. Soap can be applied to the screws for easier installation.
5. Slide hold open bracket on closer rod with tab toward closer tube.
6. Assemble two (2) plastic bushings to the large holes in the large bracket. (See Fig. 2)
7. Place spring in large bracket with hook end toward the eight (8) slots in bracket. (See Fig. 2)
8. Insert hub from the BOTTOM, through the spring, and through the top hole of the large bracket. NOTE: Align internal spring hook with "U" slot in hub.
9. Place steel spacer over top of hub.
10. Slide closer rod into hub. Align large groove in closer rod with small hole in top of hub and insert short connecting pin.
Temporarily attach small bracket to the FRONT hole in closer tube using long connecting pin.
12. With door closed, twist large spring and disengage from slots in large bracket. Swing closer tube to door until small bracket touches door. Align small groove in closer rod with rear of tube. NOTE: This setting will give a 100 degree door opening. For 90 degree opening, locate small groove approximately 9/32" from REAR end of tube.
13. With closer tube level (horizontal position), mark the rear hole in the small bracket and remove from closer tube. Realign small bracket and mark the front hole. Drill 2-1/8" pilot holes and install small bracket using two (2) #10x7/8" screws.
CAUTION: DO NOT DRILL THROUGH DOOR.
14. With door closed, twist large spring and position closer tube 90 degrees to door. Engage hook end of large spring in closest slot. Push closer tube to door and connect to small bracket with long connecting pin.

CAUTION: FOLLOWING STEP NO. 14 THE CLOSER TUBE WILL SWING AWAY FROM THE DOOR WHENEVER THE LONG CONNECTING PIN IN THE SMALL BRACKET IS REMOVED. WHEN REMOVING LONG CONNECTING PIN FOR ADJUSTMENTS, GRASP THE CLOSER TUBE FIRMLY AND KEEP AWAY FROM ITS PATH.

CLOSER ADJUSTMENTS

A. SPEED ADJUSTMENT

Rotate air adjusting screw at end of closer tube: Clockwise for slower, counter clockwise for faster.

B. LESS LATCHING FORCE

Disconnect closer tube from small bracket and repeat step 14. Position closer tube 45 degrees from door (rather than 90 degrees) and reconnect.

C. MORE LATCHING FORCE

Disconnect closer tube from small bracket. Hold spring hub in place, remove short connecting pin and pull closer rod out of spring hub. Disengage hook end of large spring and rotate spring hub to next slot (or two slots for extra heavy latching force.)

(NOTE: if required, a wrench (1 1/16") can be used to rotate spring hub to aid in assembly).

CAUTION: DO NOT ENGAGE SPRING MORE THAN TWO SLOTS BEYOND 90 DEGREES AS PERMANENT CLOSER DAMAGE MAY RESULT.

Reassemble closer rod to spring hub and insert short connecting pin. Reconnect closer to small bracket.

D. SNAP ACTION LATCHING

To reduce the snap action latching speed (the last few inches of travel) for smoother, more quiet operation, remove the long connecting pin from small bracket and relocate in REAR hole of closer tube.

Periodically lubricate bearing surfaces at top and bottom of large bracket and closer rod as necessary.

For future reference; fold these instructions, place them in back of large bracket, and slide cover over large bracket.

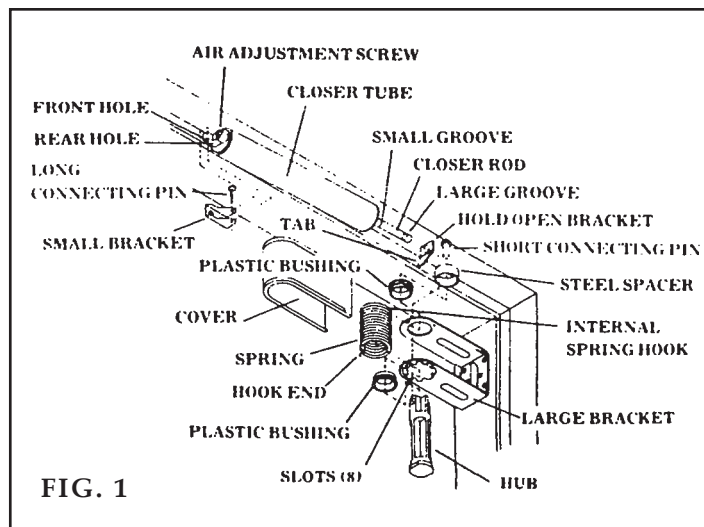


FIG. 1

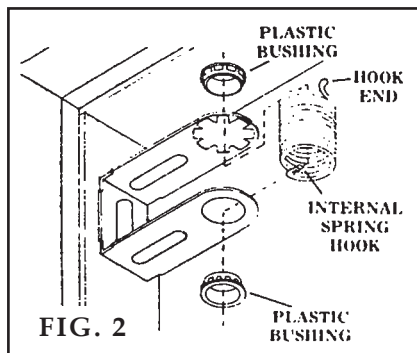
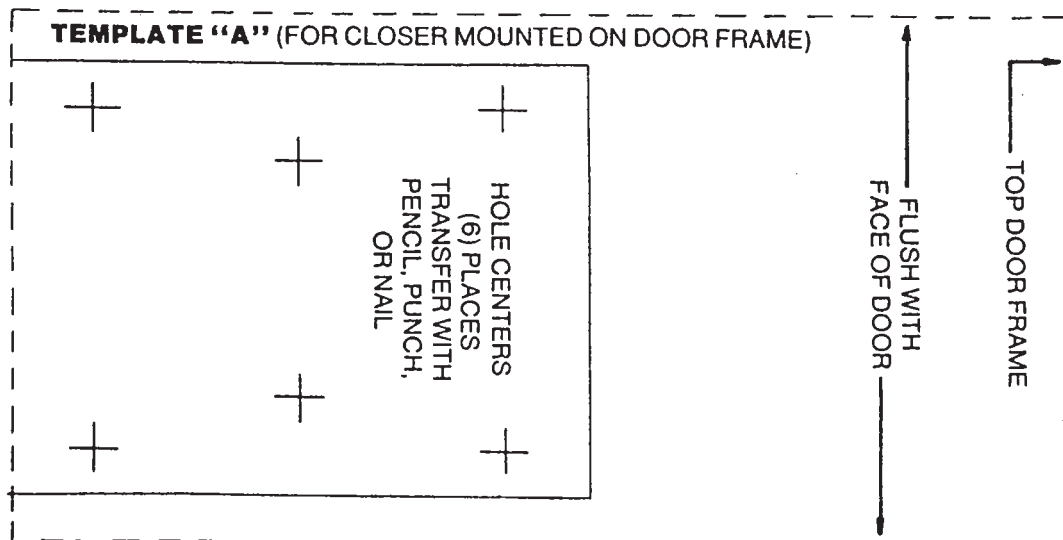


FIG. 2



ALLEGION

927 - HEAVY DUTY DOOR CLOSER - PART 2

INSTRUCTION "B"

1. Allow a minimum of 6 inches clearance from center line of hinge pin to wall.
 2. Make sure door swings freely. Lubricate hinges if necessary.
 3. Cut out template "B" and place on hinge side of door with edge of template even with edge of door and top of template flush with top of door. Mark hole centers and drill six (6) 1/8" pilot holes. CAUTION: DO NOT DRILL THROUGH DOOR.
 4. Facing door from the closer side; if hinges are on the right side, large bracket should be installed with side having the eight (8) slots surrounding the large hole in the DOWN position. If the hinges are on the left side, the slots should be in the UP position. Install bracket using six (6) #10 x 7/8" screws. Soap can be applied to the screws for easier installation.
 5. Slide hold-open bracket on closer rod with tab toward closer tube.
 6. Assemble two (2) plastic bushings to the large holes in the large bracket (See Fig. 2)
 7. Place spring in large bracket with hook end toward the eight (8) slots in bracket. (See Fig. 2)
 8. Insert hub from the BOTTOM, through the spring, and through the top hole of the large bracket. NOTE: Align internal spring hook with "U" slot in hub.
 9. Place steel spacer over top of hub.
 10. Slide closer rod into hub. Align large groove in closer rod with small hole in top of hub and insert short connecting pin.
 11. Temporarily attach small bracket to the FRONT hole in closer tube using long connecting pin.
 12. With door closed, twist large spring and disengage from slots in large bracket. Swing closer tube to door until small bracket touches door frame. Align small groove in closer rod with rear of tube. NOTE: This setting will give 100 degree opening. For 90 degree opening, locate small groove approximately 9/16" from REAR end of tube.
 13. With closer tube level (horizontal position), mark the rear hole in the small bracket and remove from closer tube. Realign small bracket and mark the front hole. Drill 2-1/8" pilot holes and install small bracket using two (2) #10x7/8" screws.
- With door closed, twist large spring and position closer tube 90 degrees to door. Engage hook end of large spring in closest slot. Push closer tube to door frame and connect to small bracket with long connecting pin

CAUTION: FOLLOWING STEP NO.14 THE CLOSER TUBE WILL SWING AWAY FROM THE DOOR WHENEVER THE LONG CONNECTING PIN IN THE SMALL BRACKET IS REMOVED. WHEN REMOVING LONG CONNECTING PIN FOR ADJUSTMENT, GRASP THE CLOSER TUBE FIRMLY AND KEEP AWAY FROM ITS PATH.

Customer Service

1-877-671-7011 www.allegion.com/us

CLOSER ADJUSTMENT

A. SPEED ADJUSTMENT

Rotate air adjustment screw at end of closer tube: Clockwise for slower, counter clockwise for faster.

B. LESS LATCHING FORCE

Disconnect closer tube from small bracket and repeat step 14. Position closer tube 45 degrees from door (rather than 90 degrees) and reconnect.

C. MORE LATCHING FORCE

Disconnect closer tube from small bracket. Hold spring hub in place, remove short connecting pin and pull closer rod out of spring hub. Disengage hook end of large spring and rotate spring hub to next slot (or two slots for extra heavy latching force.)

(NOTE: If required, a wrench (1-1/16") can be used to rotate spring hub to aid in assembly).

CAUTION: DO NOT ENGAGE SPRING MORE THAN TWO SLOTS BEYOND 90 DEGREES AS PERMANENT CLOSER DAMAGE MAY RESULT.

Reassemble closer rod to spring hub and insert short connecting pin. Reconnect closer to small bracket.

D. SNAP-ACTION LATCHING

To reduce the snap-action latching speed (the last few inches of travel) for smoother, more quiet operation, remove the long connecting pin from small bracket and relocate in REAR hole of closer tube.

Periodically lubricate bearing surfaces at top and bottom of large bracket and closer rod as necessary.

For future reference; fold these instructions, place them in back of large bracket, and slide cover over large bracket.

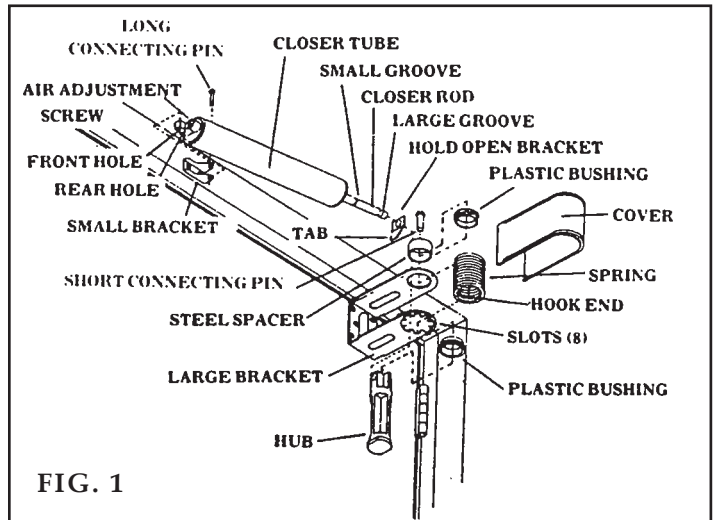


FIG. 1

TEMPLATE "B" (FOR CLOSER MOUNTED ON DOOR)

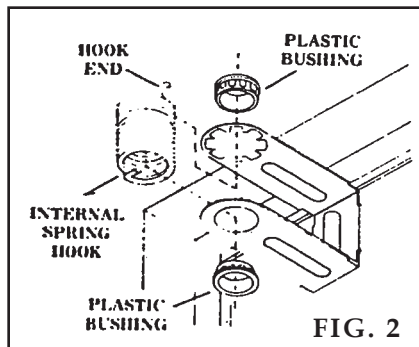


FIG. 2

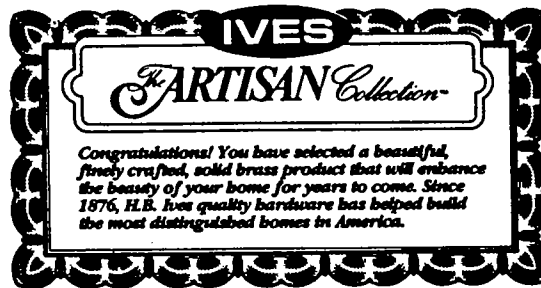
CUT OUT ON DOTTED LINE

HOLE CENTERS
(6) PLACES
TRANSFER WITH
PENCIL, PUNCH,
OR NAIL

FLUSH WITH
TOP OF DOOR

FLUSH WITH HINGED
EDGE OF DOOR

3100



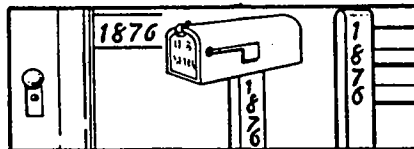
HOUSE NUMBER

FOR USE ON EXTERIOR OR INTERIOR DOORS OF HOMES, CONDOMINIUMS, OFFICES AND APARTMENTS FOR IDENTIFICATION. ALSO USED ON FENCE POSTS AND MAIL BOXES.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver, drill and 5/64" drill bit for pilot holes.

1. Position, drill and secure.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



DOOR
KNOCKERS



MAILSLOTS



DOOR
VIEWERS



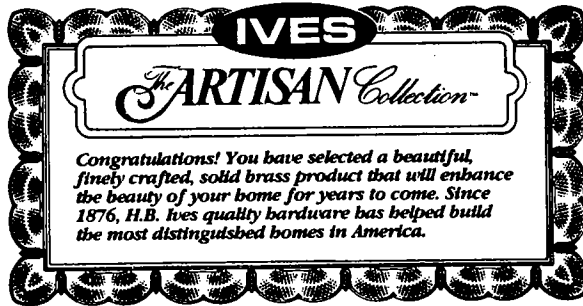
HOUSE
NUMBERS



HOUSE NUMBER 3 C2-3031-605 BRT

MADE EXCLUSIVELY FOR H.B. IVES IN PORTUGAL

©H.B. IVES 1983, NEW HAVEN, CT 06511



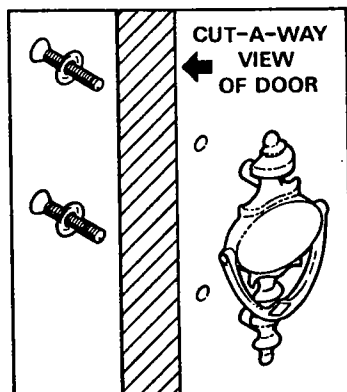
DOOR KNOCKER

FOR USE ON EXTERIOR OR INTERIOR DOORS OF HOMES, CONDOMINIUMS, APARTMENTS AND OFFICES.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 3/8" drill bit, awl and Phillips screwdriver.

1. Position template (right) centered from side to side 60" above threshold. Tape template to outside of door.
2. Mark centers with awl (or nail) and drill holes with 3/8" drill bit completely through door.
3. Mount door knocker with screws and cover washers.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

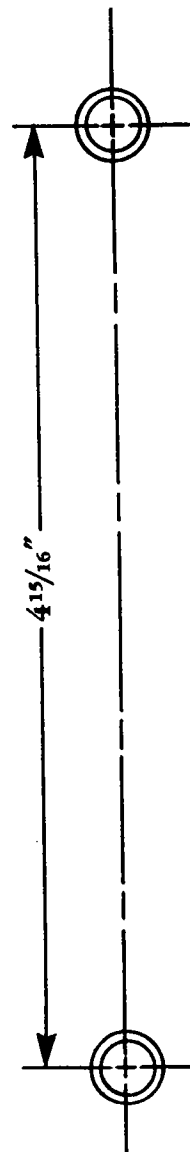
ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES

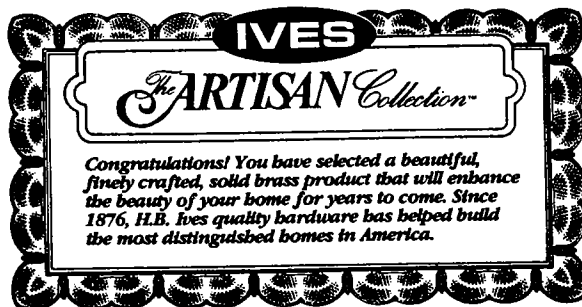


DOOR KNOCKER C2-3100-605 BRT

MADE EXCLUSIVELY FOR H.B. IVES IN PORTUGAL

USE TEMPLATE
BELOW FOR EASY
INSTALLATION OF
DOOR KNOCKER.





DOOR KNOCKER

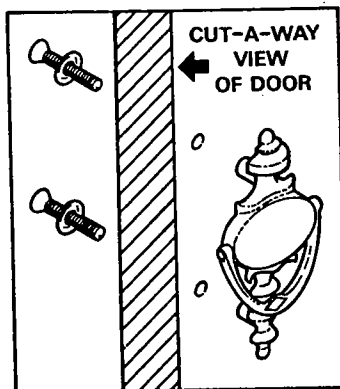
FOR USE ON EXTERIOR OR INTERIOR DOORS OF HOMES, CONDOMINIUMS, APARTMENTS AND OFFICES.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 3/8" drill bit, awl and screwdriver.

1. Position template (right) centered from side to side 60" above threshold. Tape template to outside of door.
2. Mark centers with awl (or nail) and drill holes with 3/8" drill bit completely through door.
3. Mount door knocker with screws and cover washers.

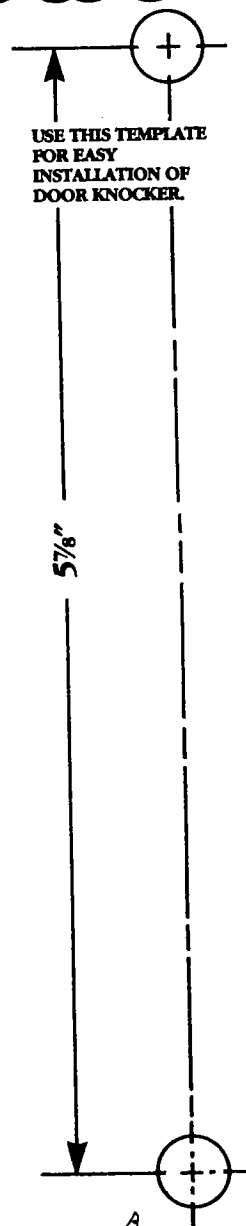
Note: Check product against template before installing.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

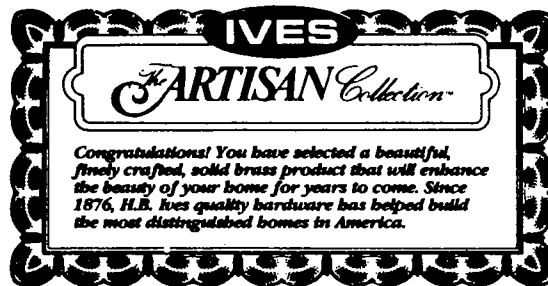
ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



DOOR KNOCKER C2-3101-605 BRT

MADE EXCLUSIVELY FOR H.B. IVES IN PORTUGAL

H.B. Ives, New Haven, CT. 06511

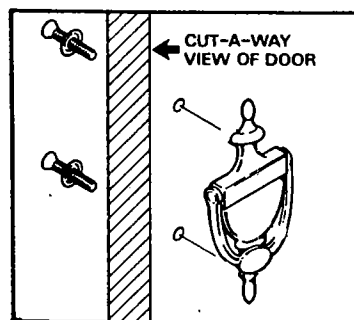


DOOR KNOCKER

FOR USE ON EXTERIOR OR INTERIOR DOORS OF HOMES, CONDOMINIUMS, APARTMENTS AND OFFICES.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

- TOOLS REQUIRED:** Drill, 3/8" drill bit, screwdriver, awl or pencil.
1. Position and tape template on outside of door, centered from side to side 60" above threshold.
 2. Mark hole centers and drill holes with 3/8" drill bit completely through door.
 3. Mount door knocker with screws and cover washers.



NOTE: Check product against template before installing.

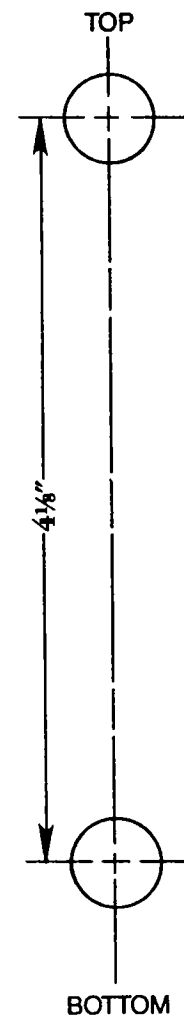
MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

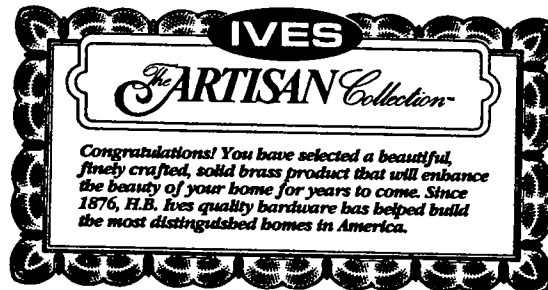
H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES

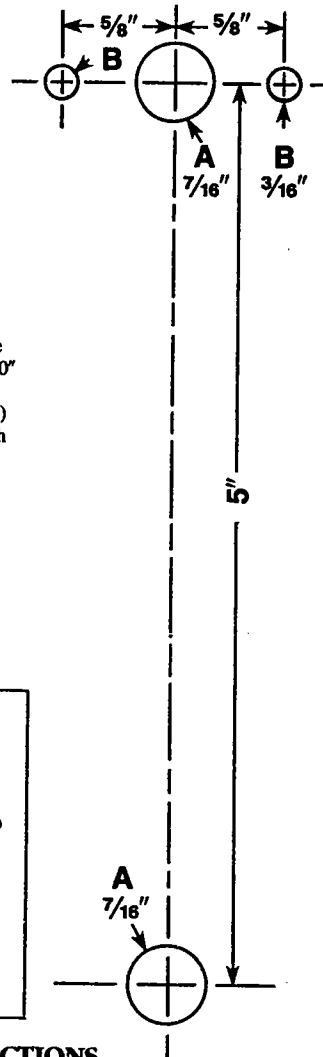


USE TEMPLATE BELOW FOR EASY INSTALLATION OF DOOR KNOCKER.





DOOR KNOCKER
FOR USE ON EXTERIOR OR
INTERIOR DOORS OF HOMES,
CONDOMINIUMS, APARTMENTS
AND OFFICES.

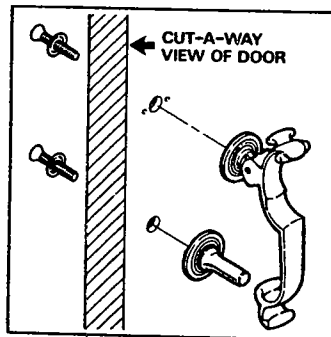


INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, $\frac{3}{16}$ " $\frac{7}{16}$ " drill bits, screwdriver, awl or pencil.

1. Position and tape template to outside of door, centered from side to side 60" above threshold.
2. Mark hole centers and drill holes (A) with $\frac{7}{16}$ " drill bit completely through door.
3. Drill holes (B) with $\frac{3}{16}$ " drill bit $\frac{1}{4}$ " deep on outside of door only.
4. Mount door knocker and strike with screws and cover washers.

NOTE: Check product against template before installing.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



"S" KNOCKER C2-3115-605 BRT

MADE EXCLUSIVELY FOR H.B. IVES IN PORTUGAL

Installation Instructions

APARTMENT DOOR KNOCKER

FOR USE ON EXTERIOR OR INTERIOR DOORS OF HOMES, CONDOMINIUMS, APARTMENTS AND OFFICES

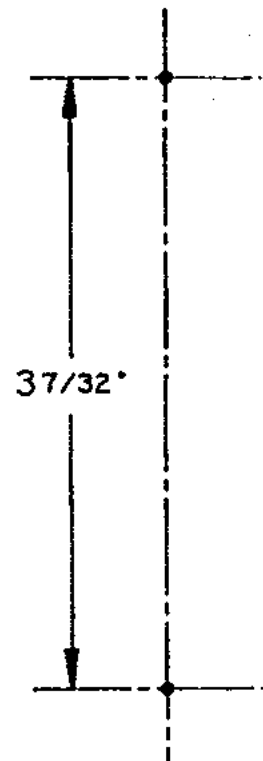
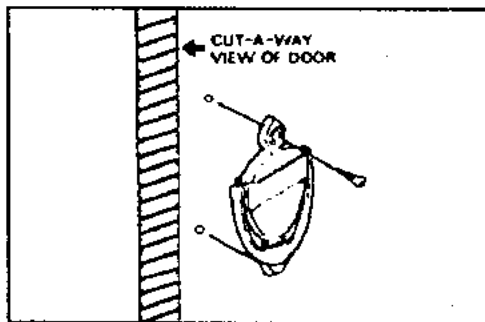
USE TEMPLATE BELOW FOR EASY INSTALLATION OF DOOR KNOCKER.

02-3122-605 (BRIGHT)	02-3124-605 (BRIGHT)
02-3122-609 (ANTIQUÉ)	02-3124-609 (ANTIQUÉ)
02-3122-612 (BRONZE)	02-3124-612 (BRONZE)
02-3122-613 (DK. BRONZE)	02-3124-613 (DK. BRONZE)
02-3122-626 (CHROME)	02-3124-626 (CHROME)

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/16" drill bit, awl and screwdriver.

1. Position template (right) centered from side to side 60" above threshold. Tape template to outside of door.
2. Mark centers with awl (or nail) and drill pilot holes using 1/16" drill bit.
3. Mount door knocker and secure.



NOTE: Check product against template before installing.

MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. IVES solid brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

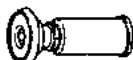
ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



DOOR
KNOCKERS



MAIL SLOTS



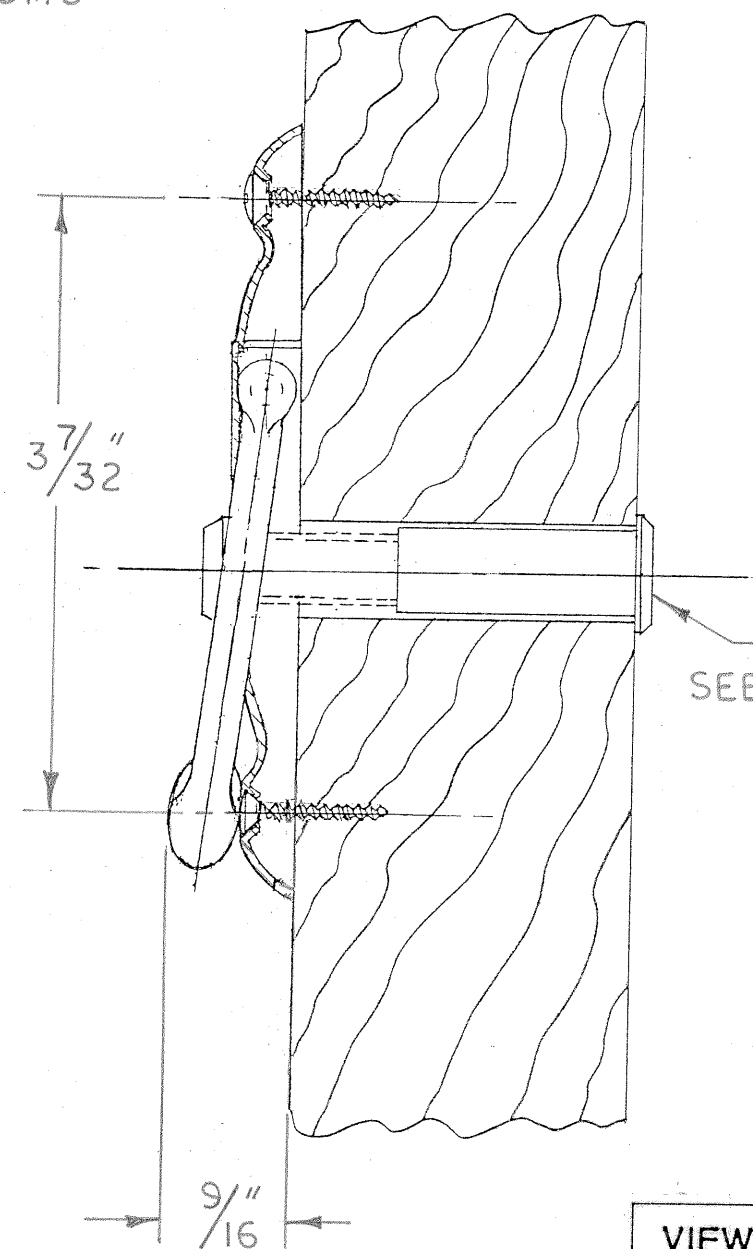
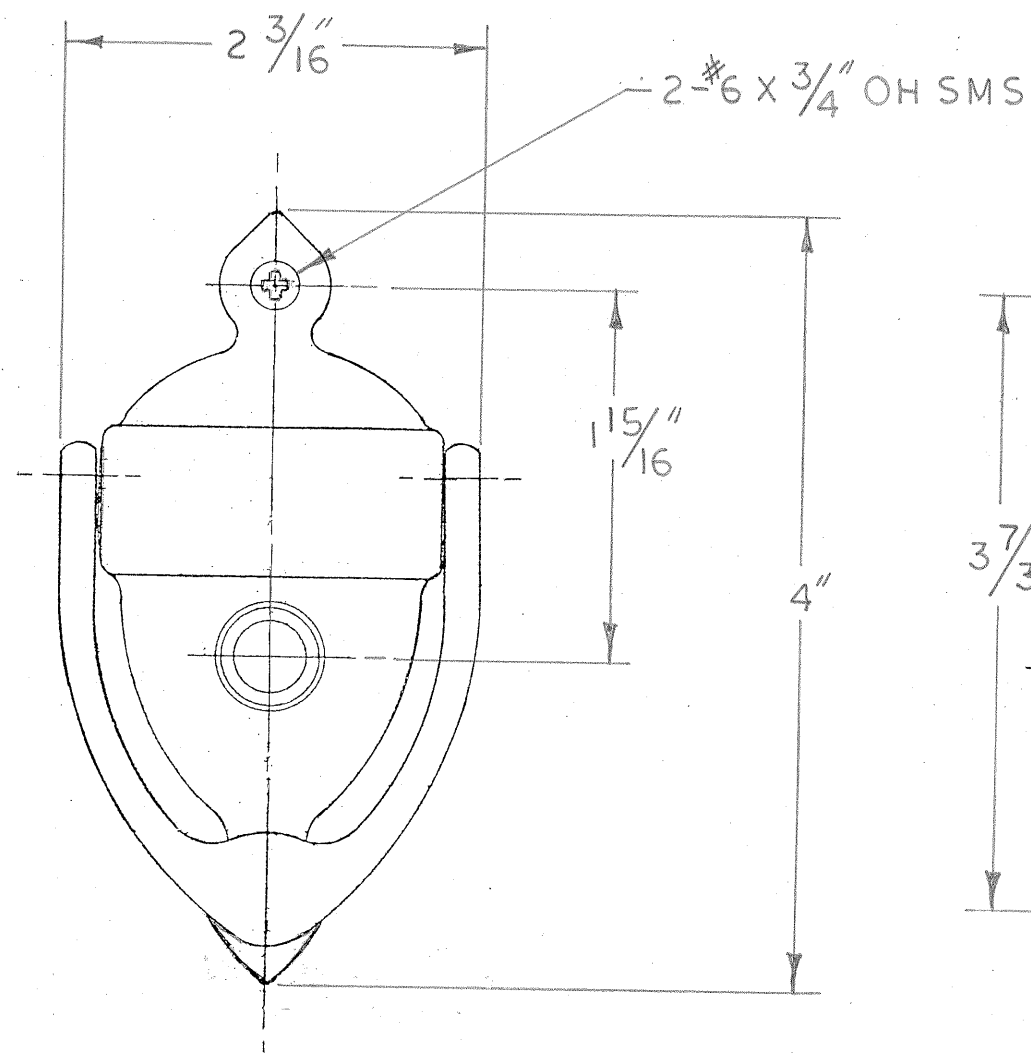
DOOR
VIEWERS



HOUSE
NUMBERS



TEMPLATE DRAWING



UL LISTED DOOR VIEWER
 SEE TABLE FOR REQUIRED HOLE DIA.

VIEWER NO.	VIEW ANGLE	HOLE DIA.
U696	150°	$\frac{1}{2}$ "
U698	190°	$\frac{9}{16}$ "
U700	120°	$\frac{1}{2}$ "
U701	120°	$\frac{1}{2}$ "



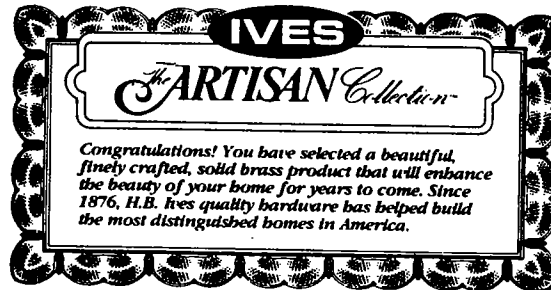
3122 DOOR KNOCKER X UL VIEWER

TEMPLATE NO. HB-U3122-103

DRAWN BY: FJH

DATE: 2-14-90

THE H. B. IVES CO.
 P.O. BOX 1887, NEW HAVEN, CONN. 06508



APARTMENT DOOR KNOCKER

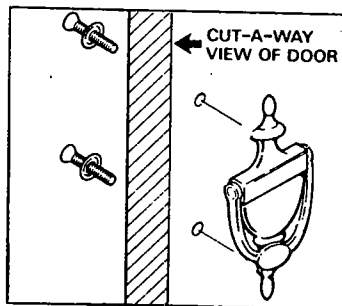
FOR USE ON EXTERIOR OR INTERIOR DOORS
OF CONDOMINIUMS, APARTMENTS AND OFFICES.

USE TEMPLATE
BELOW FOR EASY
INSTALLATION OF
DOOR KNOCKER.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/4" drill bit, awl and Phillips screwdriver.

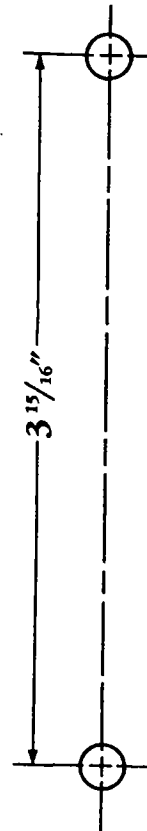
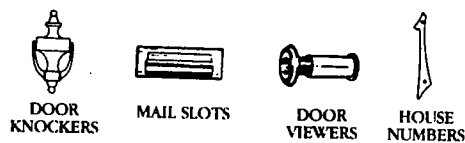
1. Position template (right) centered from side to side 60" above threshold. Tape template to outside of door.
2. Mark centers with awl (or nail) and drill holes with 1/4" drill bit completely through door.
3. Mount door knocker with screws and cover washers.



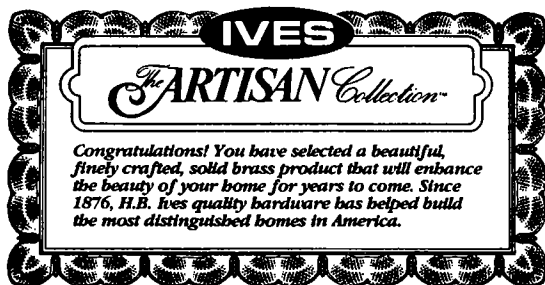
MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE
DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



APT KNOCKER C2-3125-605 BRT
MADE EXCLUSIVELY FOR H.B. IVES IN PORTUGAL
H.B. Ives, New Haven, CT. 06511



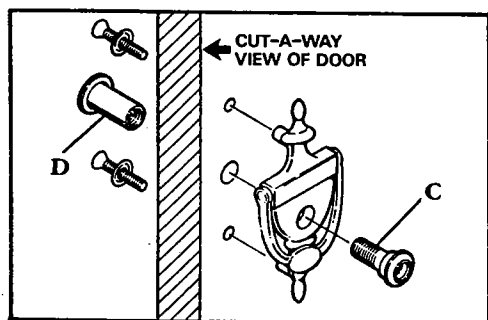
DOOR KNOCKER WITH VIEWER

FOR USE ON EXTERIOR OR INTERIOR DOORS OF HOMES, CONDOMINIUMS, APARTMENTS AND OFFICES.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, $\frac{3}{8}$ " and $\frac{1}{2}$ " drill bits, awl, and screwdriver.

1. Position template (right) centered from side to side 60" above threshold. Tape template to outside of door.
2. Mark centers with awl (or nail) and drill holes (A) with $\frac{3}{8}$ " drill bit completely through door.
3. Drill hole (B) for viewer completely through door from outside with $\frac{1}{2}$ " drill bit.
4. Mount door knocker with screws and cover washers.
5. Insert viewer (C) through knocker from outside. Insert receiver tube (D) from inside and tighten. See illustration.



NOTE: Check product against template before installing.

MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

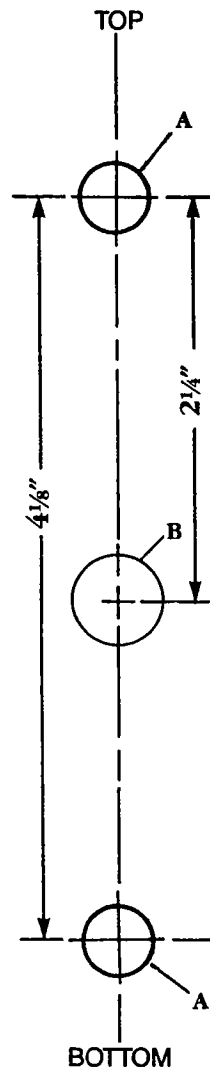
ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



KNOCKER VIEW C2-31022-605 BRT
MADE EXCLUSIVELY FOR H.B. IVES IN PORTUGAL

H.B. Ives, New Haven, CT. 06511

USE TEMPLATE BELOW FOR EASY INSTALLATION OF DOOR KNOCKER.



Installation Instructions

APARTMENT DOOR KNOCKER WITH VIEWER

FOR USE ON EXTERIOR OR INTERIOR DOORS OF HOMES,
CONDOMINIUMS, APARTMENTS AND OFFICES

USE TEMPLATE
BELOW FOR EASY
INSTALLATION OF
DOOR KNOCKER.

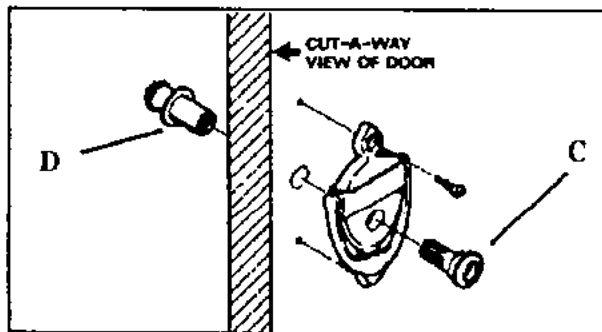
02-31221-605 (BRIGHT)
02-31221-609 (ANTIQUÉ)
02-31221-612 (BRONZE)
02-31221-613 (DK. BRONZE)
02-31221-626 (CHROME)

02-31241-605 (BRIGHT)
02-31241-609 (ANTIQUÉ)
02-31241-612 (BRONZE)
02-31241-613 (DK. BRONZE)
02-31241-626 (CHROME)

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/16" and 1/2" drill bits, awl and screwdriver.

1. Position template (right) centered from side to side 60" above threshold. Tape template to outside of door.
2. Mark centers with awl (or nail) and drill holes (A) with 1/16" drill bit.
3. Drill hole (B) for viewer completely through door from outside with 1/2" drill bit.
4. Mount door knocker and secure.
5. Insert viewer (C) through knocker from outside. Insert receiver tube (D) from inside and tighten. See illustration.



NOTE: Check product against template before installing.

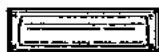
MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. IVES solid brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



DOOR
KNOCKERS



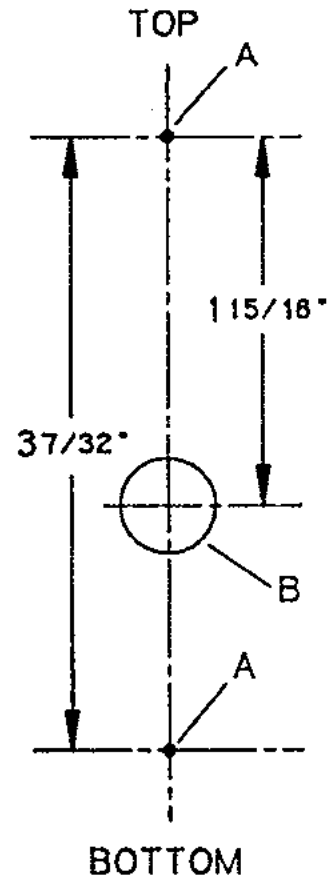
MAIL SLOTS

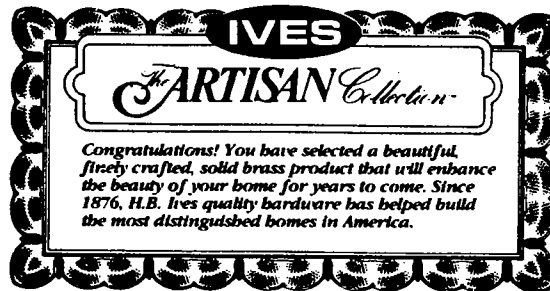


DOOR
VIEWERS



HOUSE
NUMBERS





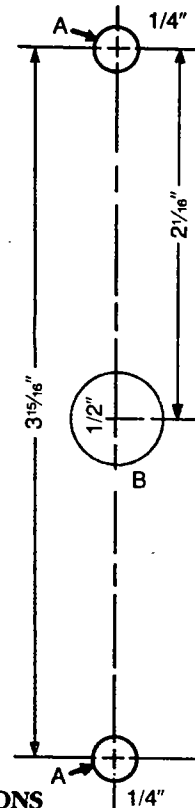
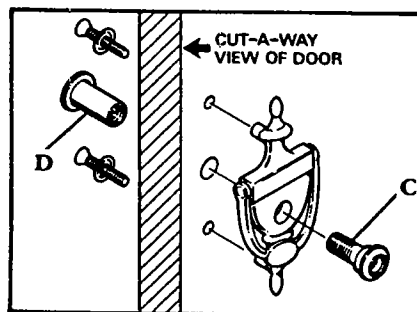
APARTMENT DOOR KNOCKER WITH VIEWER

FOR USE ON EXTERIOR OR INTERIOR DOORS
OF HOMES, CONDOMINIUMS, APARTMENTS
AND OFFICES.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/4" and 1/2" drill bits,
awl and screwdriver.

1. Position template (right) centered from side to side 60" above threshold. Tape template to outside of door.
2. Mark centers with awl (or nail) and drill holes (A) with 1/4" drill bit completely through door.
3. Drill hole (B) for viewer with 1/2" drill bit completely through door from outside.
4. Mount door knocker with screws and cover washers.
5. Insert viewer (C) through knocker from outside. Insert receiver tube (D) from inside and tighten. See illustration.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



KNOCKER VIEW C2-31252-605 BRT
MADE EXCLUSIVELY FOR H. B. IVES IN PORTUGAL

H.B. Ives, New Haven, CT. 06511

3125 / 31252

APARTMENT DOOR KNOCKER

FOR USE ON EXTERIOR OR INTERIOR DOORS OF CONDOMINIUMS, APARTMENTS AND OFFICES

02-3125-605 (BRIGHT) 02-31252-605 (BRIGHT)
02-3125-609 (ANTIQUE) 02-31252-609 (ANTIQUE)

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

(Steps 3 & 5 for Viewer Installation Only)

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill 3/8" and 1/2" drill bits, awl and screwdriver.

1. Position template (right) centered from side to side 60" above threshold. Tape template to outside of door.
2. Mark centers with awl (or nail) and drill holes (A) with 3/8" drill bit completely through door.

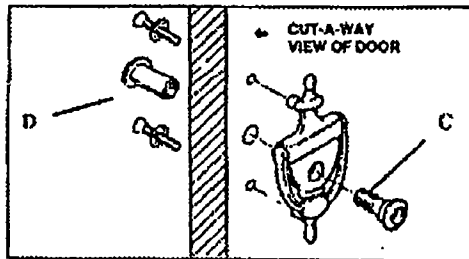
3. FOR VIEWER INSTALLATION ONLY

Drill hole (B) for viewer with 1/2" drill bit completely through door from outside.

4. Mount door knocker with screws and coverwashers.

5. FOR VIEWER INSTALLATION ONLY

Insert viewer (C) through knocker from outside. Insert receiver tube (D) from inside and tighten.



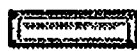
MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

Polish with a soft cloth. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



DOOR
KNOCKERS



MAIL SLOTS

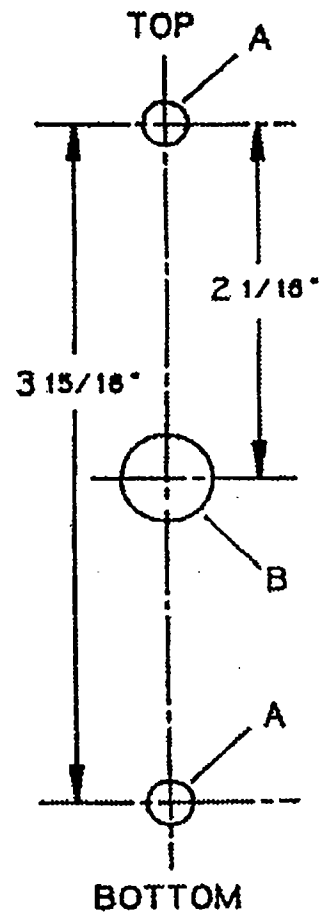


VIEWERS



HOUSE
NUMBERS

USE TEMPLATE
BELOW FOR EASY
INSTALLATION OF
DOOR KNOCKERS



IVES



829623-00

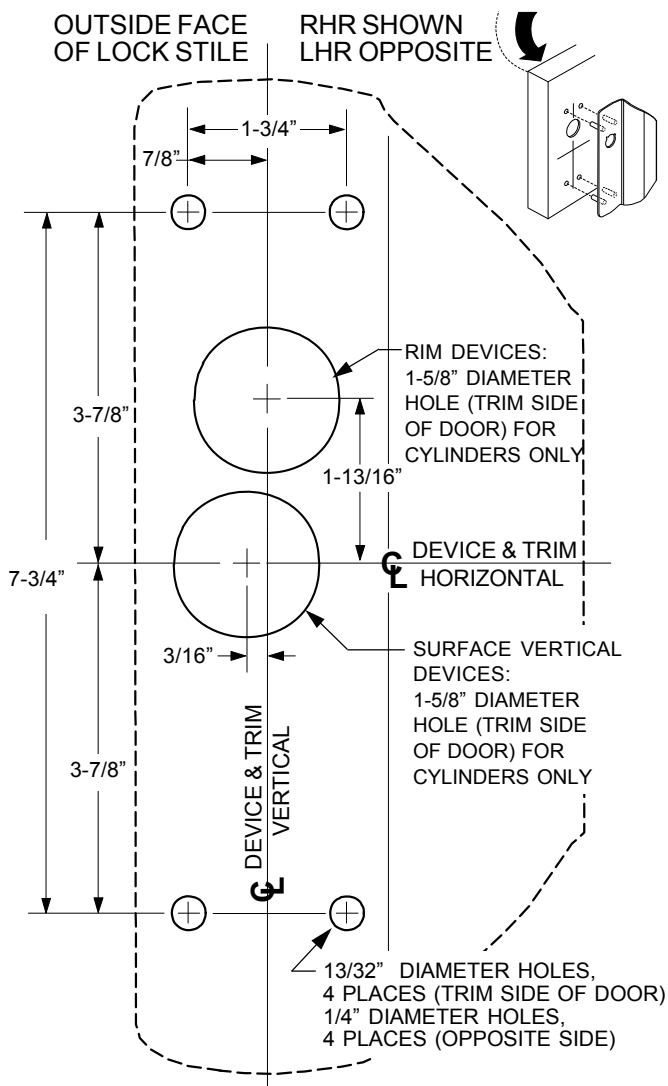
VR810/VR814 VANDAL RESISTANT TRIM

IVES

Installation Instructions

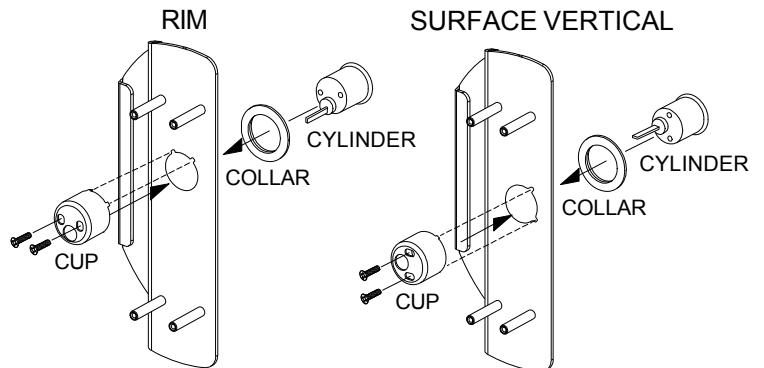
for use with XX and 18 Monarch rim and
surface vertical exit devices

- 1** PREPARE PUSH SIDE OF DOOR FOR EXIT DEVICE. SEE EXIT DEVICE INSTRUCTIONS FOR PREPARATION.
- 2** PREPARE PULL SIDE OF DOOR FOR TRIM.
 - A** TRANSFER VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL DEVICE CENTER LINES FROM PUSH SIDE OF DOOR TO PULL SIDE.
 - B** LOCATE AND PREPARE ALL HOLES AS INDICATED BELOW.

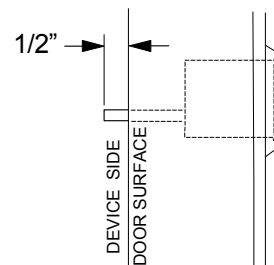


- 3** IF USING A CYLINDER:

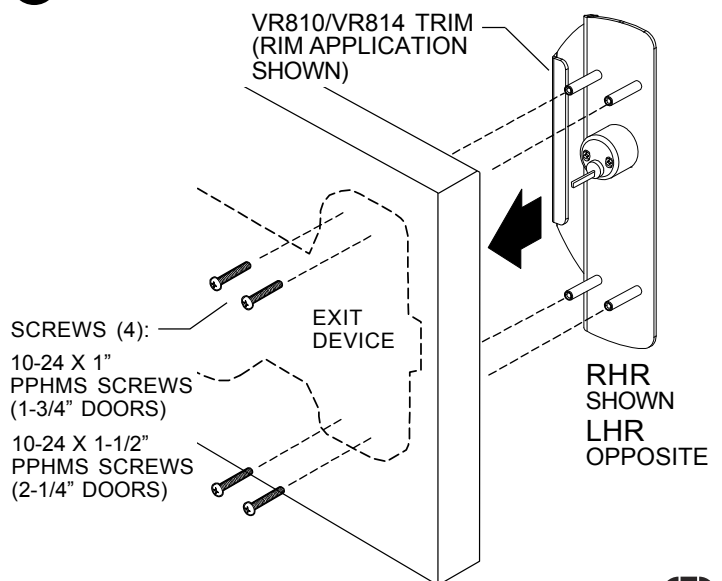
- A** SECURE CYLINDER TO TRIM.



- B** PLACE TRIM ON DOOR AND CUT CYLINDER TAILPIECE SO IT PROJECTS 1/2" OUT OF DOOR.



- 4** INSTALL EXIT DEVICE AND TRIM.



Customer Service

1-877-671-7011

www.allegion.com/us



© 2015 Allegion
Printed in U.S.A.
829623-00 Rev. 04/15-c



VR810-V/VR814-V

IVES**829310-00**

Vandal Resistant Trim

Installation Instructions

For use with Falcon 25-R and 25-V Exit Devices

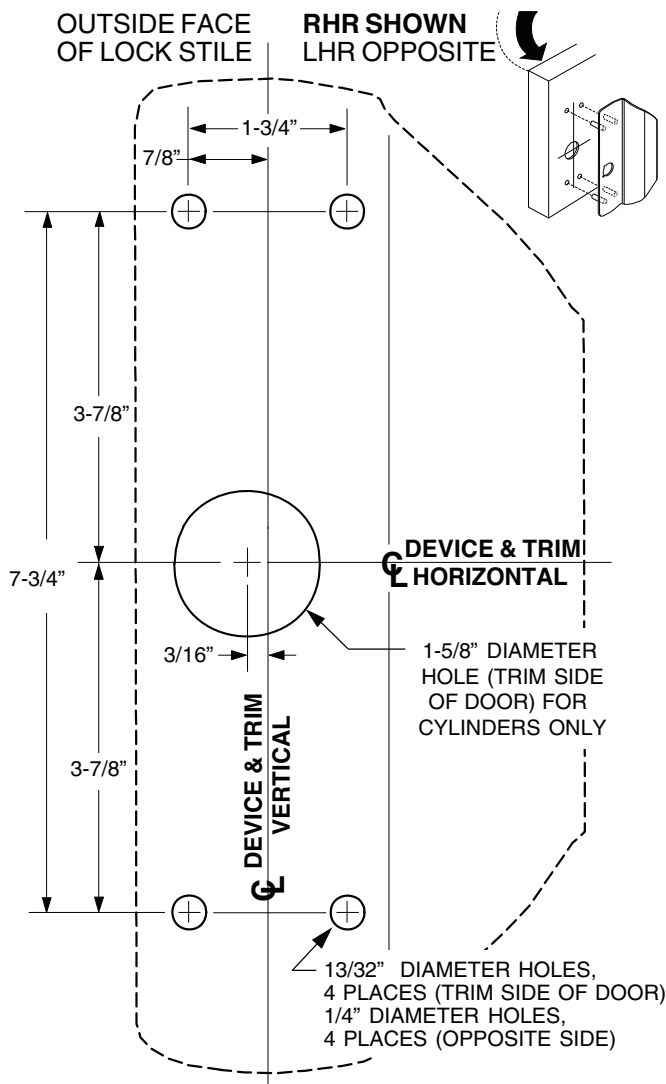
1 Prepare push side of door for exit device.

① See exit device instructions for preparation.

2 Prepare pull side of door for trim.

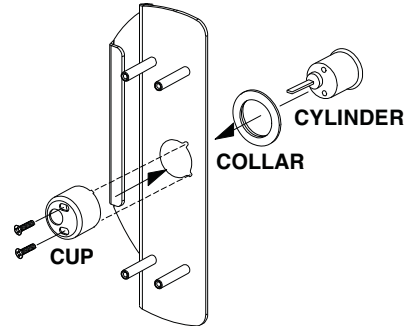
2a Transfer vertical and horizontal device center lines from push side of door to pull side.

2b Locate and prepare all holes as indicated below.

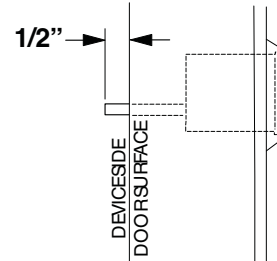


3 If using a cylinder:

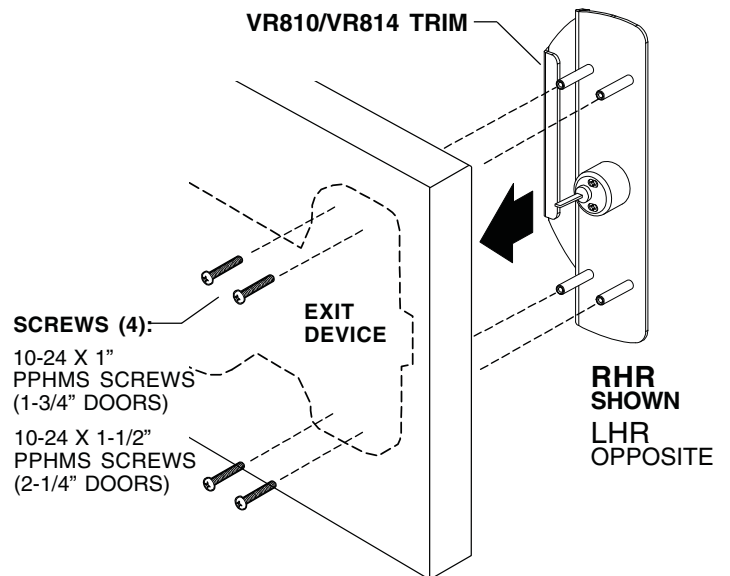
3a Secure cylinder to trim.



3b Place trim on door and cut cylinder tailpiece so it projects 1/2" out of door.



4 Install exit device and trim.

**Customer Service**

1-877-671-7011

www.allegion.com/us

© Allegion 2015
Printed in U.S.A.
829310-00 Rev. 06/15-c



829562-00

VR900/VR904

IVES

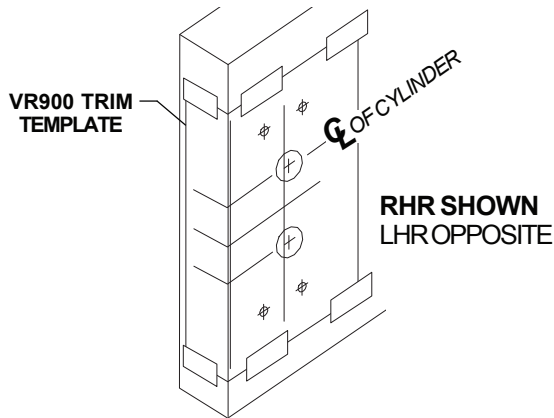
Vandal Resistant Trim for use with Mortise Locks (on pull side of door)

Installation Instructions

1 Prepare door for mortise lock.

See mortise lock instructions for preparation.

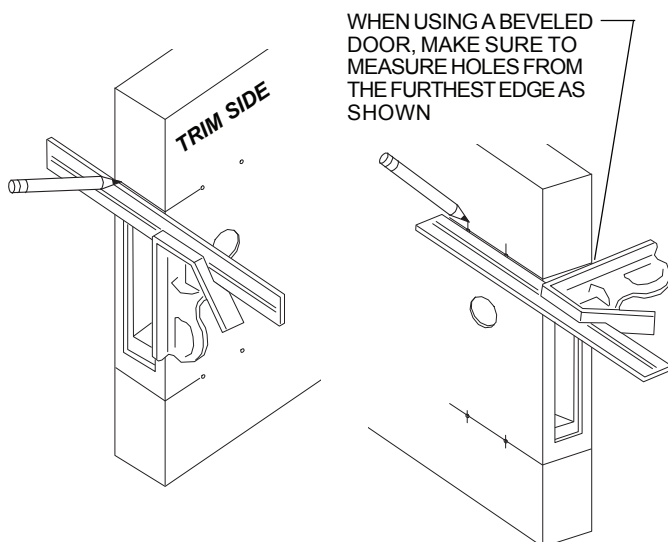
2 Align trim template with horizontal cylinder center line (C) on pull side edge of door and secure with tape.



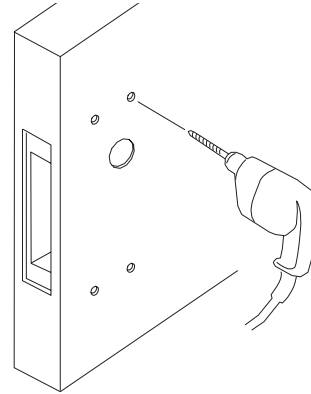
3 Mark the center point of each hole with a punch.

4 Using a square, transfer the 4 mounting hole locations to the opposite side of the door.

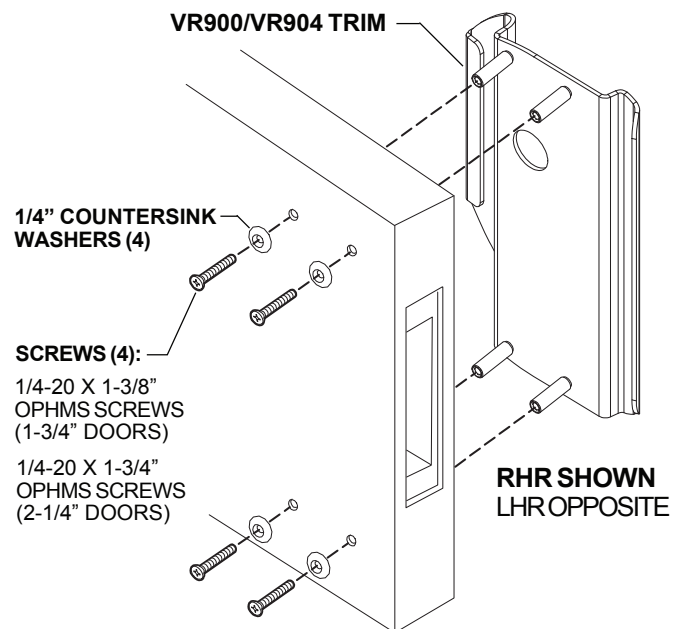
Hole dimensions and preparation are shown on template.



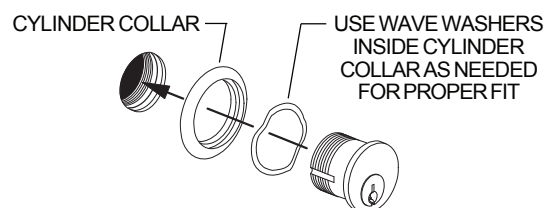
5 Locate and prepare all trim holes as shown on template.



6 Secure trim to pull side of door.



7 See mortise lock instructions for mortise lock and cylinder installation.



VR900LLP/VR904LLP

IVES

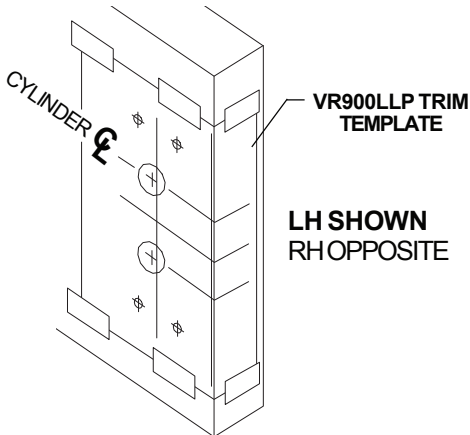
Vandal Resistant Trim for use with Mortise Locks (on push side of door)

Installation Instructions

1 Prepare door for mortise lock.

See mortise lock instructions for preparation.

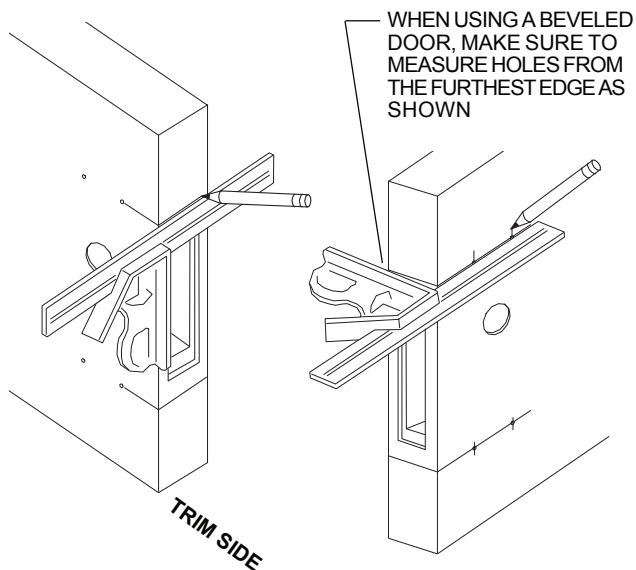
2 Align trim template with horizontal cylinder center line (C) on pull side edge of door and secure with tape.



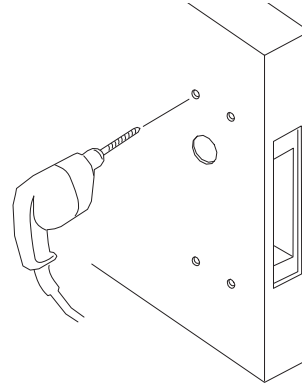
3 Mark the center point of each hole with a punch.

4 Using a square, transfer the 4 mounting hole locations to the opposite side of the door.

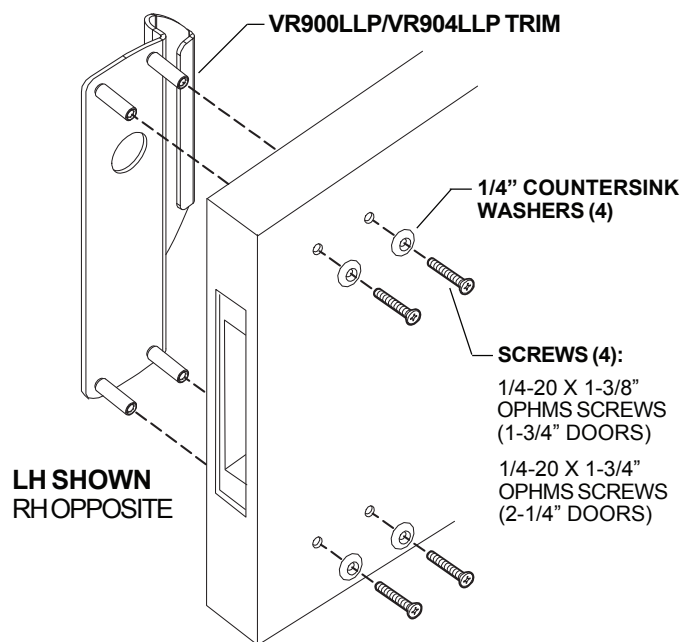
Hole dimensions and preparation are shown on template.



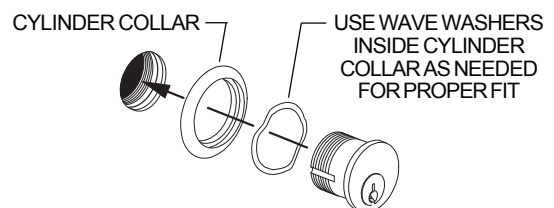
5 Locate and prepare all trim holes as shown on template.



6 Secure trim to pull side of door.



7 See mortise lock instructions for mortise lock and cylinder installation.



Customer Service

1-877-671-7011

www.allegion.com/us



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
829562-00 Rev. 01/14-c

829654-00

Vandal Resistant Trim for use with Rim and Vertical Devices

Installation Instructions

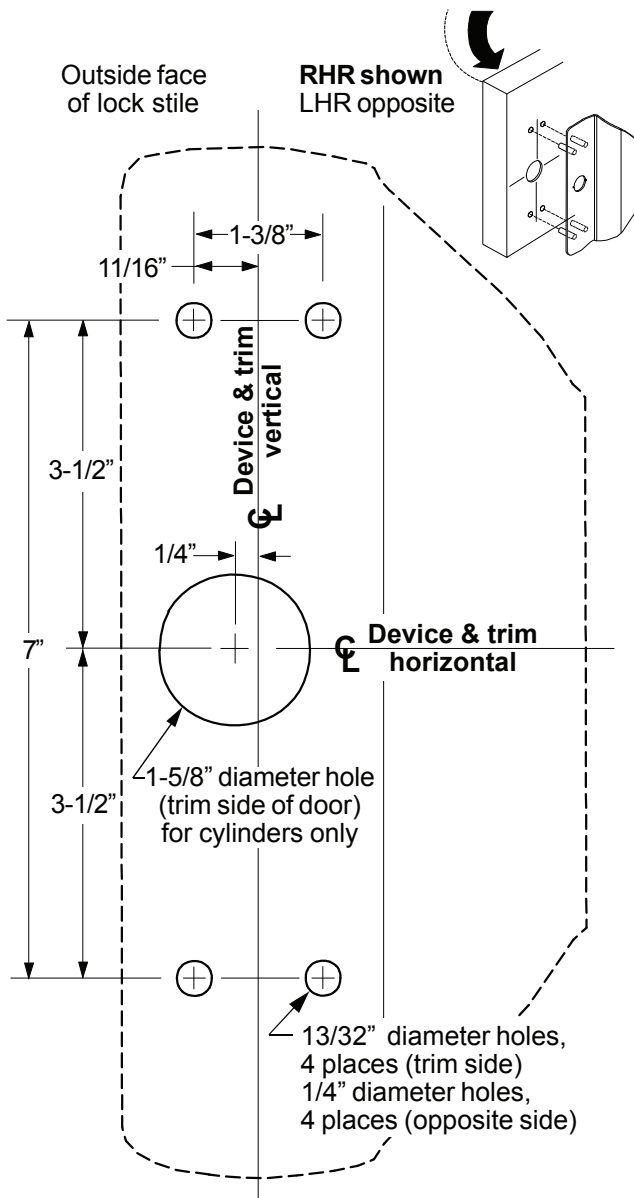
1 Prepare push side of door for exit device.

See exit device instructions for preparation.

2 Prepare pull side of door for trim.

2a Transfer vertical and horizontal device center lines from push side of door to pull side.

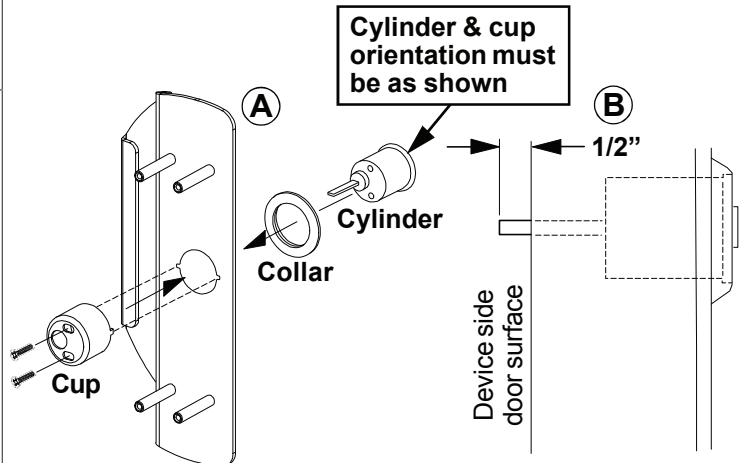
2b Locate and prepare all holes as indicated below.



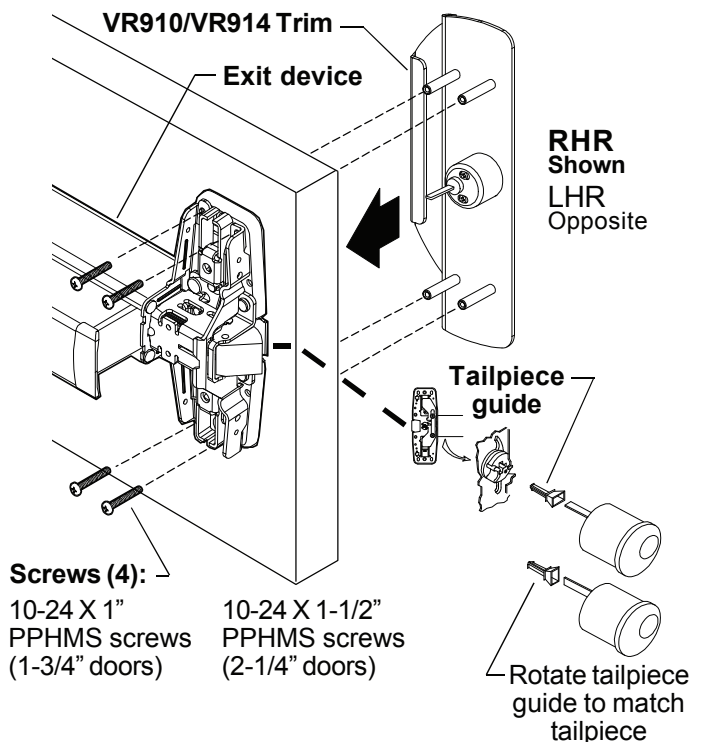
3 If using a cylinder:

3a Secure cylinder to trim.

3b Place trim on door and cut cylinder tailpiece so it projects 1/2" out of door.



4 Install exit device and trim (install tailpiece guide if using a cylinder).



Customer Service

1-877-671-7011

www.allegion.com



© Allegion 2014
Printed in U.S.A.
829654-00 Rev. 01/14-b

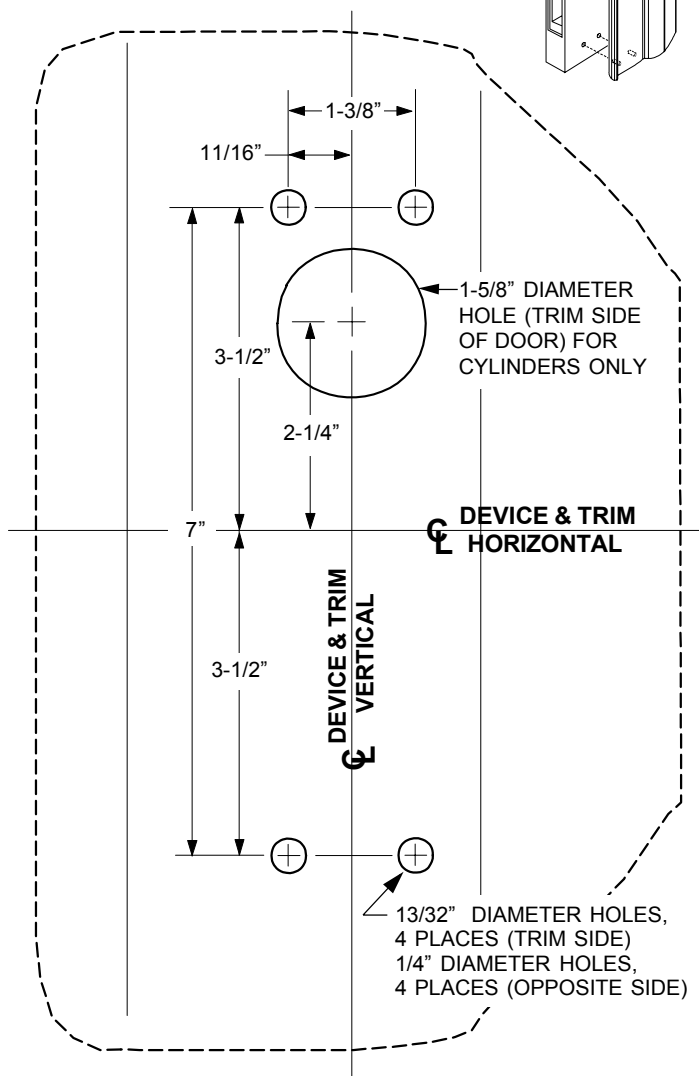
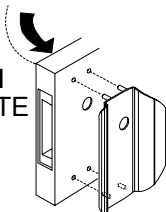
VR910M/VR914M VANDAL RESISTANT TRIM

IVES

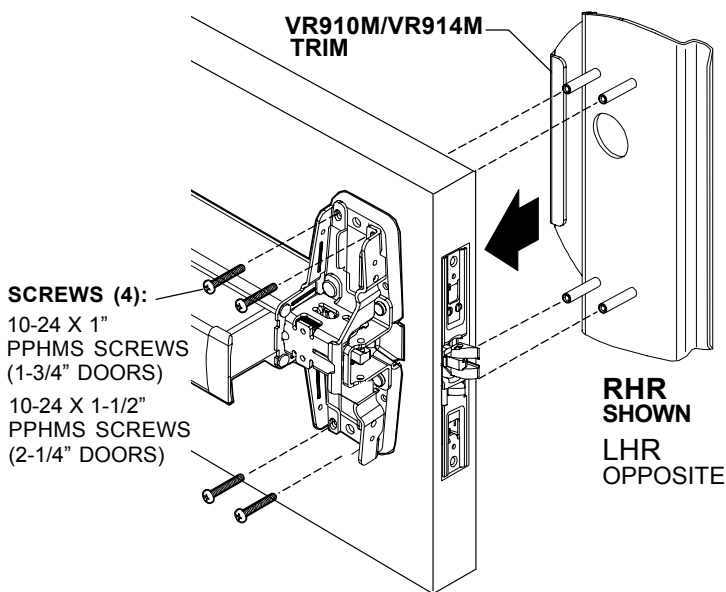
Installation Instructions for use with mortise devices

- 1** PREPARE PUSH SIDE OF DOOR FOR EXIT DEVICE. SEE EXIT DEVICE INSTRUCTIONS FOR PREPARATION.
- 2** PREPARE PULL SIDE OF DOOR FOR TRIM.
 - A** TRANSFER VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL DEVICE CENTER LINES FROM PUSH SIDE OF DOOR TO PULL SIDE.
 - B** LOCATE AND PREPARE ALL HOLES AS INDICATED BELOW.

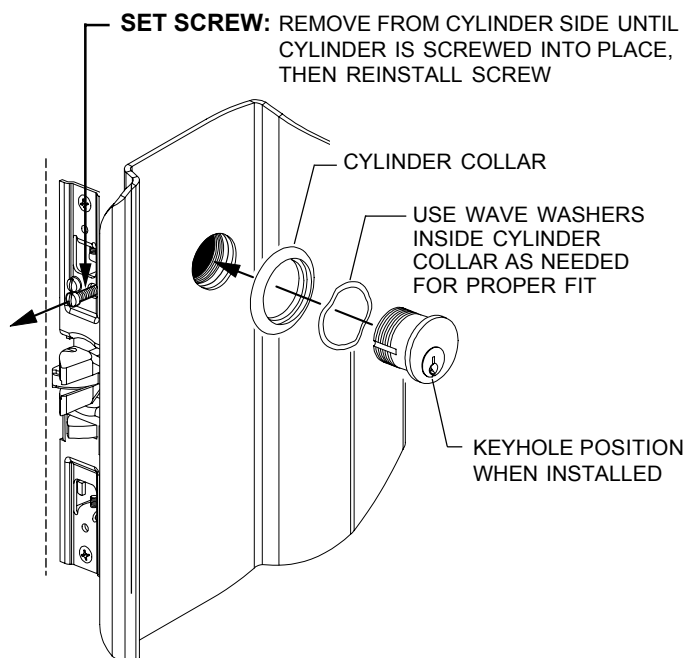
OUTSIDE FACE **RHR SHOWN**
OF LOCK STILE LHROPOSITE



- 3** INSTALL MORTISE LOCK. SEE MORTISE LOCK INSTRUCTIONS.
- 4** INSTALL EXIT DEVICE AND TRIM.



- 5** INSTALL CYLINDER, IF USING.



829560-00

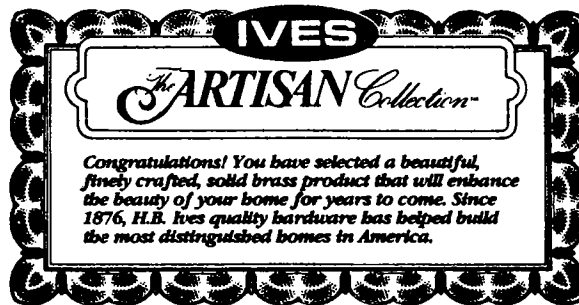
Customer Service

1-877-671-7011

www.allegion.com/us



© 2015 Allegion
829560-00 Rev. 01/15-c



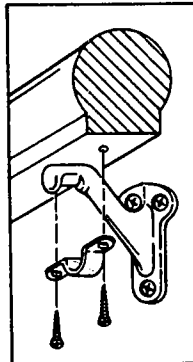
HANDRAIL BRACKET

FOR USE ON STAIRWAYS REQUIRING HANDRAILS. EASY INSTALLATION PROVIDES IMMEDIATE SAFETY.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Stud finder, Phillips screwdriver, drill, $\frac{1}{8}$ " and $\frac{5}{32}$ " drill bits, pencil

1. Draw a line parallel to staircase at height of 30".
2. Locate studs in wall and install brackets in vertical position equally spaced using $\frac{5}{32}$ " drill bit. Mark and drill pilot holes with $\frac{1}{8}$ " drill bit in handrail.
3. Secure rail clamps to bottom side of rail as illustrated.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS



DOOR
BOLTS



0 44074 20667 8

C059B3 HANDRAIL BRACKET BRASS

MADE IN U.S.A.

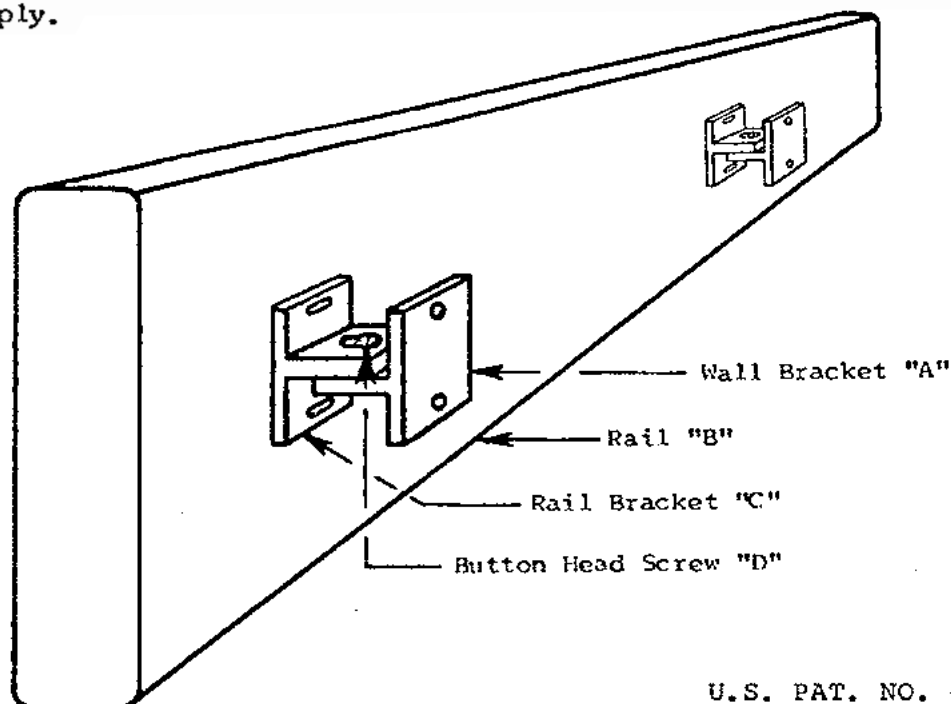
Installation Instructions

Tools required: 9/64" Drillbit, Hand Drill, No. 3 Point Phillips Screwdriver, 5/32" Hex Key Wrench, 1/2" Wrench, and a No. 3 Point Phillips Offset Screwdriver.

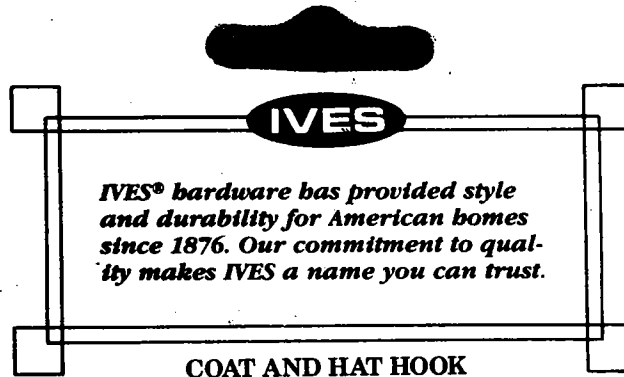
1. Place Wall Bracket "A" (with countersunk mounting holes) on wall at desired height with serrations facing up. Mark screwhole location on the wall (2-1/8" C-C) and drill 9/64" pilot holes. Screw Wall Bracket to wall using two 1-3/4 x 14 F.H. wood screws and tighten. Repeat procedure for each bracket to be used.
2. Carefully measure the distance between the Brackets on the wall and mark the same distance on the back of the Rail "B". Drill pilot holes and screw Rail Bracket "C" (with elongated mounting holes) to Rail with serrations facing down using two 1-1/4 x 14 R.H. wood screws. Tighten screws, then back off one turn.
3. Assemble Rail Bracket to Wall Bracket using one 1/4-20 x 7/8 Button Head Screw "D" and Flex Lock nut. Adjust bracket for desired wall to handrail clearance and tighten nut. Retighten rail screws with off-set screwdriver.

Notes: No. 14 shields with 1-1/4 x 14 F.H. wood screws for masonry walls and 1/4-20 x 4 F.H. toggle bolts for hollow walls are available. Tools required for alternate fasteners are: 5/16" diameter drill for shield, 11/16" diameter drill for toggle bolt and a standard screwdriver for toggle bolt screw.

Spacing between Brackets and spacing between Rail and wall is governed by architectural specifications and/or the codes that apply.



U.S. PAT. NO. 4,181,293

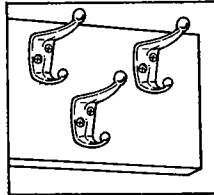


FOR USE IN CLOSETS, KITCHENS, BATHROOMS, GARAGES AND BASEMENTS. PROVIDES EASY HANGING FOR CLOTHES, TOOLS, SPORTS GEAR AND MISCELLANEOUS HOUSEWARES.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

1. Place in desired position and mark.
2. Secure with screws provided.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



**WINDOW
LOCKS**



**DOOR
STOPS**



**COAT &
HAT HOOKS**

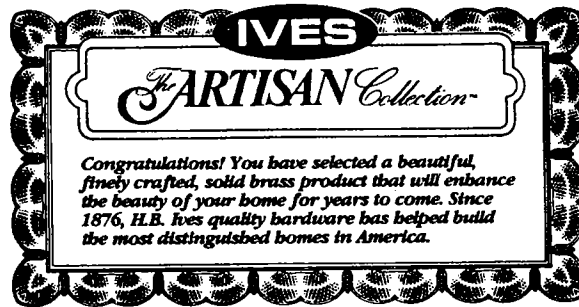


**DOOR
BOLTS**



COAT & HAT HOOK C405A3 BRASS

MADE IN U.S.A.



COAT AND HAT HOOK

FOR USE IN BATHROOMS, BEDROOMS, CLOSETS, FOYERS, AND KITCHENS. PROVIDES EASY HANGING FOR CLOTHES, TOOLS, SPORTS GEAR, AND MISCELLANEOUS HOUSEWARES.

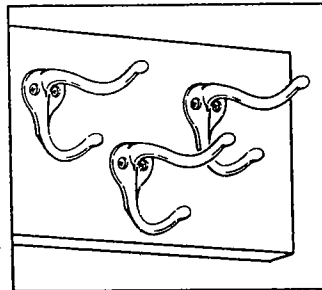
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver, awl, and pencil.

1. Place in desired position, mark and secure.
2. May be used individually, in rows or clusters.

MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

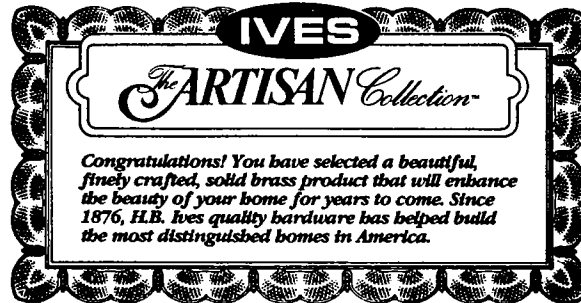


DOOR
BOLTS



COAT & HAT HOOK C571 MB3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A.



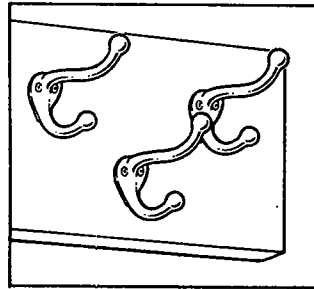
COAT AND HAT HOOK

FOR USE IN BATHROOMS, BEDROOMS, CLOSETS, FOYERS, AND KITCHENS. PROVIDES EASY HANGING FOR CLOTHES, TOOLS, SPORTS GEAR, AND MISCELLANEOUS HOUSEWARES.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver, awl, and pencil.

1. Place in desired position, mark and secure.
2. May be used individually, in rows or clusters.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

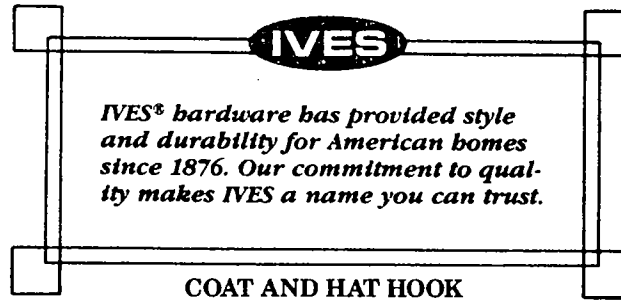


DOOR
BOLTS



COAT & HAT HOOK C572 MB3 BRT

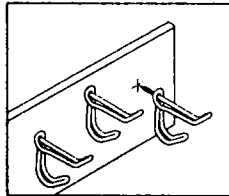
MADE IN U.S.A.



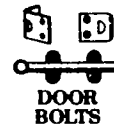
FOR USE IN CLOSETS, KITCHENS, BATHROOMS, GARAGES AND BASEMENTS. PROVIDES EASY HANGING FOR CLOTHES, TOOLS, SPORTS GEAR AND MISCELLANEOUS HOUSEWARES.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

- TOOLS REQUIRED: Awl or pencil.
1. Place in desired position and mark.
 2. Turn to secure.

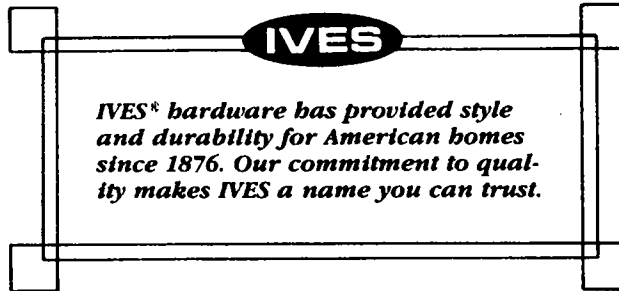


ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



COAT & HAT HOOK C573F2C ZINC

MADE IN USA



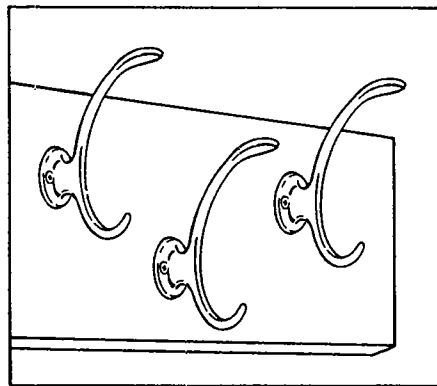
COAT AND HAT HOOK

FOR USE IN CLOSETS, KITCHENS, BATHROOMS, GARAGES AND BASEMENTS. PROVIDES EASY HANGING FOR CLOTHES, TOOLS, SPORTS GEAR AND MISCELLANEOUS HOUSEWARES.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

1. Place in desired position and mark.
2. Secure with screws provided.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



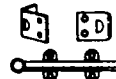
WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

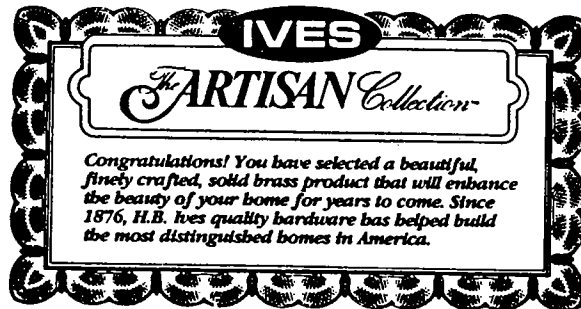


DOOR
BOLTS



COAT & HAT HOOK C574A3 BRASS

MADE IN U.S.A.



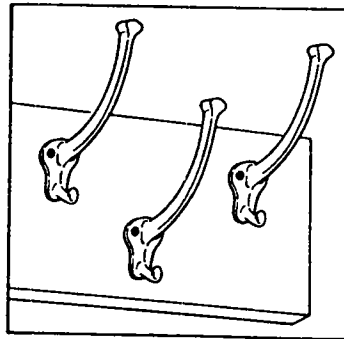
COAT AND HAT HOOK

FOR USE IN BATHROOMS, BEDROOMS, CLOSETS, FOYERS, AND KITCHENS. PROVIDES EASY HANGING FOR CLOTHES, SPORTS GEAR, AND MISCELLANEOUS HOUSEWARES.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/8" drill bit, Phillips screwdriver,awl or pencil.

1. Place in desired position and mark.
2. Drill pilot holes and secure with screws provided.



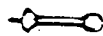
MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

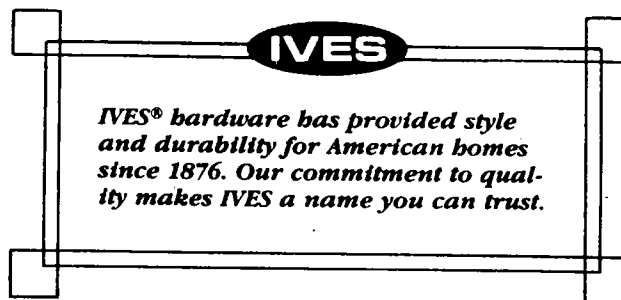


DOOR
BOLTS



COAT/HAT HOOK C575B3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A.



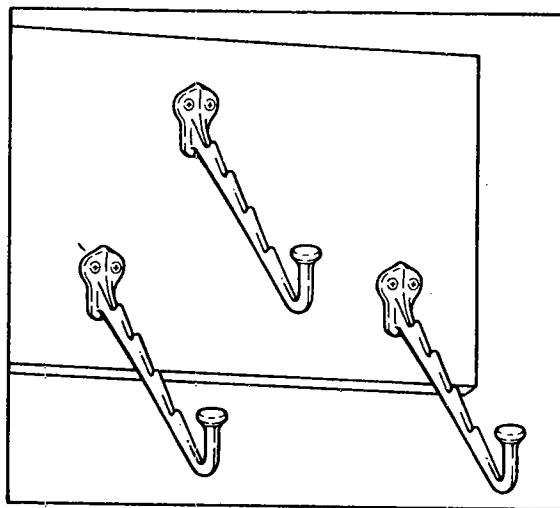
UTILITY HOOK

FOR USE IN CLOSETS, KITCHENS, BATHROOMS, GARAGES AND BASEMENTS. PROVIDES EASY HANGING FOR CLOTHES, TOOLS, SPORTS GEAR AND MISCELLANEOUS HOUSEWARES.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

1. Place in desired position and mark.
2. Secure with screws provided.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



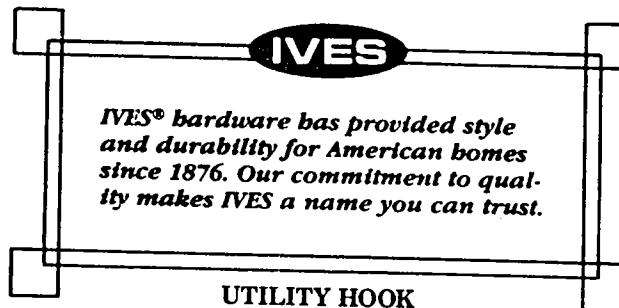
COAT &
HAT HOOKS



DOOR
BOLTS



UTILITY HOOK C576A3 BRASS

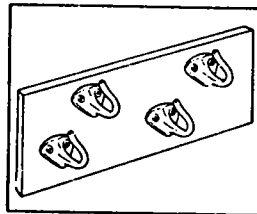


FOR USE IN CLOSETS, KITCHENS, BATHROOMS, GARAGES AND BASEMENTS. PROVIDES EASY HANGING FOR CLOTHES, TOOLS, SPORTS GEAR AND MISCELLANEOUS HOUSEWARES.

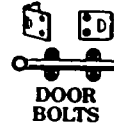
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

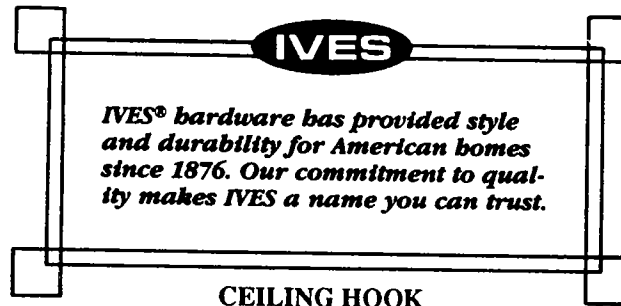
1. Place in desired position and mark.
2. Secure with screws provided.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



UTILITY HOOK C577R14 NICKEL
MADE IN USA

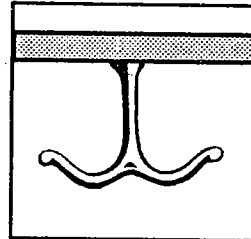


FOR USE IN CLOSETS, STORAGE LOCKERS OR ATTACHED TO THE UNDERSIDE OF SHELVES. PROVIDES EASY HANGING FOR CLOTHES, TOOLS, SPORTS GEAR AND MISCELLANEOUS HOUSEWARES.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

1. Place in desired position and mark.
2. Secure with screws provided.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



**WINDOW
LOCKS**



**DOOR
STOPS**



**COAT &
HAT HOOKS**



**DOOR
BOLTS**



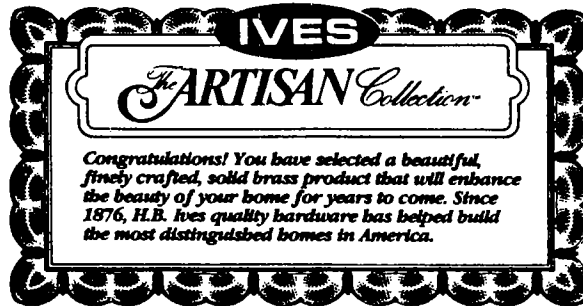
0 44074 22032 2

C580A92

CEILING HOOK

MADE IN USA

H. B. Ives, New Haven, CT. 06511



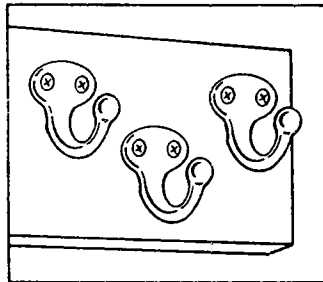
WARDROBE HOOK

FOR USE IN BATHROOMS, BEDROOMS, CLOSETS, FOYERS, AND KITCHENS. PROVIDES EASY HANGING FOR CLOTHES, CUPS, TOOLS, SPORTS GEAR AND MISCELLANEOUS HOUSEWARES.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver, awl and pencil.

1. Place in desired position, mark and secure.
2. May be used individually, in rows or clusters.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS



DOOR
BOLTS

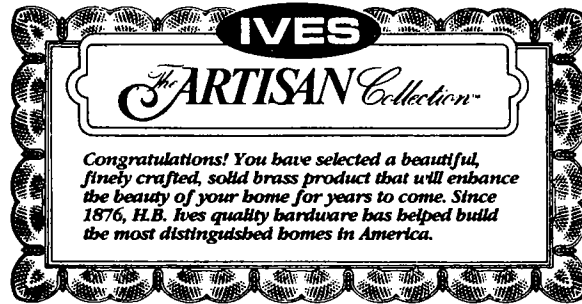


0 44074 00007 8

WARDROBE HOOK C581 MB3 BRT

MADE EXCLUSIVELY FOR H.B. IVES IN PORTUGAL

H.B. Ives, New Haven, CT. 06511



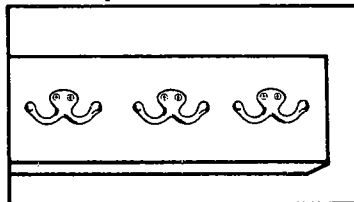
WARDROBE HOOK

FOR USE IN BATHROOMS, BEDROOMS, CLOSETS, FOYERS AND KITCHENS.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver, pencil, and awl.

1. Place hook in desired position, mark and secure.
2. May be used individually, in rows or clusters.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

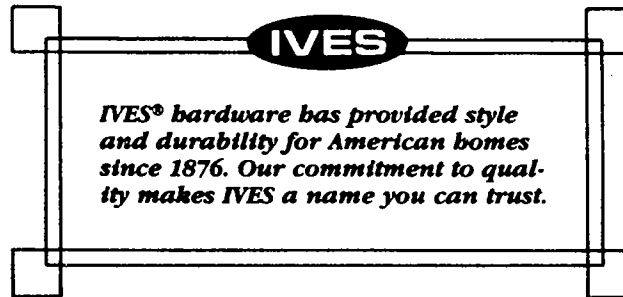


DOOR
BOLTS



WARDROBE HOOK C582 MB3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A.



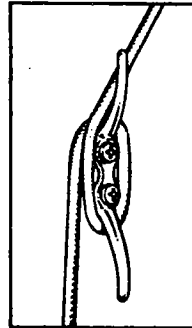
LINE CLEAT

FOR USE ON TRAILERS, AWNINGS AND FLAGPOLES TO SECURE ROPE OR CORD.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/16" drill bit, Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

1. Place in desired position and mark.
2. Drill pilot holes and secure with screws provided.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

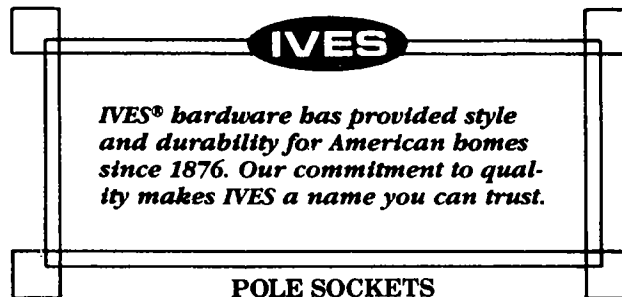


DOOR
BOLTS



LINE CLEAT 4 1/2" C583A92 NAT

MADE IN USA



POLE SOCKETS

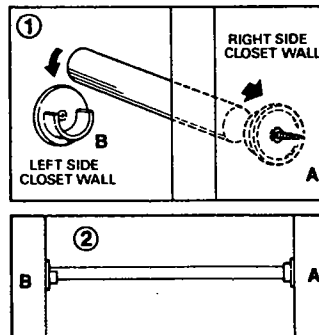
FOR USE IN CLOSETS TO HOLD POLE.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/16" drill bit, Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

1. Measure distance from wall to wall, subtract approximately 1/4" and cut pole. (This will allow pole to fit onto sockets.)
2. Position full rim socket (A) on wall at desired height. (See illustration 1) Mark, drill pilot hole and secure.
3. Direct pole into socket (A) and position socket (B) so pole will be level. Mark, drill pilot hole and secure.

NOTE: Illustration 2 shows view of pole and sockets secured in level position.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

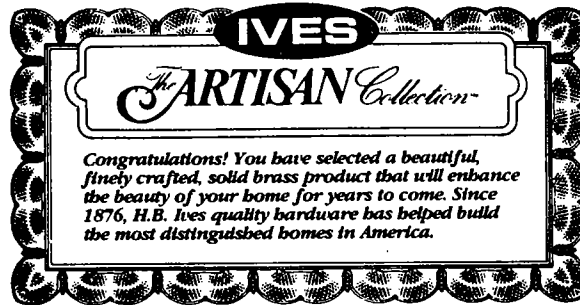


DOOR
BOLTS



POLE SOCKETS C586P

MADE IN U.S.A.



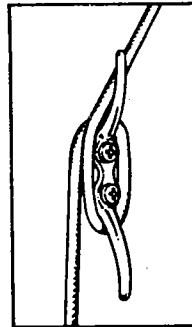
LINE CLEAT

FOR USE IN THE HOME AND ON BOATS, TO SECURE WINDOW SHADES, ROPE, CORDS, OR LINES.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, $\frac{3}{32}$ " drill bit, Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

1. Place in desired position and mark.
2. Drill pilot holes and secure with screws provided.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

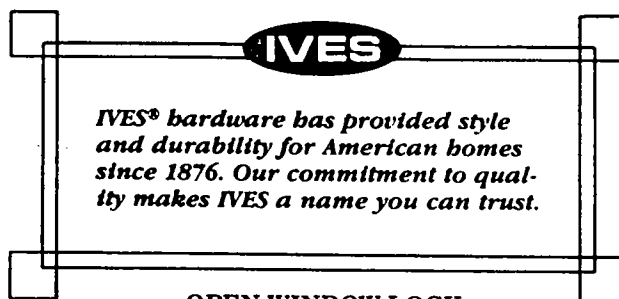


DOOR
BOLTS



LINE CLEAT 2 1/2" C587B3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A.



OPEN WINDOW LOCK

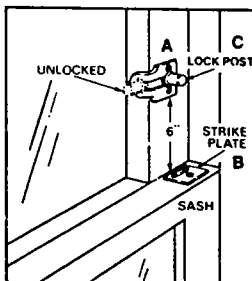
FOR USE ON DOUBLE HUNG WINDOWS TO LOCK WINDOW IN OPEN POSITION. ALSO USED TO LOCK DOUBLE HUNG WINDOWS WHEN AIR CONDITIONER IS INSTALLED.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

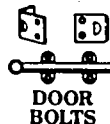
TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/16" drill bit, Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

1. Position lock (A) on upper window, approximately 6" above rail. Mark, drill and secure.
2. Locate strike plate (B) on top rail of lower window and align beneath lock post (C). Mark, drill and secure.

NOTE: Two open window locks are recommended per window, one on each side.

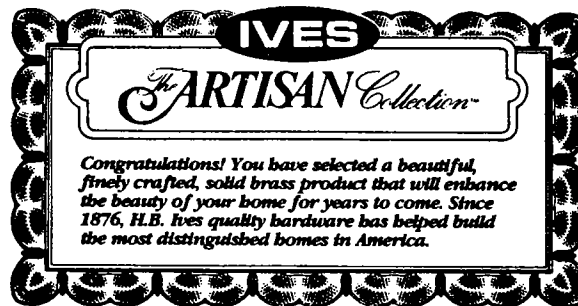


ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



OPEN WINDOW LOCK COF3 BRASS

MADE IN USA



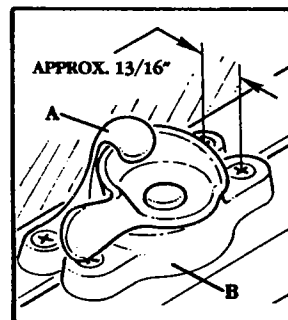
WINDOW LOCK

FOR USE ON DOUBLE HUNG WINDOWS TO PROVIDE WEATHERTIGHT FASTENING AND SECURITY.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver, pencil and awl.

1. Position hook side of window lock (A) on center of bottom rail of upper window, mark and secure.
2. Position cam lever side of window lock (B) on top center rail of lower window to align with hook side of window lock (A). Check for proper alignment, mark and secure.



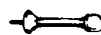
MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



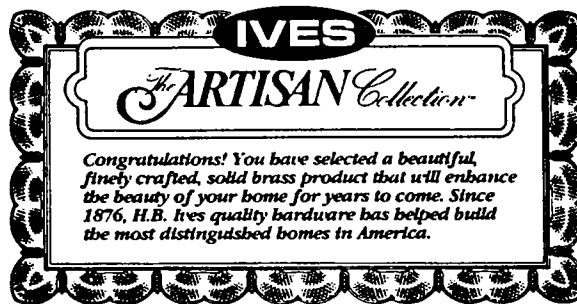
COAT &
HAT HOOKS



DOOR
BOLTS



WINDOW LOCK C07 MB3 BRT



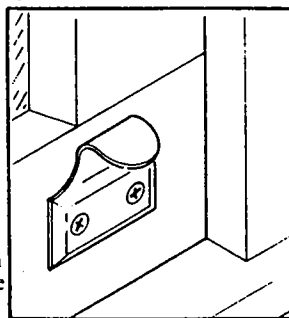
HOOK WINDOW LIFT

FOR USE ON DOUBLE HUNG WINDOWS TO PROVIDE EASY OPENING.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver, pencil and awl.

1. Locate in desired position along bottom rail of lower window. Mark and secure. (See illustration.)
2. Two lifts equally spaced are recommended per window.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

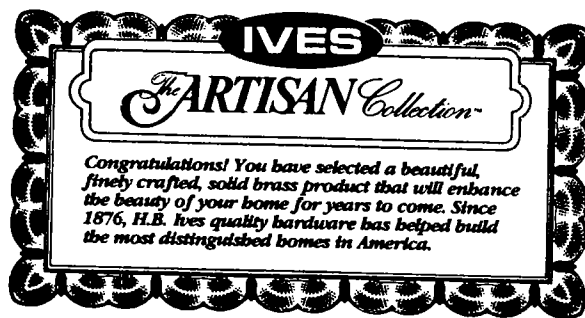


DOOR
BOLTS



HOOK WINDOW LIFT C14 B3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A.



BAR WINDOW LIFT

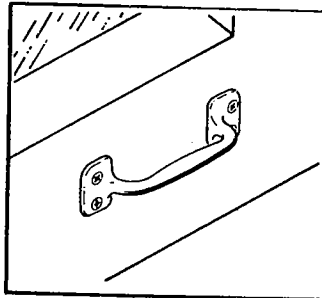
FOR USE ON DOUBLE HUNG WINDOWS FOR EASY OPENING. MAY ALSO BE USED AS DRAWER, DOOR, AND CABINET PULL OR AS UTILITY HANDLE.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver, pencil and awl.

FOR WINDOW APPLICATION -
1. Position pull on center of rail of lower window. Mark and secure. (If 2 used, space equally).

FOR PULL APPLICATION -
1. Place in desired vertical position. Mark and secure.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS



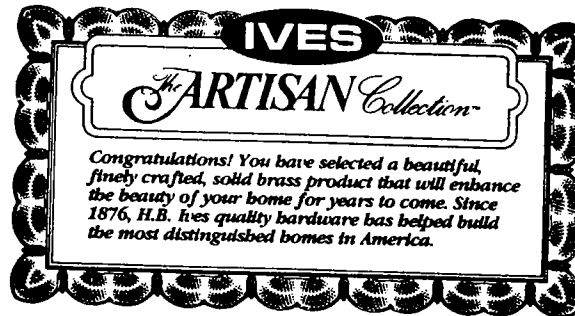
DOOR
BOLTS



BAR WINDOW LIFT C026 MB3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A.

066 - CASEMENT FASTENER
MS RS



Congratulations! You have selected a beautiful, finely crafted, solid brass product that will enhance the beauty of your home for years to come. Since 1876, H.B. Ives quality hardware has helped build the most distinguished homes in America.

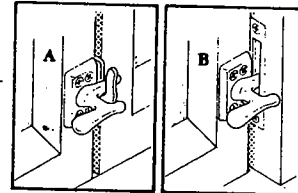
CASEMENT FASTENER

FOR USE ON WINDOWS TO PROVIDE WEATHERTIGHT FASTENING.
IDEAL FOR FASTENING LOUVERED AND SMALL DOORS.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Hammer, small chisel, pencil and awl.

1. Position fastener in desired location. Using $\frac{7}{64}$ " bit, drill holes and secure loosely.
2. For rim strike application (A) - Position strike to align with fastener, mark and secure.
3. For mortise strike application (B) - Position strike to align with fastener. Outline strike plate and inner cutout (to be mortised). Using chisel mortise out the opening to depth of $\frac{3}{4}$ ".
4. Mark and secure.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



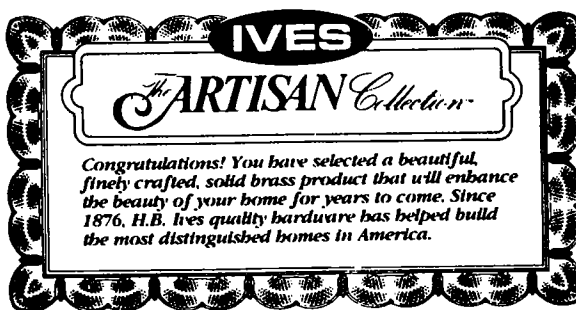
COAT &
HAT HOOKS



DOOR
BOLTS



CASMT FASTNR RS. MS C066B3 BRT



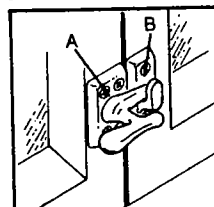
CASEMENT FASTENER SS

FOR USE ON WINDOWS TO PROVIDE WEATHERTIGHT FASTENING AND SECURITY. IDEAL FOR SECURING LOUVERED AND SMALL DOORS.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Hammer, small chisel and pencil.

1. Position fastener (A) in desired location. Mark and secure loosely.
2. Position strike (B) to align with fastener. Mark and secure.
3. Secure fastener tightly.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

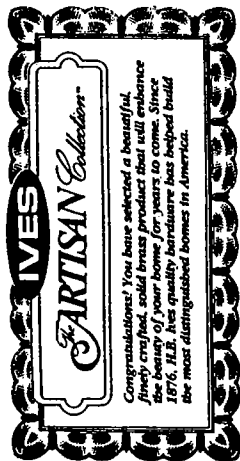


DOOR
BOLTS



CASEMNT FASTENER SS C066B3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A.



CASEMENT ADJUSTER

FOR USE WITH SINGLE OR DOUBLE WOOD CASEMENT WINDOWS, AWNING WINDOWS, ROOFTOP HATCHES, STORAGE CHESTS AND DRAWING TABLES. PROVIDES SMOOTH, EASY OPENING AND LOCKING, IN ANY POSITION.

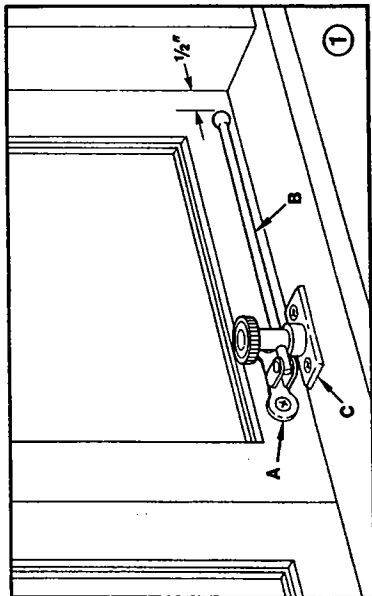
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/8" drill bit, Phillips screwdriver,awl or pencil.

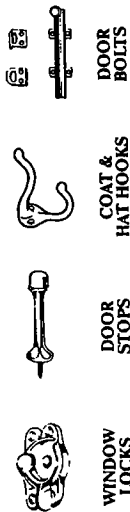
1. Position casement adjuster on window sill flush to bottom rail, leaving ball end or rod a minimum 1/2" from window frame. (See illustration 1)
2. Mark screw holes in mounting piece (A) and base (C).
3. Remove adjuster and drill pilot holes. Pull rod (B) inward (90°) and secure mounting piece (A) to window and base (C) to sill.

NOTE: To keep in desired open position, tighten knob.

For other applications see illustrations 2, 3, 4 and 5.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



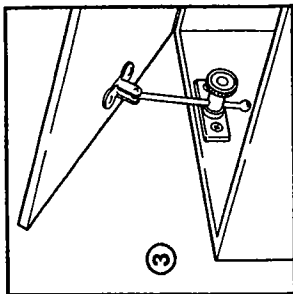
WINDOW
LOCKS

DOOR
STOPS

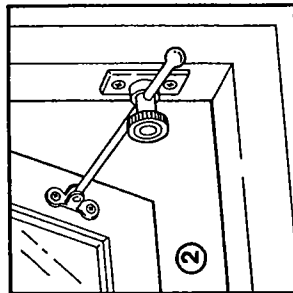
COAT &
HAT HOOKS

DOOR
BOLTS

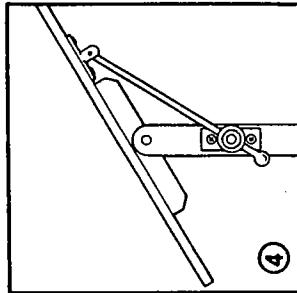
MADE IN TAIWAN



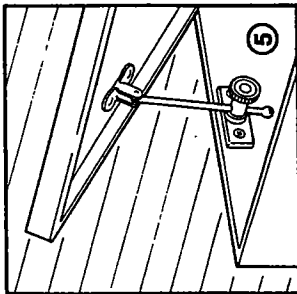
STORAGE CHEST



AWNING WINDOW



DRAWING TABLE

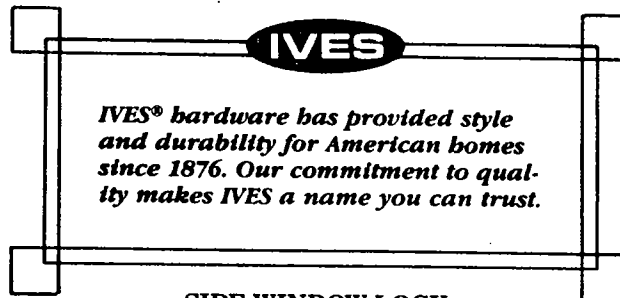


HATCH



CASMET ADJUSTER 10" C71B3 BRASS

71 - CASEMENT ADJUSTER



SIDE WINDOW LOCK
 FOR USE ON DOUBLE HUNG OR WOOD CASEMENT WINDOWS TO HOLD WINDOW OPEN AT DESIRED POSITION. IDEAL FOR WINDOWS IN WHICH AIR CONDITIONER IS INSTALLED.

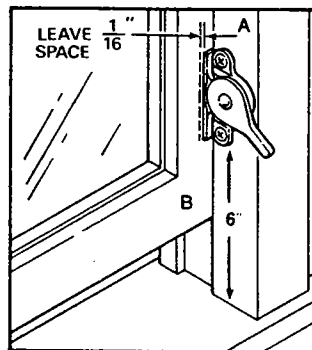
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED:

Drill, $\frac{3}{32}$ " drill bit,
 Phillips screwdriver, awl
 or pencil.

1. Place window lock flat on window frame (A) in retracted position $\frac{1}{16}$ " away from window rail (B) and approximately 6" from window sill.
2. Mark, drill pilot holes and secure.

NOTE: Two side window locks are recommended per window.



ASK FOR OTHER FINE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



**WINDOW
 LOCKS**



**DOOR
 STOPS**



**COAT &
 HAT HOOKS**



**DOOR
 BOLTS**



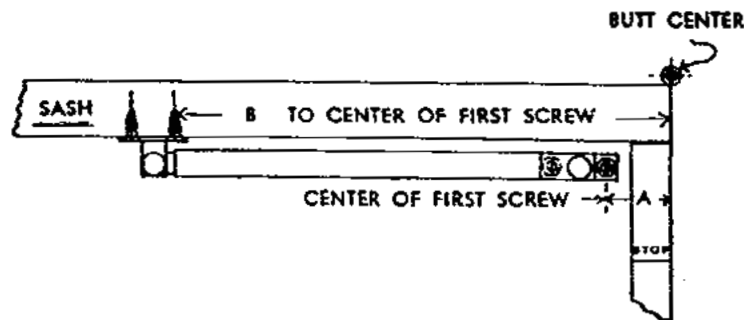
SIDE WINDOW LOCK C90R3 BRASS

MADE IN USA

FRICTION CASEMENT ADJUSTERS

287 and 288 Series

FOR WINDOWS OPENING OUT



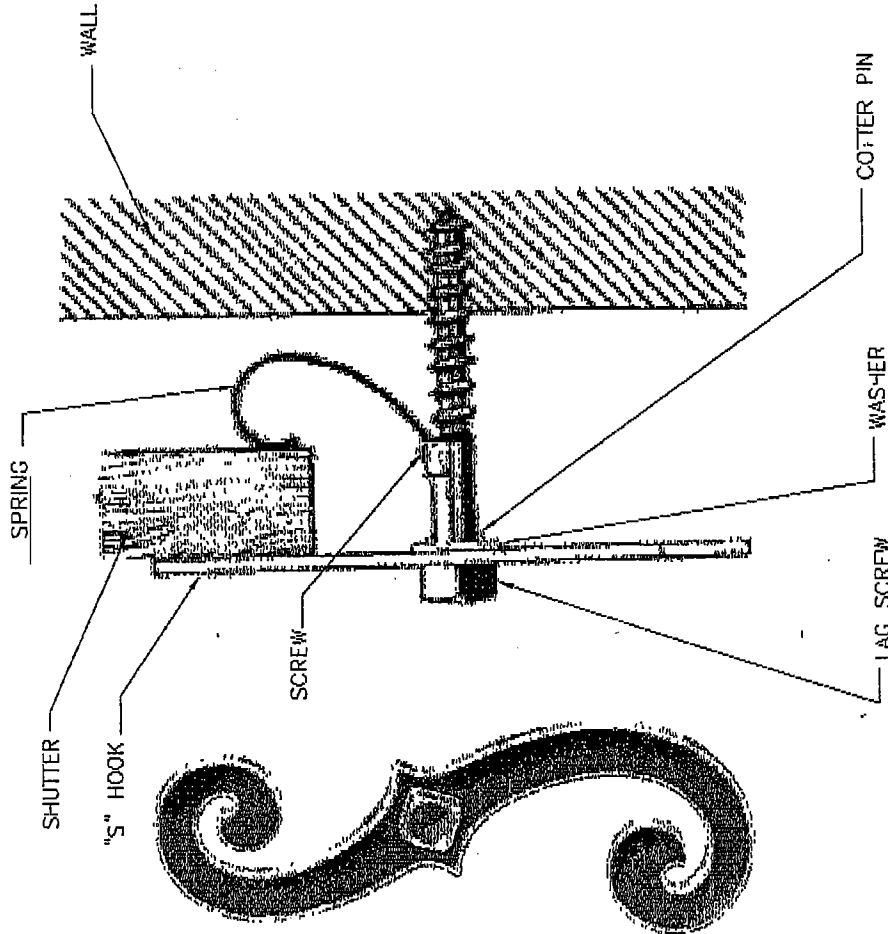
Adjuster Size	A	B	MAXIMUM OPENING
8" ADJUSTER	1 $\frac{7}{8}$ "	9 $\frac{7}{16}$ "	105°
10" ADJUSTER	1 $\frac{7}{8}$ "	11 $\frac{3}{8}$ "	105°
12" ADJUSTER	3"	14 $\frac{9}{16}$ "	110°

INSTRUCTIONS

It is **IMPORTANT** that the following directions be closely followed in installing this device:

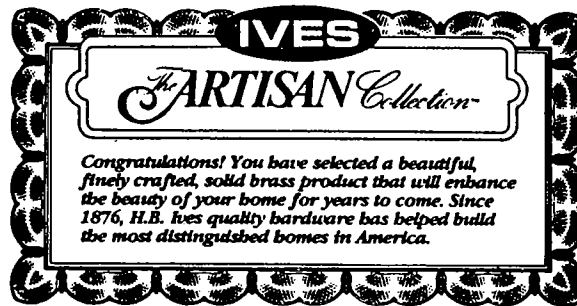
1. Install the tube bracket so that the first screw hole of this bracket is located as per dimension "A" from the hinge edge of the sash. (See the accompanying drawing.)
2. Close the window and install the sash bracket so that the first screw hole of this bracket is located as per dimension "B" from the hinge edge of the sash.
3. Do not paint or lubricate the plunger rod of this adjuster.

375 SHUTTER
OR
BLIND
HOLDBACK



This document is the property of I.B. Inc. and contains proprietary and confidential information. It is to be used only for the purpose for which it was prepared and is not to be distributed, copied, or reproduced in any form without the prior written consent of I.B. Inc. If you are not an authorized user, you are notified that you have received this document in error and are to return it to the sender upon receipt.

IVES H.B. I.B. INC. A HARRIS COMPANY P.O. BOX 1000, NEW HAVEN, CT 06510		PRODUCT LINE AND PART DESCRIPTION 375 SHUTTER HOLDBACK INSTALLATION DIAGRAM		DATE 5/11/00	
MATERIAL N/A		MACHINED SURFACE TEXTURE 3/		DRAWN FST	
DIMENSIONAL TOLERANCES UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED		XX ±.010 XX ±.020 XX ±.030		DATE 5/11/00	
SYN		DESCRIPTION		DATE	
SCALE NTS		PART NUMBER N/G		DRAWING NUMBER 2360	
REVISIONS		DATE		REV.	



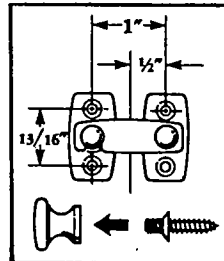
SHUTTER BAR KIT

FOR USE ON WINDOW SHUTTERS, BI-FOLD DOORS AND LIGHTWEIGHT INTERIOR DOORS.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver, drill, and 5/64" drill bit for pilot holes, and pencil.

1. Close shutters or doors. Determine desired position of shutter bar.
2. Measure from point where doors/shutters meet - 1/2" to right and left and mark holes.
3. Position shutter bar and mark bottom holes.
4. Position and secure.
5. Position knobs below shutter bar. Mark and secure by hand.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

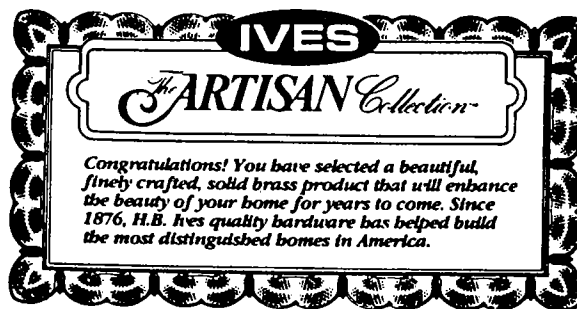


DOOR
BOLTS



SHUTTER BAR KIT CK30 MB3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A.



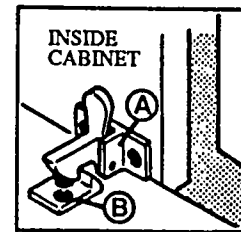
ELBOW CABINET CATCH

FOR USE ON KITCHEN, STORAGE AND UTILITY CABINET DOORS.
PROVIDES TIGHT, CONCEALED FASTENING OF DOOR.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver, awl or pencil.

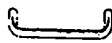
1. Position catch (A) on inside of door approximately 1/2" from edge. Mark and secure loosely.
2. Position strike (B) to line up with catch. Mark and secure loosely.
3. Check alignment of catch and strike before securing tightly.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

IVES Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY IVES



CABINET
PULLS



CABINET
KNOBS



FLUSH
PULLS



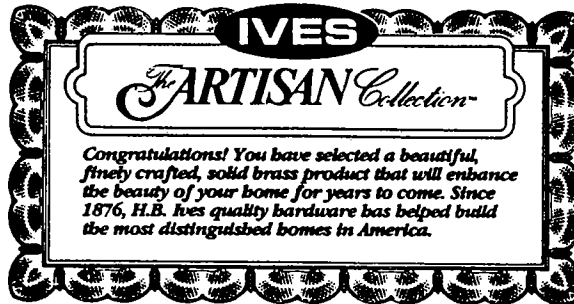
BALL
CATCH



0 44074 00116 7

C2MB3 ELBOW CABINET CATCH

MADE IN U.S.A.
© H.B. IVES, NEW HAVEN, CT 06508



FLUSH PULL

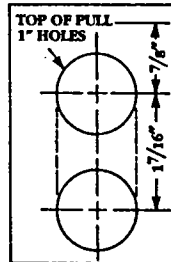
FOR USE ON SLIDING DOORS, FOLDING DOORS, AND WINDOWS.
Provides easy opening of doors and windows.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1" spade bit, chisel and Phillips screwdriver.

FOR DOOR INSTALLATION

1. Position pull approximately 1" from edge of door (facing in) and approximately 1/2 way up from floor. Mark top of pull with tape.
2. Measure down from tape 7/8" and 1 7/16" on vertical line and mark hole centers.
3. Drill two 1" holes 1/2" deep. Chisel remaining wood between holes to same depth.
4. Position and secure.



FOR WINDOW INSTALLATION -

1. Position pulls equally spaced on lower rail of bottom window and follow same instructions, except install horizontally.

MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

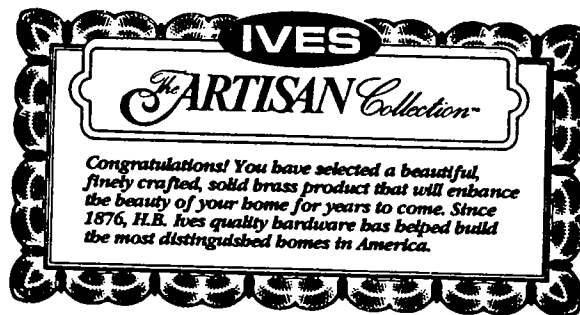


DOOR
BOLTS



FLUSH PULL C22 B3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A.



WIRE PULL 3 1/2"

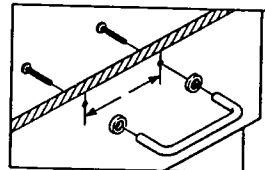
FOR USE ON DRAWERS OR CABINET DOORS. DECORATIVE BASE WASHERS INCLUDED.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1/16" drill bit, awl, screwdriver and pencil.

FOR DRAWER APPLICATION

1. Locate desired position of pull and mark screw holes 3 1/2" from center to center with awl.
2. Drill 1/16" dia. holes completely through drawer and insert screws as shown in illustration. Place base washers on outside and secure with screwdriver.



FOR CABINET DOOR APPLICATION

1. Place in vertical position, mark, drill and secure as above.

MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



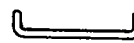
PULLS



KNOBS



BACKPLATES



PULLS

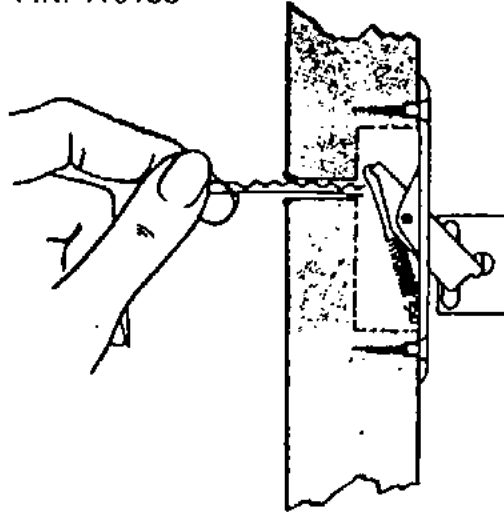


WIRE PULL 3 1/2" C37 B3 BRT

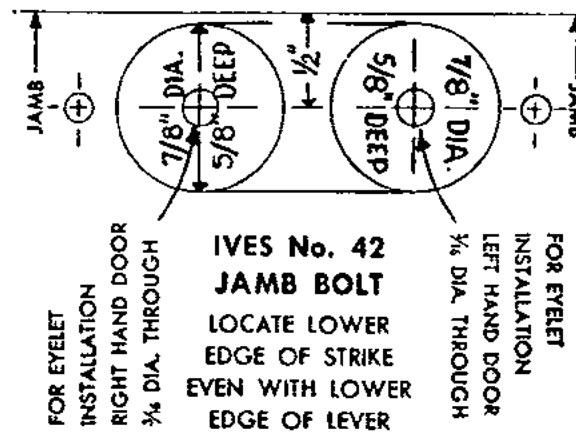
MADE IN U.S.A.

Installation Instructions

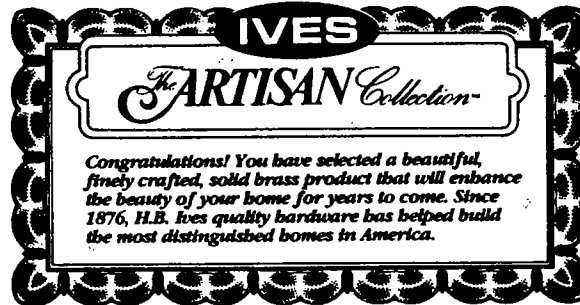
P.N. 110158



**COMPLETED INSTALLATION
IVES No. 42 JAMB BOLT**



1005

**BEADED PULL 3"**

FOR USE ON DRAWERS, CABINET DOORS, AND HANDLE APPLICATIONS. BASE WASHERS ARE INCLUDED.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

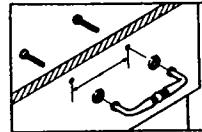
TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 3/16" drill bit, awl, regular screwdriver and pencil.

FOR DRAWER APPLICATION —

1. Position and mark screw holes 3" from center to center with awl. When two pulls are required, space at equal distance from edge of drawer.
2. Drill holes completely through drawer and insert screws. Place base washers on outside and secure (see illustration).

FOR CABINET DOOR APPLICATION —

1. Place in vertical position (approximately 1/3rd from top or bottom of door and 1"-2" from door edge). Mark, drill and secure.

**MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



PULLS



KNOBS



BACKPLATES



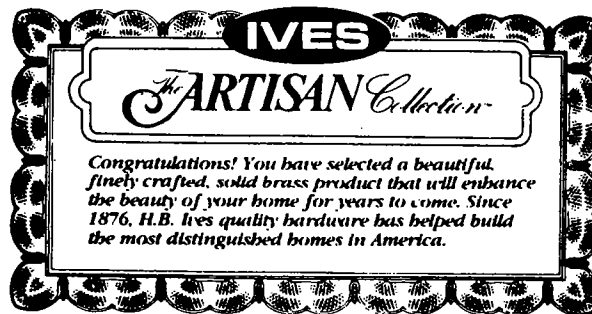
PULLS



BEADED PULL 3" C133 B3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A.

200's

**FINGER PULLS**

FOR USE ON SLIDING CABINET DOORS AND DOUBLE HUNG WINDOWS. PROVIDES EASY OPENING.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

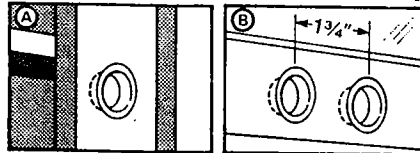
TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 3/4" spade bit and pencil.

FOR DOOR APPLICATION (A):

1. Position, mark, bore 3/4" dia. x 3/8" deep hole, and insert pull.

FOR WINDOW APPLICATION (B):

1. Center pulls (two recommended) approximately 1-3/4" apart on lower rail of bottom window. Mark, bore holes 3/4" dia. x 3/8" deep and insert pulls.

**MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS



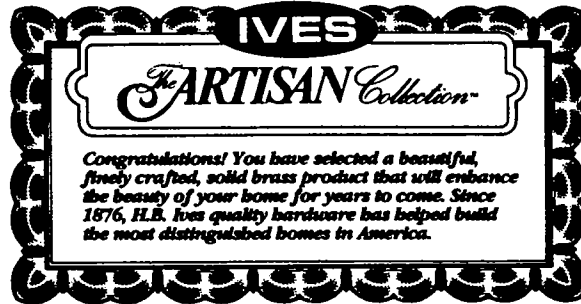
DOOR
BOLTS



FINGER PULLS C218 BB3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A.

888-371-7331



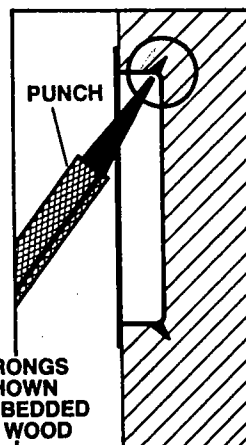
FLUSH PULL

FOR USE ON SLIDING DOORS. FEATURES IVES' EXCLUSIVE BUILT-IN PRONGS — NO SCREWS OR BRADS NEEDED.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Hammer, punch, drill and 2 1/8" spade bit.

1. Position, mark and bore hole 2 1/8" wide x 7/16" deep.
2. Insert pull and push out prongs as illustrated.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

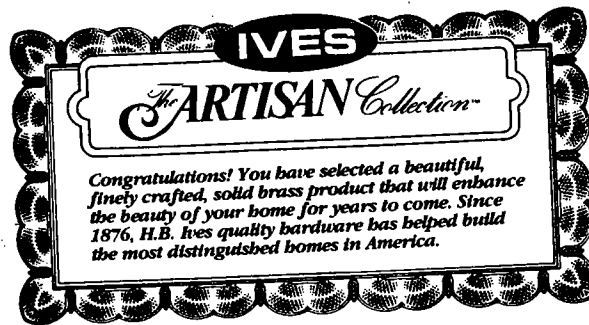


DOOR
BOLTS



FLUSH PULL C221 B3 BRT
MADE IN U.S.A.

225- FLUSH PULL

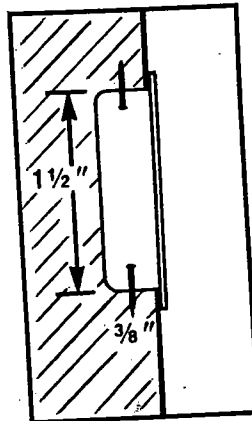


FLUSH PULL
FOR USE ON SLIDING DOORS.

**INSTALLATION
INSTRUCTIONS**

TOOLS REQUIRED: Hammer, nail set, drill and 1½" spade bit.

1. Position and mark approx. 40" from bottom of door and 2" from door edge. Bore hole 1½" wide × ⅜" deep.
2. Insert pull and tap in place. Secure with brads.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



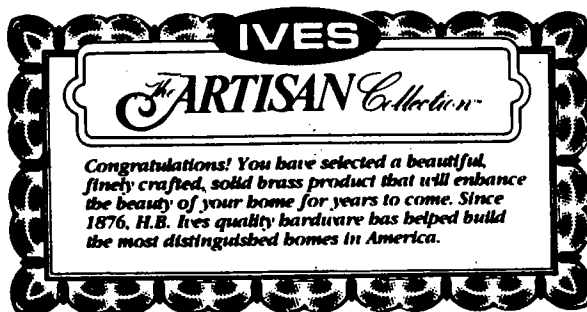
COAT &
HAT HOOKS



DOOR
BOLTS



FLUSH PULL C225 B3 BRT
MADE IN U.S.A.



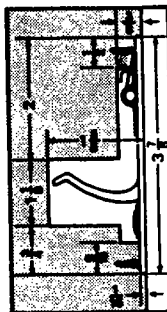
DOOR EDGE PULL

FOR USE ON POCKET SLIDING DOORS

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Phillips screwdriver, drill, 3/32" drill bit for pilot holes, hammer, small chisel and pencil.

1. Position in center of door edge approximately 40"-42" from bottom of door, with pull handle facing out. Mark outside shape and screw hole locations.
2. Mortise door edge to fit plate and pull handle in position. (See illustration A for cutout dimensions).
3. Drill, position and secure.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE
HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



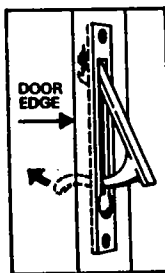
DOOR
STOPS



COAT &
HAT HOOKS

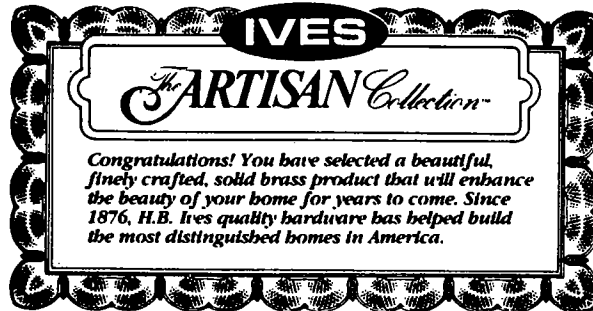


DOOR
BOLTS



DOOR EDGE PULL C230 B3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A.



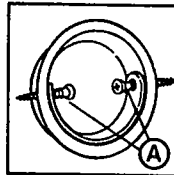
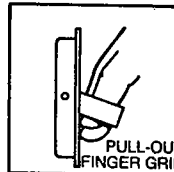
FLUSH RING PULL

FOR USE ON SLIDING DOORS, CABINET AND UTILITY DOORS.
PROVIDES EASY OPENING; FEATURES:
PULL-OUT FINGER GRIP

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 1½" spade bit and
Phillips screwdriver.

1. Position, mark and bore 1½" dia. hole ×
½" deep.
2. Tap ring pull in place.
3. Insert screws through openings in finger grip
pivots (A), and secure.



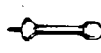
MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating
which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



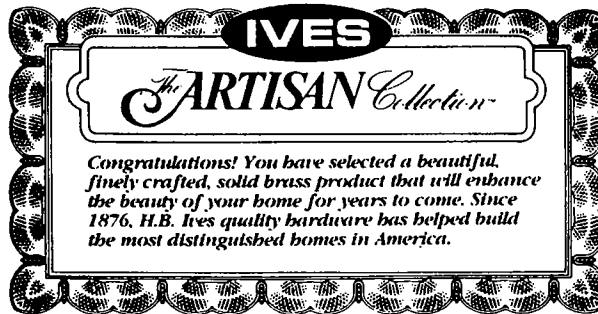
COAT &
HAT HOOKS



DOOR
BOLTS



FLUSH RING PULL C425 B3 BRT



FLUSH KNOB PULL

FOR USE ON SLIDING DOORS, CABINET AND UTILITY DOORS. PROVIDES EASY OPENING.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

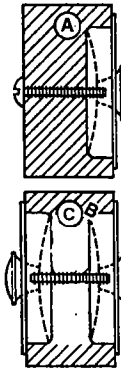
TOOLS REQUIRED: Drill, 3/16" drill bit, 2 1/8" spade bit, 2 1/4" hole saw, small chisel and regular screwdriver.

INSTALLATION (A) —

1. Position and mark approximately 40" from bottom of door and 2" from door edge. Bore hole 2 1/8" wide x 1/2" deep (with 2 1/8" spade bit or 2 1/4" hole saw & chisel).
2. Drill center hole completely through door with 3/16" drill bit. Insert pull and secure from back.

INSTALLATION (B) —

1. Position and mark approximately 40" from bottom of door and 2" from door edge. Bore hole 2 1/8" wide completely through door (with 2 1/4" hole saw).
2. Cap both ends with pulls securing with double ended screw.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



WINDOW
LOCKS



DOOR
STOPS



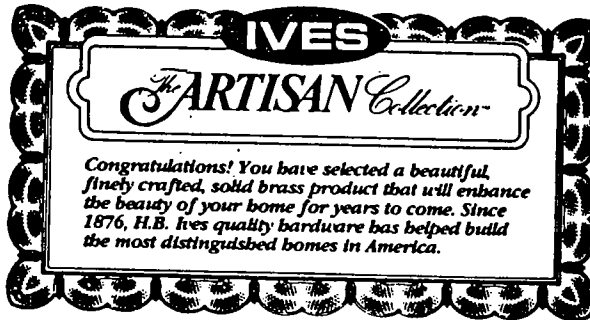
COAT &
HAT HOOKS



DOOR
BOLTS

MADE IN U.S.A.

500's



ROUND KNOB 5/8"

FOR USE ON DRAWERS AND CABINET DOORS 3/4" THICK. IVES KNOB BACKPLATES AA OR CC ARE RECOMMENDED. (PACKAGED SEPARATELY).

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

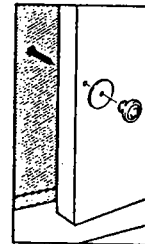
TOOLS REQUIRED: Regular screwdriver, drill, 1/4" drill bit and pencil.

FOR CABINET DOOR APPLICATION:

1. Position approximately 1/3rd from top or bottom of door and 1"-2" from door edge, mark, drill and secure from inside of door (See illustration).

FOR DRAWER APPLICATION:

1. Position (when two knobs are required, space at equal distance from edge of drawer), mark, drill and secure from inside of drawer.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



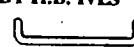
PULLS



KNOBS



BACKPLATES

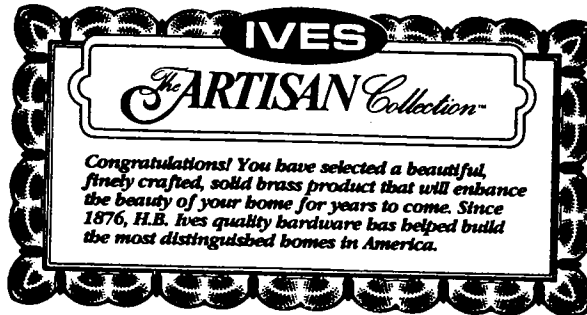


PULLS



ROUND KNOB 5/8" C524 B3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A



KNOB BACKPLATE CC

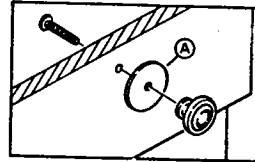
FOR USE WITH IVES ROUND KNOBS (5/8", 3/4", 1"), COLONIAL KNOBS (5/8", 1"), OR OVAL KNOB (1-1/8").

PREVENTS SCUFFING OF DRAWER AND DOOR SURFACES.
COVERS SURFACE BLEMISHES.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

TOOLS REQUIRED: Regular screw-driver.

1. Position backplate (A) and secure as shown in illustration.



MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

H.B. Ives Solid Brass products have a clear, protective lacquer coating which helps prevent discoloration. Do not use abrasive waxes or cleaners.

ASK FOR OTHER FINE DECORATIVE HARDWARE BY H.B. IVES



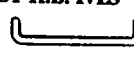
PULLS



KNOBS



BACKPLATES



PULLS



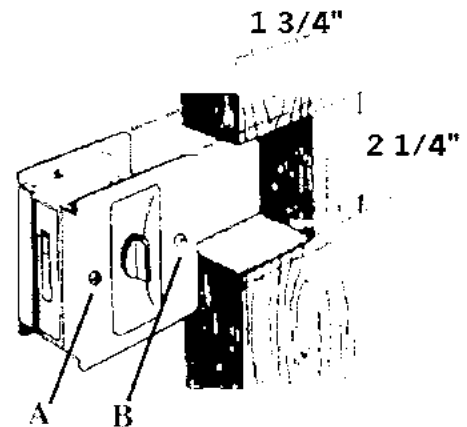
CC BACKPLTE 1 1/2" C513 B3 BRT

MADE IN U.S.A.

Installation Instructions**992
SLIDING DOOR LOCK
Double Sided****Fits doors $1\frac{3}{8}$ " to $1\frac{1}{2}$ " thick**

TOOLS REQUIRED: Saw, $\frac{15}{16}$ " Drill bit, flat head screwdriver, chisel, awl or pencil.

1. Make cutout in door $2\frac{1}{4}$ " high by $1\frac{3}{4}$ " deep and slide lock into position.
2. Fasten machine screw (A) and adjust for door thickness, then insert wood screw (B) and tighten.

**INSTALLATION OF STRIKE PLATE FOR LOCKING SET ONLY**

3. To determine horizontal centerline, center strike on jamb and position so that the center of the strike corresponds to the center of the lock body. Mark with pencil. To determine vertical centerline, close door and rotate turnbutton to leave mark on jamb surface. Center strike within indicated lines and marked jamb surface. Chisel out so that strike fits flush in jamb.
4. Drill $\frac{5}{16}$ " diameter hole in center of chiseled area approximately $\frac{1}{2}$ " deep. Attach strike plate using flat head wood screws.

